

Te Rangapū Tohutohu

Pou Temara, Tūhoe, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Rangi Matamua, Tūhoe, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Hēmi Whaanga, Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Mamoe, Waitaha, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Hōri Manuirirangi, Ngā Ruahine, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

*Te Kōtiritihi - Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*

He mea whakaputa tēnei puka hautaka e Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, 2017.

ISSN 2230-3928 (He mea tā)

ISSN 2230-3936 (He mea ipurangi)



# *te Kōtiritihi*

Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori

**Hue Kōrero Tuawhā**

Te Rangapū Tātari:

Pou Temara, Rangi Matamua, Hēmi Whaanga, Hōri Manuirangi



---

---

## RĀRANGI KAUPAPA

### Mihi

*Nā Pou Temara* 2

### Kupu Whakataki

*Nā Rangi Matamua* 3

### Ngā Tuhinga

#### He pakiriha

*Nā Pou Temara* 4

#### Ahumai

*Nā Pou Temara* 6

#### Te kaumoana Poronīhia: Ngā terenga onamata

*Nā Jackie Tuaupiki* 11

#### Te mātauranga whakaterere waka

*Nā Jackie Tuaupiki* 36

#### Ngā ia nōnoke

*Nā Hōri Manuirirangi* 58

#### Ngā takenga o te riri

*Nā Ēnoka Murphy* 66

#### Ko ngā whakahokinga kōrero a te hunga uiui i roto i te akomanga rumaki i te Whare Wānanga o Waikato: He pūrongo mō ngā ui pātai

*Nā Sophie Nock* 72

#### Te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori: He aronga motuhake – ngā mokopuna a Te Kapunga

*Nā Te Kuru o te Marama Dewes* 85

#### He maimoa i ngā whakatupuranga anamata: Ko te mātauranga taketake o ngā tūpuna me te whakarea tamariki

*Nā Hineitimoana Greensill, rātou ko Hōri Manuirirangi, ko Leonie Pihama, ko Jamee Mahealani Miller, ko Jenny Lee-Morgan, ko Donna Campbell, ko Rihi Te Nana* 91

#### Tūturu whakamaua ko te kupu, Haumi e, hui e, ko ngā kupu o te mātauranga ē!

*Nā Hēmi Dale* 103

#### He Tuhinga Tāpae Whakaaro

##### Te tuhirau kōrero

*Nā Mahaki Corbett* 109

#### He Rotarota

##### Ko au tēnei

*Nā Pou Temara* 113

#### Kaupapa Tito

##### Te Tarata

*Nā Te Kāhautu Maxwell* 118

##### Hāwatewate

*Nā Te Kāhautu Maxwell* 121

## MIHI

Nau mai e te tau hōu  
me āu whakamātautau.  
Ko Te Kōtiritihi o te kōrero tēnei  
ka tukua atu hai kawē au-rangi māu  
ki a whatu rau tangata.  
Ko ngā kōrero ēnei o te wānanga  
nā ngā ringaringa o ōna pūkenga i whakairo  
hei mātakitaki mā te tini,  
hei mūrau mā te mano.  
Tūmata kōkiritia!

*Nā Pou Temara*



---

## KUPU WHAKATAKI

“He pukenga wai, he nohonga tāngata, he nohanga tāngata, he putanga kōrero”

Kai ngā whakaihuwaka e pītau whakareia ana i te waka o te reo Māori, tēnā koutou katoa. Whātoro mai ō koutou ringa ki tēnei pukapuka rātaka, wherawherahia ōna whārangi kia whakamātuaria ō koutou waha ki ngā kai mārō e takoto mai ana. Ko Te Kōtihitahi o te kōrero tēnei, he kauwaka ihomatua e whakaatu ana i ngā whakaaro o ngā taura, o ngā tauira, o ngā pukenga, o ngā wānanga, o ngā ahonuku me ngā ahorangi o te ao Māori.

Ahakoā tōna kotahi, inā te nui o ngā kaupapa kua whakatewhatewhahia i roto i tēnei pukapuka. Ko Ahorangi Pou Temara te kai wāhi i ngā kōrero, me tana wetewete i te tikanga Māori. Ka mutu, ka ruku a Pou ki ngā kōrero mō ngā titonga a Ahumai Te Paerata. E rua ngā tuhituhinga a Tākuta Jackie Tuaupiki e wānanga ana i te ao whakaterere waka. Kei konei hoki ngā kohikohinga whakaaro o Hori Manuirirangi mō te mamau taitai me ōna tikanga Māori. Ka whaiwhai noa ake a Tākuta Enoka Murphy i ngā kōrero whātōtō me ana whakamārama mō ngā takenga mai o te riri. Ka huri ki te reo Māori me wā Tākuta Sophie Nock tuhituhinga mō ngā whakahokinga kōrero a te hunga uiui i roto i te akomanga rumaki i te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. Kua tapirihia ngā kōrero a Te Kuru o te Marama Dewes mō te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori, me ngā whakapae a Hineitimoana Greensill rātau ko Hōri Manuirirangi, Ahonuku Leonie Pihama, Tākuta Jamee Mahealani Miller, Tākuta Jenny Lee-Morgan, Donna Campbell me Rihi Te Nana mō te mātauranga taketake o ngā tūpuna me te whakarea tamariki. Ka rere ki muri ki ngā kōrero a Hemi Dale mō ngā kupu mātauranga, me te tuhirau kōrero a Mahaki Crobett. Ka hoki atu anō ki a Pou Temara me ana kupu rotarota kia mōhio pai tātau ki tōna tuakiritanga. Ko te kaiwhakatepe o te kaupapa nei ko Ahonuku Te Kāhau Maxwell me āna titonga e rua.

Mārakerake te kite atu i te whānuitanga o ngā kaupapa kei roto i tēnei pukapuka pitopito kōrero. Engari ahakoā te tāwhitiwhiti o ngā kaupapa kua rangahaua hei take tuhituhi mā ngā ringa tuhirau, kotahi noa iho te poutokomanawa e here ana i te whārangi tuatahi ki te whārangi whakamutunga, ā ko tō tātau reo rangatira tēnā. Nō reira me mihi ka tika ki tō tātau reo, ko ia te tūāpapatanga o te whakaaro Māori, te kai whao i ngā kare ā-roto kei te ngākau o ngā iwi Māori puta noa i te motu.

E te iwi, anei Te Kōtihitahi e mihi kau ana, tēnā koutou katoa.

Nā Rangi Matamua

## HE PAKIRIHA

*Pou Temara*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[mauriora@waikato.ac.nz]

**K**ua tae ki te wā hai kōrero i ētahi tikanga marae, ētahi tikanga kawa e kawa ana ki tā te mātanga titiro. Tērā ētahi tikanga e whakamahia ana e ngā kaumātua o nāianeī e uru atu ana ki te pae o rorirori, ka mutu, e ai ki tā ngā kaumātua nei, ko te mutunga mai o te tika ā rātau i whakatau ai. Nā hei whakarāpopoto i te whakaaro whānui, i ētahi wā kāore ko te mea e tika ana ki ō tātau whakaaro te huarahi pai. Ko tā te tikanga he kimi i te huarahi e tika ana, kia kore ai e whara ngā whakaaro o te tangata. Ko te tikanga ehara i te mea i whakairotia ki te kōhatu, engari e taea ana te neke i ngā pae o te tikanga kia pai ai te whakahaere a te tangata i āna mahi, kia tau ai te rangimārie, kia mau tonu ai te mana o te tangata. E whakapae ana ahau e kūmea ana e ētahi kaumātua ētahi tikanga kia hāngai ki tā rātau i whakaaro ai kai te tika, kai te hē rānei. Mā ētahi tauira e mārama ai te kaupānui ki te kaupapa me te whakaaro o te kaituhi.

### Tauira Tuatahi

Tērā tētahi tangihanga i te tau 2016. Kāore e whakahuatia nō wai, i hea rānei. Nō te rā o te nehu ka whakaeke tētahi manuhiri, he karangatanga whanaunga ki te tūpāpaku. Ka pōhiritia rātau i runga i ngā tikanga o te marae. Ka roa ka hoki te manuhiri i ō rātau nohoanga i te paepae manuhiri. Ko te tikanga ia, kāore te tangata whenua e taki noho kia noho katoa te manuhiri, kātahi anō ka noho. He tikanga kauanuanu tēnei.

Engari tū tonu te tangata whenua, kāore e noho. Ko te take kua kite te pā whakawairua o te marae i tētahi mea kāore e hāngai ana ki te tikanga e ai ki tāna i mōhio ai. Kua kite ia i tētahi tamaiti nohinohi noa iho e noho ana i runga i ngā pona o te matua i te rārangi tuatahi o te paepae o te manuhiri.

Kātahi ka ākina atu e te pā whakawairua i roto i te reo o te riri, kia whakawāteatia te tamaiti rā i te paepae kōrero o te manuhiri. Ka hoki te pāpā me tana pēpi ki muri rā anō noho ai.

### Tauira Tuarua

Ākene hoki i ētahi tau iti i mua atu, ka haere a Kīngi Tuheitia me tana ope nui tonu o Tainui ki tētahi tangihanga i te Moana a Toi. Me noho muna te wāhi me te marae. Ka takina te Kīngi me tana ope kāhui āriki ki te mahau o te whare ki ngā nohoanga e tika ana mō te kīngi. Ko te nuinga o Tainui me ōna rangatira kōrero i noho i te paepae manuhiri i runga o te marae ātea. Ka kitea atu e noho ana tētahi pāpā me tana tamaiti, he nohinohi anō, i te paepae whaikōrero o te manuhiri. Kātahi ka ākina atu e tētahi o ngā rangatira o te paepae tangata whenua kia whakahokia te tamaiti rā ki muri noho ai. Ko te reo āki he reo nō te riri, he reo Tūmatauenga.

### He wānanga

I a au ka wānanga i ngā tauira e rua nei, e rua ngā kaupapa tikanga ka ara ake. Tuatahi ko te whakaiti, tuarua ko te whakamā. Mō te tauira tuarua, he mea whiu te kupu i mua i te kīngi. Tōna tikanga ko te mana tonu o te kīngi hai tohu i ngā momo wheako e tika ana ki runga o te marae, ahakoa anō te mana tangata whenua. Ka whakaaro te tangata whenua pūmahara nui, whakaaro rangatira, ‘ā, kai konei te kīngi, kia pai aku tikanga, kia rangatira aku whakaaro me aku kōrero, kia hāngai ai ki te mana o te manuhiri’. Engari i runga i te whakaaro kore o te paepae tangata whenua, ka pakanga ia ki te whakaikeike i tōna mana tangata whenua. Ka wareware i a ia te mana o te manaakitanga me te kauanuanu ki te mana o tētahi ariki whakapapa nui. I a ia ka pakanga ki te whakapiki i tōna mana, ko te hua o aua mahi, he heke nō tōna mana ki tā te manuhiri i kite ai, i rongu ai.



Tuia ki tērā, ākene pea ko te mana o te tamaiti i panaia rā ki muri me te mana o te matua, he mana rangatira kē, inā hoki i haere mai i roto i te ope o te kīngi. Ākene pea ko te whakapapa o te tamaiti rā kai runga noa atu i ō te paepae tangata whenua! Ko wai ka mōhio?

I roto i ngā tauira e rua kua whakatakototia hai tūāpapa mō te kaupapa, ko te hāngaitanga o ngā whakaaro o te paepae tangata whenua ko ngā tamariki nohinohi. He mahi pakiriha tēnei, he pakiriha i te tamaiti! I roto i te ahurea o nāianeī, kāore e rata te iwi ki te pakiriha tamariki!

Kāore hoki au i te mōhio ki tētahi tikanga e whakakāhore ana i te noho a te tamaiti i runga i tana pāpā. Ka puta te pātai, ka pēhea rā mēnā kāore te pāpā rā i kūpapa ki ngā pakiriha a te paepae tangata whenua? Ka aha te tangata whenua? He pēpē noa iho ēnei e pakirihatia nei. Ko te whiu noa iho i te kupu, ka tau te rorirori ki runga i te paepae tangata whenua. Kua tōia te tikanga ki ngā pae o rorirori, o tūtūā.

#### Tauira Tuatoru

Mēnā e whakaū ana te paepae i ngā tikanga o te umupokapoka me ngā mātāpono a Tūmatauenga, tēnā kia matapakihia tētahi atu tauira. I taua whaitua anō i te Moana a Toi ka whakahokia mai tētahi tūpāpaku i mate mai i Tāmakimakaurau. Kua roa te tūpāpaku nei e noho ana i reira i te wā e ngāngā ana. I whānau mai i Tūranga, ka tipu ake ki reira, ā, ka hūnuku ki Tāmakimakaurau noho ai. I tipu ake hoki i roto i te ahurea Mangarū mai i te wā i noho ai i Tūranga, neke noa ki Tāmakimakaurau. Koirā te ao o te wahine kua tūpāpaku nei. Ahakoa i te Moana a Toi tōna marae, kai reira hoki ōna mātua e tāpuke ana, kore rawa pea te wahine nei i tae ki tana marae, kore rawa i whāwhā mahi, i tuku koha rānei ki tana marae. Nō te matenga o te wahine nei kua mōhio te whānau he marae anō tō rātau.

Te taenga atu ki marae me tana ope Mangarū, he Mangarū katoa ngā tikanga. Ka noho mai i te huarahi pahupahu ai, tauparoro mai ai pēnei me te kurī. I reira anō hoki e tukuna ana ngā tohu whakamiha ki te ahurea o Hītara tangata taki i a Tiamana i te pakanga tuarua o te ao.

Nā anei te māreherehe. Ko te paepae tangata whenua, koirā anō te paepae i pakiriha rā i te tamaiti nohinohi i roto i te ope o Kīngi Tuheitia i mua tata atu. Hā! Nō te taenga ki te mura o te ahi, ki te kaupapa e tika ana kia ākina te reo riri, whakakeke ana! Tuohu tonu atu ngā māhunga! I te mataku! Kua kore e puta te reo riri i whiu rā ki te tamaiti nohinohi, te reo pakanga o Tū! Ka eke ki tā Tūwhare i pātere ai, 'Kai hea rā mōunga tangata pakihwi kaha?' Kua kore! Kua manawa kiore!

#### Kupu Whakatepe

Nā hai whakaoti ake i tēnei wāhanga, e tika ana kia āta whakaaro te paepae tangata whenua ki ngā hua-kore o ā rātau ākitanga paraurehe noa iho i runga o ō rātau marae. Ākene pea ko tā tikanga, me kua noa iho e whakanuia te kaupapa hanganoa kia kore ai e heke te mana o te paepae me te marae. Koinei te whakaaro kaumātua, te whakaaro rangatira. I hangaia mai taua whakaaro kaumātua i runga i ngā whanonga o te wā e tipu haere ana te tangata. Ka noho ko te whanonga hai tuakana mō te whakaaro nui. Ka mōhio ia ki te mea tika me te mea hē. Ko te wahangū te tikanga pai mō te tauira tuatahi me te tauira tuarua.

Mō te tauira tuatoru, kātahi nā te kaupapa hai whakamātau i te mana me te ngākau taniwha o te tangata whenua. Koinei te momo manuhiri hai tuku i te riri o Tū. Koinei te momo manuhiri e tutū ai te puehu i te tangata whenua, koinei te momo manuhiri hai kotinga upoko mā te tangata whenua. Engari auware ake, he aha te aha!

Koia ka tau taku whakaaro, he pakiriha noa iho te mahi a ētahi o ngā paepae i ngā mea mōioio pēnei i ngā tamariki me ngā wāhine.

## AHUMAI

*Pou Temara*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato  
[mauriora@waikato.ac.nz]

### HE PĀTERE

Nā Ahumai Te Paerata  
Ngāti Raukawa

1 He tohe aha mai tāu e te Kāwana?  
kua tini pātere koe  
i Te Awa-a-te-atua,  
kua muia e te mīere  
5 ki waenga i tahora,  
kua pūkai kōkau  
te ara heu ai te parekura i Huirangi.

Puritia mai e Rewi  
te pito o te whenua  
10 kia ora ai taku ngākau.  
Haere atu koe Parete ki tawhiti,  
nukunuku atu, nekeneke atu,  
koi tū koe i aku tarawhaia,  
nekehia!

15 E kī nei koe  
kia puta mātou ki waho;  
kāore mātou e whakaae!  
Ki te mate ngā tāne  
me mate tahi mātou!

### Ngā Whakamārama

I te pukapuka (*manuscript*) a Te Maitaranui Rangiaho o Ngāti Rongo, Tūhoe, tēnei pātere. I reira e kī ana nā Ahumai Te Paerata te pātere nei. Kāore he kōrero whakamārama i tua atu. Tērā hoki taku pōhēhē kūware nō Tūhoe a Ahumai.

Noho nei, ka tahuri au ki te rangahau i te pātere nei, ka mārama ko wai a Ahumai Te Paerata. Ko rātau ko ana tungāne ko Hitiri Te Paerata, ko Hone Teri Te Paerata ētahi o ngā kairākau i roto i te taua a tō rātau pāpā a Te Paerata o Ngāti Raukawa.<sup>1</sup> Nā Te Paerata i taki a Ngāti Raukawa ki te pakanga i Ōrākau i te tau 1864. Ko Ahumai rāua ko Hitiri i ora mōrehu. I mate a Hone Teri rāua ko Te Paerata.

Kāore i te āta mārama nōnahea i titoa ai e Ahumai tēnei pātere engari e kī ana ahau nō muri mai i te pakanga i Ōrākau i titoa ai. Mēnā e pono ana tēnei whakapae, kāti, he auhī tēnei nā Ahumai hei whakaea i ana tini kareāroto, i tana aroha, i ana riri, i ana tangi mō te parekura o Ōrākau, i mate ai tōna pāpā me tana tungāne. Koia hoki te mahi a te pātere, he ara tuku whakaaro ki te ao mō ngā mamae o te kaitito.

Tuarua, tērā tētahi pātere taunu i te Kāwana, nō te tau 1993 i waiatatia ai e Tū te Māungaroa i te Matatini i Te Hāwera i Taranaki. Ahakoa he roa ake, ko ētahi o ngā kupu he ōrite ki ngā kupu o te pātere a Ahumai. Kāore i te mōhioia nā wai i tito te pātere roa nei. Ko te kōrero a te kaiwaiata a Tūranga Te Mauparāoa o Ngāti Manawa, “Ko tēnei waiata nō tua ake nei”. I waiho noa te kōrero ki te takiwā iri ai, engari e kī



ana ia kāore i tino mamao atu te iwi nāna te pātere nei, i te rohe o Ngāti Manawa. Nā te kairangahau nā Mervyn McLean a Tūranga i uiui, nāna hoki i hopu tōna reo e waiata ana i te pātere nei.

He maha ngā kaupapa o taua pātere. E whakahua ana i Taranaki, i Waitara, i Ahuriri, i Pōneke, e whakahua ana hoki i a Rewi, i a Te Pārete (he Pākehā), i a Tikao, i a Te Hiakai, i a Te Paerata, i a Te Heuheu, i a Hapurona. He tata rawa ngā whakaaro me ngā kupu o taua pātere ki te pātere a Ahumai. Kia hoki ake ki te kōrero a Turanga Te Mauparāoa. Kai tua noa ake i tōna kāinga o Murupara ko te rohe o Raukawa. Ahakoa he whakapae tēnei, e kī ana tēnei kaituhi nā te ringa kotahi i tuhi ngā pātere e rua. Waiho mā tētahi e whakahē.

### Te Pātere a Ahumai

Kua oti te kī i whaiwāhi a Ahumai ki te pakanga i Ōrākau. Ko ia me ōna tungāne tokorua – a Hitiri rāua ko Hone Teri Te Paerata - i taki haere ki te pakanga i raro i te mana manukura o tō rātau pāpā, a Te Paerata. I reira ka puta tōna rongonui mō āna kupu i whakatakoto ai ki a Te Mea, te māngai o te ope hōia Pākehā. I te mura o te ahi i tahuna ki Ōrākau, ka tū te rangaawatea nā te ope kāwanatanga i karanga. Ka tukuna mai e Kamurana a Te Mea ki te tono kia mutu te pakanga, ki te kore ka parekura te ope Māori. Ko te whakautu a te pā, “E kore e mau te rongo. Ka whaiwhai tonu mātau ake, ake!” Kātahi ka kī a Te Mea, “E pai ana mo koutou tangata; engari kaore e pai kia mate ai nga wahine me nga tamariki. Tukuna mai era!” Ko te tūnga atu tērā o Ahumai ka whakautu, “Ki te mate ngā tane me mate ano nga wahine me nga tamariki!”

Kua whakairotia ērā kupu ki ngā ngākau o te Māori me te Pākehā. Kai roto i tana pātere ērā kupu. E whai ake nei ngā whakamārama o tēnei pātere.

- 1 E ui ana a Ahumai i te take o te riri o te Kāwana. Ko te roanga atu o te whakaaro e pātai ana i te take i tahuri ai te Kāwana ki te kimi pakanga ki te Māori. Otirā, e mōhiotia ana te kaupapa. – ko te whenua.
- 2– 3 E kōrero ana mō Kaokaoroa i Matatā. Koinei te wāhi i aukotia ai ngā ope o Ngāti Porou, Te Whānau-a-Apanui me Te Whakatōhea e Te Arawa me te kāwanatanga. E taki haere ana ēnei ope ki te whakaū i te pōhiri a Rewi Maniapoto kia whakaupa ki runga o Maniapoto ki te ārai atu i te ope Pākehā a te kāwanatanga. Ko te hunga nāna i aukoti ko te kāwanatanga me ana apataki o Te Arawa. Ka parekura ēnei iwi i konei. Ko te tini pātere ko ngā whakamihī a ngā āpiha hōia me ā rātau hurō i tō rātau toatanga i Te Awa-a-te-atua. Ko te ngutu awa tēnei o Rangitāiki e pātata ana ki Matatā. He mea ingoa tēnei awa e Wairaka, te tamāhine a Toroa.
- 4– 5 Kua matemate ngā ope o te Tai Rāwhiti, kua raru rātau. Ko te tahora he wāhi wātea nō te whenua.
- 5– 7 Kua mahora (pūkai) te takoto o ngā tūpāpaku, kāore i hinga ki te wāhi kotahi (kōkau). E kōrero ana mō te parekura i mate ai a Ngāti Haua, Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Mahuta me Te Ati Awa i te pakanga i te pā o te ope Pākehā i Huirangi, he wāhi tuawhenua e waru kiromita te mamao i Waitara. Rima tekau ngā Māori i mate ki Huirangi. Kei reira hoki te kōhatu whakamaumaharatanga ki taua parekura nō te tau 1941 i whakatūtia ai.
- 8 Ko Rewi Manga Maniapoto tēnei. E whakahau ana tēnei rārangi i a Rewi kia kaha te pupuri mai i te mana o Maniapoto ki te pito o te whenua, ko te Hauāuru tēnei, ko te Rohe Pōtae.
- 9– 10 Ki te kaha mai a Rewi, ka ora ngā whakaaro o te tangata, ā, mā te aha i tērā.
- 11 Ko Meiha-Tianara Thomas Pratt tēnei i uru a ia ki te mātotoru o te pakanga a Wiremu Kīngi Te Rangitāke ki Waitara. Nō muri mai i Waitara, ka tū ko ngā pakanga i Huirangi me Te Arei. Nā i uru nui atu ngā iwi o Tainui ki aua pakanga. Koia te karanga a Ahumai kia puritia mai e Rewi te pito whenua, kia aukatitia mai te Pākehā i Te Rohe Pōtae.
- 14 Koi: he whakahuanga nō te ‘kei’, nō te ‘kai’ rānei. He whakatūpatō tēnei rārangi, e kī ana ki te kore koe e whakawātea, kia tūpatō, kei (koi) tū koe i ngā koikoi (tara).
- 15– 19 Ko te rārangi 15 e pā ana ki a Te Mea, i kī ai ia kia tukuna ngā wāhine me ngā tamariki kia puta

i te pā o Ōrākau kia kore ai e mate.

Kei ngā rārangi whai muri te roanga atu o te whakautu a Ahumai ki te tono a Te Mea.

### TĒNEI KA NOHO

Kāore i te mōhiotia nā wai.

1 Tēnei ka noho ka raumaharatanga ake ki te ao,  
au e ruru ake nei,  
ka panapana haere runga i te karetae  
e hoatu, pātaia atu te pōhiri  
5 i te putanga mai i Papatangi,  
pātaia atu te kōrero Kāwana e hau mai nei.  
ka kapea ana te whenua  
kai te muri, kai te tonga,  
kai Waitara te pūtake o te kino,  
10 ko te pūtake i huia ai aku hoa ki te mate.

Me hopu koe Waitara ki taku ringa,  
me tātua pūpara ki taku hope,  
he whakatoī ia tāu e Kāwana,  
kua tini pātere koe ki te awatea,  
15 kua pūkai kōkā o wheua i te parekura i Huirangi,  
puritia mai e Rewi i te pito o te whenua,  
kia ora ai taku ngākau.  
Nekeneke atu koe Pārete ki tawhiti,  
20 nukunuku atu,  
koi tū koe i aku tara whāia Nekehia!

Nekehia nekehia,  
whakarongo rā ngā iwi kūpapa  
25 ki te rongo toa i a Tikao,  
tāmoea mai ngā maunga tiketike  
turakina mai uru rākau ki Papatangi,  
e wani rā i ngā taha tika ki Wharepūhanga,  
ka tautiro tiro ki tētahi pito, ki tētahi taha  
30 ki waenganui ki te rongomau atamea nā Te Hiakai,  
tūpou rā Te Heuheu, e Te Paerata,  
kūpapa ki raro rā,  
kia tere Raua kia tere Pīpīwhākao  
e, ko te maungārongo tēnei ko Paora.

35 Whakakore rawa ake rā e te tangata  
ka puta te rongo ki Aotearoa e takoto nei,  
me whakatipu tāne pea tātau e whae mā  
kia mau tahi ki te pū, ki te taiaha,  
ki te tewhatewha, ki te pēneti;  
40 me tunu mai kiri taewa ki roto ki te kōhua,  
hīrourou ka kai, ka ruaki;  
i whakatapua ki te aha te tai  
me te timu ai ki Ahuriri,



45 te toe ai ki Pōneke,  
tē pau ai ki Taranaki,  
te pākairiri ki te pā kuao  
nā Hapurona,  
e kokoia te Pākehā!

### Ngā Whakamārama

E tika ana kia punarua te wānanga i ēnei pātere e rua nā te mea he mārama te kite iho o ngā whatu he ōrite ētahi o ngā rārangi kupu, ngā whakaaro me ngā kareāroto ki te pātere a Ahumai. Ahakoa kāore i te takoto te ingoa o te kaitito i tēnei pātere, nā te ōrite o ētahi o ngā kupu, e taea te whakapae, nā te ringa kotahi ēnei pātere i waituhi? Kai roto hoki i te pātere nei e takoto ana ngā rohe o Raukawa pērā i Wharepūhunga, me ngā tāngata whai mana o tērā iwi pērā i a Tikao. Hei taituarā ka hahua ake anō te kōrero a Turanga Te Mauparaoa ki te tata o te rohe o te iwi nāna te waiata nei, ki tōna rohe. Kāore te Māori e kī ‘nō tua ake nei tēnei pātere’ mēnā he tawhiti atu te iwi i tōna. Nō reira, ki taku wānanga, ehara tēnei pātere nō ngā iwi o Taranaki. He tawhiti rawa a Taranaki i Murupara. Hāunga a Raukawa, koia te iwi kai ‘tua ake nei’.

E tuku ana ahau i taku ihu kia puta. Ki te tapahia mai, e pai ana. E kī ana hoki au, ko te mea poto te titonga tuatahi, ko te mea roa te titonga o muri mai. He ariā te mea tuatahi nō te mea tuarua.

- 1 Raumahara – he hokinga whakaaro ki mua me ngā nekeneke o te ao.
- 6 Kai te whakatika mai te Kāwana ki te rohe o te kaitito ki te hoko i ngā whenua.
- 9 I Waitara te pakanga a Wiremu Kīngi Te Rangitāke. Koia te pakutanga tuatahi o te pū ki Taranaki, ko te whenua anō te take, arā, he hiakai nō te Pākehā ki te whenua. Ko te tau 1860 tēnei, ko Maehe te marama.
- 10 I Waitara hoki e matemate ana te tini tangata.
- 12 Koinei te tātua kariri, he hāmanu kariri.
- 13 Kai te whakatumatuma mai te Kāwana i roto i ngā whakaaro o te kaitito.
- 14 Ko ngā hurō me ngā whakahaha a ngā ope Pākehā i tō rātau toatanga.
- 15 I Huirangi e toa ana ngā Pākehā. I konei e hinga ana te ope Māori nō Ngāti Hauā, Ngāti Raukawa, Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Mahuta me Te Āti Awa.
- 17 – 18 E kī ana kia kaha a Rewi ki te aukati i te mana o te Pākehā i te Rohe Pōtae, kia ora ai te tangata.
- 19 Ko Parris tēnei. Ahakoa he hoia, he kaiwhakawā, he kaihoko whenua, i ngana ia ki te whakamārie i te riri.
- 24 I konei kua huri te kaitito ki te taunu i te iwi kūpapa, te iwi i whawhai i te taha o te kāwanatanga
- 25 He rangatira toa nō Ngāti Raukawa.
- 30 He rangatira nō Waikato nāna i ora ai a Te Rauparaha.
- 31– 32 Koinei ētahi o ngā rangatira i whakatete atu ki te kāwanatanga. E kī ana te kaitito, kia mutu te pakanga, me tuohu rāua ki raro i te maungārongo.
- 33 He wāhi ēnei i neke ai ngā tāngata katoa, ka noho wātea te whenua. Ka noho hai whakatauākī mō te kotahi o te whakaaro.
- 34 Ko Paora o te Karaipiture tēnei, te kaiwhakatinana i te aroha.
- 37 - 39 Kua hoki anō ngā whakaaro o te kaitito ki te pakanga, kua whakahau kia noho ngā wāhine ki te whakatipu toa kia pai ai te pakanga.
- 42 Hapurona, ko ia tētahi o ngā rangatira i pakanga i Waitara me Te Arei. Kai te mau tana whakaahua.

### He kupu tāpiri

E whai ana ēnei mōteatea i te tauira o te pātere. Ko te mahi a te pātere he whakaea i ngā kareāroto o te kaitito. He waka tēnei hei whakaputa i te kupu taunu engari kāore i rite te kino o ngā taunu ki te kaioraora.

I roto i tana pātere he kaupapa tā te kaitito hei whakairi i ana whakaaro. Ko te Kāwana te kaupapa o tana riri i roto i te pātere tuatahi. Nā te poto o tērā pātere, ka whāiti noa te kaupapa ki te Kāwana. I roto i te pātere tuarua ko te Kāwana tonu te kaupapa nui o ana riri engari ka puta hoki ana kiriweti ki ngā rōpū i whakahoa ki te Kāwana. Ka taunūtia e ia aua rōpū ki te kupu whakaiti o te kūpapa, ā, ka takahia rawatia e ia ki raro, i a ia ka whakanui i te mana rangatira o ōna tīpuna toa pērā i a Tikao. Whakahua rawa hoki i ngā mahi toa a Tikao pērā i tōna toanga i Papatangi. Ka mutu, ko te whakatakoto whakaaro mā roto mai i te kupu whakarite tētahi o ngā pounamu o te pātere. Kāore te kaitito i āta whakahua i te kōiti o ia toanga engari i kōpanitia ki te kupu iti rōreka pērā i ēnei:

...tāmoea mai ngā maunga tiketike,  
turakina mai uru rākau ki Papatangi....

Ākene pea e kī ana te kaitito, koinei ngā pakanga i toa ai a Tikao, ākene rānei e manako ana kia patua e ia ngā ariki (maunga tiketike), kia tāorotia rānei te iwi o Papatangi (turakina mai uru rākau ki Papatangi).

Ka mutu ka huri i ngā rohe e whaiwāhi ana te kaitito, ahakoa whaiwāhi whakapapa, whaiwāhi kōrero ōnehe rānei. Ehara a Ahumai nō Te Awa-a-te-atua, engari e whaiwāhi ana ia ki reira i roto i ngā kaupapa i uru atu ai ia. Ko te kaupapa ko Ōrākau. Kai te pātere tuarua, ka nui kē atu ngā rohe i whakahuatia e ia.

### Kupu Whakatepe

Nā te kura tangata ka puta te kura kounga. Ko Ahumai te kura tangata, ko ana pātere te kura kounga. E kīa ana he kura tangata e kore e hokia, he kura kāinga e hokia. Engari i roto i te tuhinga nei e whakaorahia ana a Ahumai mā roto mai i ana pātere, e hokia ana ngā kura kāinga e whakahuahuatia ana e ia, e hahua ake ana ngā kōrero hītori. Nā konei ka taka he pitopito māramatanga mō ōna whakaaro, tūmanako, mamae, kare-ā-roto.

I roto i ngā tuhinga maha mō Ōrākau kāore i whakahuatia te pātere a Ahumai hai tuarā mō ana kupu i whakatakotoria e ia i taua pakanga. I tēnei rā kua puta ki te ao. Mei kore ake te pukapuka a Te Maitaranui Rangiaho o Tūhoe.

Kua whakatakototia hoki te pātere nāku i whakaingoa ko Tēnei ka Noho. He ōrite ētahi o ngā kupu whai ngako ki ngā kupu o te pātere e mōhiotia ana nāna ake. Nā te orite, ka mutu, nā te kore e mōhiotia nā wai, ka whakatakoto ahau i ōku whakaaro whakapae. E kī ana ahau nā Ahumai Te Paerata hoki tēnei pātere. Waiho mā tētahi e whakahē.

### Kupu āpiti

<sup>1</sup> Robert Joseph rāua ko Paul Meredith (2014, wh. 22 & 24).

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Best, E. (1972). *Tuhoe. The children of the mist* (2nd. ed., 2 vols.). Wellington, NZ: A.H. & A.W. Reed.
- Joseph, R., & Meredith, P. (2014). *The battle of Ōrākau: Māori veterans' accounts, commemorating the 150th anniversary, 1864 -2014*. Hamilton: Waikato Print, University of Waikato.
- Ryan, T., & Parham, B. (2002). *The Colonial New Zealand wars: An illustrated history with colour plates*. Wellington: Grantham House.



## TE KAUMOANA PORONĪHIA: NGĀ TERENGA ONAMATA

Jackie Tupaupiki

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato  
[jackie.tupaupiki@waikato.ac.nz]

### He whakataki

Tā tēnei tuhinga e whai ake nei, he wānanga i ngā pūtaka o te whanaketanga mai o ngā iwi, nāna ngā motu o Poronīhia i whakakāinga, ka utaina te karangatanga ki runga ki a rātou, he iwi Poronīhia. Ko te pātai matua, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i whea? Tēnei, ka hahaina ngā whakaaro Māori me ngā whakaaro Tauīwi e pā ana ki te pūtakenga mai o te iwi tāngata ki te ao. I konei, ka kitea te rerekē o te titiro ā-ao a ēnei iwi tāngata.

Ka ū te titiro ki Hawaiki, e tau ana ngā kōrero tuku iho a te ao Māori, ki te ao Poronīhia hoki. E mea ana te Māori, he tūrangawaewae taurikura a Hawaiki, he pā whakawairua hoki. Ka riariakina e au ngā whakapae mō tēnei karangatanga kāinga i mau roa ai i ōna iwi kōrero.

Ka huri rā ki te āta whakatewhatewha i ngā rangahau mō te horanga haeretanga o te iwi tāngata mai i Āwhirika, ki Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, ā, tau atu rā ki roto i ngā whaitua moana o Poronīhia. I konei, kua āta wānangahia e au ngā whakapae huhua mō ngā take i horapa haere ai ēnei iwi ki roto o Poronīhia, ka tahi. Ka rua, ka tirohia ngā tohe e pā ana ki tō rātou āheinga ki te whakaterere i ō rātou waka. Ko ēnei kōrero, he whakatuwhera i te pūtea mātauranga mō runga i ngā mahi whakaterere waka a ngā tūpuna Poronīhia.<sup>1</sup>

### He Whakaaro Taketake

Mā te whakapapa te iwi Māori e whai taketake ai ki tēnei ao, ki te taiao hoki. Kia tīkina ake tō te Māori whakaaro mō te ōrokohanganga mai o te ao, ko tōna tātai heke i ngā atua ki te kikokiko te tū ake i te rangi nei. Hei tā te whakaaro Māori, i heke mai te Māori i ngā atua Māori, kei konā te pūaotanga mai o ngā iwi Māori i whai take ai ki runga i te whenua me te moana. Kia mārama te titiro ki te whakautu o te pātai, i ahu mai ngā iwi o Poronīhia i whea, mātua ake, ka riariakina te kete kōrero a te Māori me ōna pūtea kōrero. Tēnei, ka tirohia ngā pūrākau mō runga i te whakapapa o ngā atua Māori, te taura here tawhito ki ngā iwi Māori e takatū nei. He mana atua tēnei, he mana tawhito. Rere ki muri, ka mana tangata, ko ngā tūpuna tāngata tēnei i puta i roto i ngā whakapapa atua.

### Ngā Atua Māori

Ahako ko wai te iwi Māori o Aotearoa, he maha ōna kōrero atua, kei te hanga taurite te ia o ēnei kōrero, puta atu ki roto i ngā kokoru o te motu. Ko ngā atua Māori te kāmaka whakapiringa o ngā mahi katoa a te Māori i roto i tōna ao Māori. Ko Rangī-nui tō runga, ko Papa-tū-ā-nuku tō raro, ko ngā atua ēnei e mōhio whānuitia ana, ā, e ai ki te Māori, ka puta i a rāua te mahamaha o ngā uri atua. Nō te wāhi ruatanga o Rangī rāua ko Papa, ka whakakauwhangatia ngā uri atua nei ki tōna kauwhanga, ki konā whakakikokiko ai i tōna mana kia ū. Nā, ka taka te wā, ka pū ko te mana tangata, ko tātou tēnā te iwi tāngata (Jones, 2010).

### Rangī-nui rāua ko Papa-tū-ā-nuku

Ko Rangī tō runga, ko Papa tō raro, ā, nā wai ka piri rāua i tō rāua piringa tahitanga. E ai ki ngā kōrero, kāore a Rangī rāua ko Papa i puta whakaipoipo i tō rāua whakaputanga ki ō rāua kauwhanga, nō roto tonu i te wā, ā, kātahi ka piri (Jones, 1959, wh. 241). Ko te kōrero e hanga taurite ana puta atu ki roto i ngā iwi Māori katoa, i tō rāua piringa tahitanga, ka whānau mai i a rāua he uri, he uri atua. Ki waenganui pū ngā uri atua nei i te piringa rena o ō rātou mātua, ki konā taututetute ai. Ana, tērā te wā ka tupu te whakaaro o ētehi o ngā atua nei ki te wāhi i te piringa o ō rātou mātua kia wātea, kia puta ki tētehi ao kē i roa nei tō rātou noho i roto.

I konei, ka pū te wānanga, ka noho a Tāne-Mahuta rātou ko Haumie-tiketike, ko Rongo-mā-tāne, ko Tāwhiri-mātea, ko Tangaroa, ko Tū-mata-uenga ki te wānanga i te kaupapa wāhi i ō rāua mātua (Reed, 2004, wh. 12).

Nō muri i te wānanga i te take nei, ka puta te whakaaro i a Tū-mata-uenga, me ōna kārangaranga ingoa, arā, ko Tūmatawhāiti, ko Tūkairiri, ko Tūkanguha, ko Tūkaitaua, ko Tūmatateueue tēnā, me patu i ō rātou mātua kia hemo noa, engari, tē manaakitia tērā whakaaro ōna (Jones, 1959, wh. 252). I konā, ka puta te whakahē a Tāwhirimātea, kāore i awhi i te whakaaro wāhi mātua nei. Ka tīmataria ā rātou whakamātau whakawehewehe i a Rangi rāua ko Papa. Ahakoa pēwhea te ngana o ngā uri atua, kotahi kau te ngana i tutuki, ko tā Tāne-Mahuta tēnā. Tīraha ana a Tāne, ka tokona ōna waewae ki te uma o Rangi, ka meinga ki runga, tū te rangi ki runga, takoto te papa ki raro (Reed, 2004, wh. 12).

I ngā mahi i oti i a rātou, i ngā uri atua nei, ka puta rātou, he ao kē, he ao mārāma. Hei whakarāpopoto kau, ka whakakauwhangatia ngā atua ki ō rātou kauwhanga, ki reira whakakikokiko ai i ō rātou mana. Ko Tangaroa ki te wai, ko Tāne ki te ngahere, ko Rongo-mā-tāne ki te kūmara me te mārā whakatupu kai, ko Haumie-tiketike ki te aruhe me ngā tupu kai o te ngahere, ko Tāwhirimātea ki te hau me ōna āhuatanga, i whakapiri ki te uma o tōna matua, ki a Rangi (Jones, 1959, wh. 251). Arā noa atu ngā uri atua o Rangi-nui rāua ko Papa-tū-ā-nuku, heoi anō, koia ēnei ngā atua i kōrero nuitia i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho, ā, koia rā.

Ko ngā taketake ēnei, i puta ai te iwi tāngata, ki tā te Māori titiro, tōna heke i ngā atua, te tāmirotanga nei ki te iwi tāngata, kei te moana, kei te whenua. E whakapae ana au, i takea mai te iwi tāngata i ngā atua, kua oti ngā kōrero te whakatakoto i runga ake nei. Hei whakatauirā ake i taku whakapae, kia tirohia te tauira nunui i roto i te ao Māori e mana ai te kōrero. He nui ngā kōrero onamata a te Māori, kei ngā iwi katoa ōna kōrero, ngā tātai i ngā atua ki te iwi tāngata. Anei tētehi o ngā whakapapa o te tupuna, i a Hoturoa, rangatira o te waka o Tainui. E mārāma ai te titiro, te hono o ngā atua ki te iwi tāngata mā roto i te whakapapa Jones (2013, wh. 138-140):

Rangi-nui = Papa-tū-ā-nuku  
 Tu-mata-uenga  
 Aitu-a  
 Aitu-ere  
 Aitu-kikini  
 Aitu-tamaki  
 Aitu-whaka-tiki  
 Te Kore  
 Te Kore-nui  
 Te Kore-roa  
 Te Kore-para  
 Te Kore-te-whiwhia  
 Te Kore-te-oti-atu-ki-te-pō  
 Ngana  
 Ngana-nui  
 Ngana-roa  
 Ngana-ruru  
 Nganamaoe  
 Hotu-wai-ariki  
 Ta-patai  
 Tiki  
 Tiki-te-pou-mua  
 Tiki-te-pou-roto



Tiki-ahu-mai-i-Hawaiki  
Whiro-te-tupua  
Toi  
Ha-Tonga  
Rakei-ora  
Taha-titi  
Tama-ki-te-rangi  
Piro  
Kai-tangata  
Hema  
Tawhaki  
Matire-hoahoa  
Rutu-pahu  
Tangi-pahu  
Ngai  
Ngai-nui  
Ngairoa  
Turu  
Te Rapa  
Rongo-hua  
Toromata-aho  
Puorongo  
Te Uhu-o-te-rangi  
Ranga  
Auau-ki-te-rangi  
Hoturoa

*Whakapapa 1: Rangi rāua ko Papa*

Nō reira, tā te Māori titiro, i heke mai ōna iwi i ngā atua, tatū mai ki te iwi tāngata o tēnei rā. Kei ngā whārangi e whai ake nei, ka whakamau atu, he titiro Tauīwi kia kite ai i ngā titiro kē a ēnei iwi, ā, ko te tuituinga ake ki te pātai amaru o te upoko nei, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i whea.

Hawaiki

Ko ngā kōrero ēnei e pā ana ki te karangatanga nei, ko Hawaiki. E roa nei te hiranga o tēnei karangatanga i ngā iwi Māori. Ko te take hoki, kei Hawaiki, kei reira ētehi tīwhiri e mārama ai taku rangahau, i noho ngā iwi Māori ki whea, otirā, ngā iwi i puta mai i ngā iwi Poronīhia. He titiro Māori tēnei, e hono nei ngā kōrero Hawaiki ki ngā kōrero whakapapa, kua oti te whakarārangi ake, e hīnātore mai ana i ētehi tohu mō ngā pūtakenga o ngā iwi Māori, mai i roto o Poronīhia ki Aotearoa.

O ngā kāwai iwi katoa atu o Poronīhia, ko ngā ingoa tawhito o ngā nōhanga kāinga i mau i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho. O ngā rau ingoa i mau, kotahi te ingoa i haruru ngāekeke i ngā reanga tāngata tatū mai ki tēnei rā, ko Hawaiki tēnā. Ko Hawaiki tā te Māori whakahua i te ingoa nei, mai anō tatū iho, kei te haruru tonu te kōrerotia o te ingoa nei ki waenganui i te iwi Māori, ki ana tikanga, ki ana kawa me ana kōrero tuku iho, hītōria ā-waha hoki. Hei tā Mahuika (2011) tāna e mea ana mō ngā kōrero tuku iho me ngā hītōria ā-waha, ki tā te Māori titiro, kāore i āta wehe ngā āhua e rua nei “the study of oral traditions and the study of oral histories have seldom converged, notwithstanding that for indigenous peoples, particularly Māori and iwi, the terms or categories have often been regarded as interchangeable” (wh. 122). E whai take ana ngā kōrero tuku iho a te Māori, he pūrākau, he kōrero onamata, he kiko kei roto, he rau aho tuitui kōrero e whakaū nei i te titiro a te Māori ki te ao. Kia whāia anōtia te kōrero a Mahuika (2011) e mea ana:

...whaikōrero, mōteatea, whakataukī, whakapapa and kōrero tuku iho, can be viewed as both oral traditions and oral histories. Oral historians and oral traditionalists, like Ngāti Porou and other indigenous peoples, have sought to show how the subjectivity of oral history testimonies are no different to those that manifest in written documents, and makes them no less important as sources for the creation of valid histories. (wh. 325)

Whakahirahira ana te ingoa 'Hawaiki' i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā iwi Poronīhia puta noa, engari, hāunga ētehi paku rerekētanga ā-reo o te ingoa nei ki ētehi motu. Ko te hora whānuitanga o te ingoa nei te tohu o tana tiketike me tana tawhito. Hei tā Taonui i roto o Howe (2006):

Hawaiki is both a historical-geographic and religious-symbolic concept. Cognates of the name appear throughout East and West Polynesia, both as a geographic place of origin and as the name of a spiritual place, threshold or passage between creation and reality. (wh. 49)

Huri noa i Poronīhia, nō roto i te wā kua kotahi te ingoa 'Hawaiki' me tētehi 'wāhi huinga wairua' e pū ai te wairua ki tōna okiokinga.

E whakapae ana ētehi tohe, he mea whakaingoa ngā whenua hou, tētehi i muri i tētehi ki te ingoa o Hawaiki i te whakaterenga o ngā Poronīhia ki aua whenua, ā, i te kitenga o aua whenua, kua whoatu te ingoa. Tēnā pea, he whakaaro whāiti tēnā. Kia tirohia anōtia tā Taonui i roto o Howe (2006) kāore rawa i pērā, ko tāna kē e whakapae nei:

...ancestors migrated across the Pacific they named one place after another, and while doing so used the names as labels for the spiritual threshold between creation and reality because they regarded the ideas of geographic and spiritual origin as mutually similar. If many island names were used, such as relocating the names of several islands from within an original archipelago, then one name probably emerged as more important than others and thereby became more frequently used as the name for the spiritual threshold. New place names may also replace old ones. (wh. 49)

Kia tohua ā-whenuatia, te wāhi e tau ana a Hawaiki, ka nui te whānui o te titiro. Mehemea ka āta arotakengia ngā kōrero tuku iho o Tahiti, kua māpuna te motu o Hawai'i (ko Ra'iatea tēnei ināianei), e kīia ana, koia tēnei te kāinga tūturu, ko Hawaiki (Henry, 1928). Kia whiua te titiro whakawaho atu ki Hawai'i, ko Hawaiki rānei tēnei. Hei tā Tainui waka, arā ētehi kōrero e mea ana, i wehe te waka o Tainui i Ka lae i Hawai'i. Engari kē, hei tā Jones (2004) ko te ingoa o te hāpua i Hawaiki, te whenua i wehe ai te waka o Tainui, ko Pikopiko-i-whiti tēnā, kei Ra'iatea, kei Tahiti. Kei Hāmoa, ko Savai'i tōna tauritenga o Hawaiki.

Kia whāia ngā kōrero o ngā iwi Kuki Airani, e mea ana a Buck (1958, wh. 37) nō 'Avaiki' ngā tūpuna. Kei te moana, kei Avarua i Rarotonga, tērā i mau tōna ingoa o mua, ko te Avarua-o-Avaiki (Smith, 1921, wh. 43). Tētehi whakaaro anō kei Rarotonga, ka hoki ngā wairua o te hunga mate ki Kuporu me Vavau, kei 'Avaiki e tau ana kei raro i te nenehatanga o te rā. Heoi anō, kei Mangaia, e mea ana i ahu mai ō rātou tūpuna i 'Avaiki-te-po (Gill, 1876, wh. 152, 217-220)

Kei Marquesas, ko Havaiki te kāinga taketake o te tangata me ngā atua. Ki te wetekina te kupu nei, tōna āhua ā-reo, kua whānui te horapa puta noa i Poronīhia, he ingoa urutapu, he ingoa tūpuna. Kei Aotearoa, ko Hawaiki me ētehi atu ingoa nunui whakahirahira o ngā motu o Poronīhia e mau tonu ana i te rangi nei. Ko tōna mau, he kāinga taketake, he whenua kura, he whenua wairua. Nō konā, e tautoko ana i te whakapae, he mea kawē mai ngā ingoa tūpuna nei i te Moana nui a Kiwa, ka meinga ki ngā whenua hou (Taonui i roto o Howe, 2006, wh. 52). E whai wāhi ana hoki ngā kōrero Hawaiki ki ngā whakapono o



te Māori. Heoi anō, he whēkite hoki i te hounga mai o te whakapono Pākehā. Kia tīkina ake te rārangi kōrero ‘Hawaiki nui’. He kāinga wairua ēnei, nō Io. Hei tā Whatahoro (1913):

Hawaiki-nui...which in these legends is also given to a temple...for it was to this place all spirits came, and from it they separated, some to join the supreme god Io, others to foregather with the evil spirit, Whiro. (wh. 9)

Kei roto i ngā mahi toi a te Māori, pēnei i te waiata me te whaikōrero, kei reira e kitea ariaritia ana te whakaaro o te Māori mō Hawaiki hei wāhi huihuinga wairua. Tērā tētehi taki a Te Āti Haunui a Pāpārangi e mea nei a Taonui i roto o Howe (2006) “...chant reinforces the idea that the creation of islands and land were a conceptual mid-point or threshold between creation and reality” (wh. 52). Kia eke ki runga i te waka o Aotea, ko tōna kōrero e kī ana, ‘He kākano au i ruia mai i Rangīātea’, e mea ana, ko Rangīātea tētehi kāinga taketake, te whanaketanga mai o Turi mā i Hawaiki (Hammond, 1924, wh. 119). Ko Rangīātea tō te Māori tauritenga ki tō Tahiti, arā, ko Ra’iatea. Ko te motu o Ra’iatea o nāianei, tōna ingoa tupuna, ko Hava’i kē, inā rā, ko Hawaiki.

Heoi anō, ki tō te whakaaro Māori, tō Taonui, kāore i wāhi rua te titiro a te iwi Māori ki te kaupapa, Hawaiki. He uauatanga nui tēnā ki te hinengaro Pākehā (i roto o Howe, 2006, wh. 49). Ki a au nei, ko konā hoki tētehi take i kakama ai te Pākehā ki te whakapakiwaitara i ā te Māori kōrero, he kuare nō rātou, he whakapono kore hoki nō rātou ki tā te Māori titiro ki ēnei tūāhua. Nā te mea, hei tō te whakaaro Māori, ē, kotahi tonu a Hawaiki; he whenua kikokiko, he wāhi huihuinga wairua hoki. Kei ngā whaikōrero a te Māori, ko te whakatauiratanga o tā Taonui e tohe nei, arā, ko ‘Hawaiki nui, Hawaiki roa, Hawaiki pāmamao’, me ētehi ingoa moutere e tohu ana i te ara tiatia a Tāne, pēnei i te taki i raro nei i tā Buck (1950):

Ka heke i nga huihuinga  
Ka heke i nga kawainga  
Ka heke ki Kuparu, ka heke ki Wawau  
...kia hahua, kia rokohanga atu e wehe ana i te muriwai o  
Hawaiki te kura i rapa ki Aotea  
Patua te turuturu ka whakaotirangi ka whakatotohirangi. (wh. 38)

Nō reira, ko Hawaiki tērā, he whenua kāinga, he whenua whakamaharatanga, he whenua kura, he huinga wairua. Ki tā te Māori titiro, māma noa iho, kotahi atu ērā āhuatanga. Tuatahi, e whakaaturia mai ana, ko Hawaiki te hononga o te Māori ki ōna pūtaketake, ngā moutere i nōhia rā i mua i te hekenga ki Aotearoa. Tuarua, e hono ana ngā kōrero Hawaiki ki ngā kōrero whakapapa o runga i te wāhitanga o tēnei upoko, koinei ngā kāinga i noho ai ngā tūpuna Māori. Mō runga i te waka o Tainui, ko Ra’iatea, ko Hawaiki tēnā. Koinei te moutere i mōmona te kōrerotanga e Jones (1995), ko Hoturoa te rangatira o te waka o Tainui, i whakamānūtia tōna waka i Pikopiko-i-whiti, i Ra’iatea, Tahiti. Ka whakakau i Hawaiki ki Aotearoa, tau kei Kāwhia moana, kei te Papa o Kārewa, te tangi a te korowhiti, te tumu o Tainui e takoto nei, ko Hāni-a-te-waewae-i-kimi-atu me Puna-whakatupu tāngata.

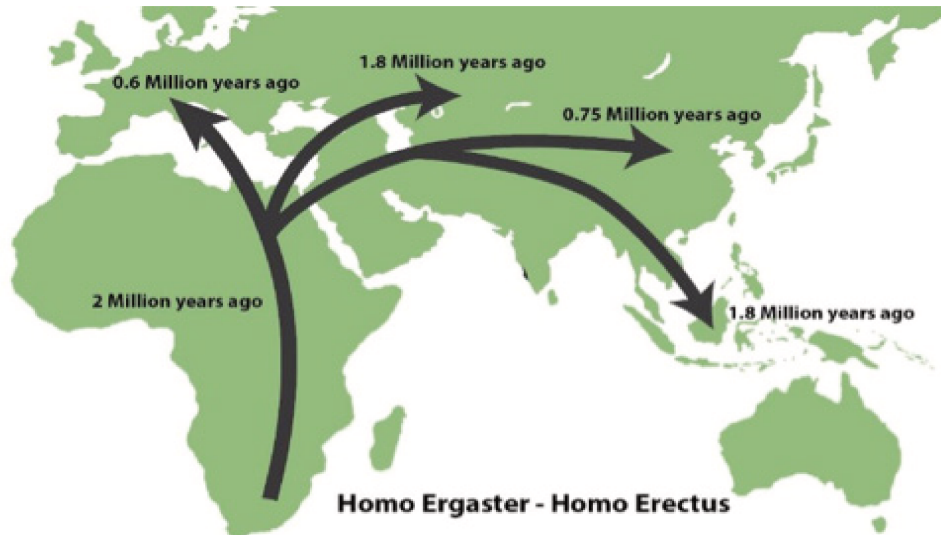
### He Whakaaro Tauwiwi

Ko ngā kōrero nei, he titiro nā te Pākehā, ōna whakapapa kōrero i runga i te iwi tāngata ki te ao. Ka hiki ngā kōrero i te iwi Homo, ka whanake ōna momo, ka puta he iwi tāngata, i whanatu ai i te nuku o te whenua, ā, ka tau ki ngā whenua i pātata mai ki Poronīhia. Te meatanga ake, kapi katoa ana te ao i tēnei iwi tāngata.

### Ngā Iwi Homo

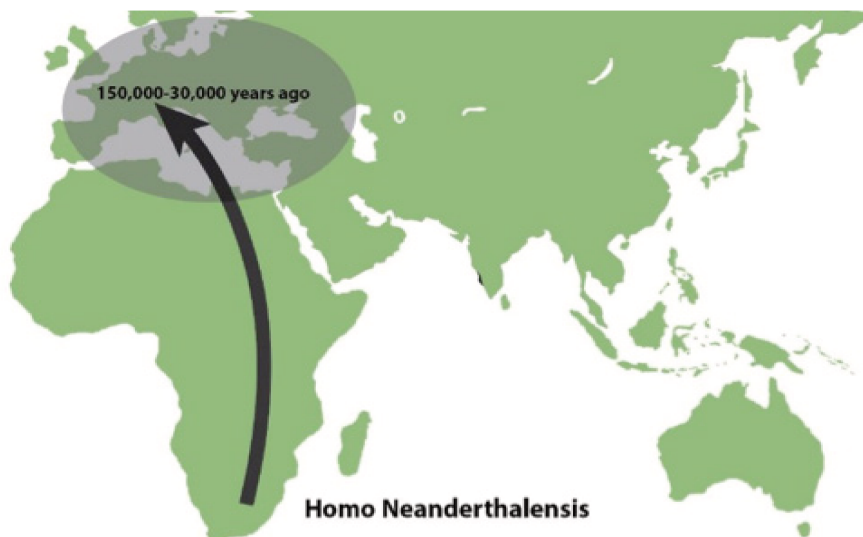
E ai ki te whakaaro Tauwiwi, taketake nō te makimaki te tangata. E rima miriona tau ki muri ka puta tēnei momo i Āwhirika. Nō te takiwā o ngā tau e rua miriona, ka puta tētehi hanga hou e kīia nei, ko Homo. Me te aha, e taea te whakatakoto i ngā *homo genus* kia rima ngā momo, nō ngā tau e rua miriona kua

pahure ake nei ka puta te homo ergaster me tana tukunga, arā ko te *homo erectus*. I te horanga whānui o te momo nei, ka rerekē haere ōna āhua. I mātotoru te momo nei i Āwhirika, ā, i tōna wā, ka wehe ia i Āwhirika. Mō te *homo erectus*, e ai ki a Howe (2006) “Homo Erectus remains have been dated to 1.8 million years ago in Indonesia, 1.6 million years in southern Russia, just over half a million years ago in Italy, and in China from about three quarters of a million years ago” (wh. 16).



*Mapi 1: Homo Ergaster – Homo Erectus*  
(Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

Ko te homo heidelbergensis nā te *homo ergaster*, i horapa haere ki roto i te Puku o te Rāwhiti me Ūropi i ngā tau e rima rau mano kua pahure. Nā te *homo heidelbergensis*, ko te *homo neanderthalensis* (Howe, 2006, p wh).



*Mapi 2: Homo Neanderthalensis* (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

Nō ngā tau kotahi mano, e rima tekau ki te toru tekau mano tau, i whīkoingia e tēnei momo te whenua o Ūropi ki te uru me te rāwhiti, tae atu ki te uru o Āhia. Engari, nō te meatanga ake, ka ngaro tēnei momo i te mata o te whenua, kia rite ki te moa. Nō muri iho, ka puta te homo sapiens, nō Āwhirika ki te tonga, kotahi mano, e toru tekau mano ngā tau ki muri i hua mai ai tēnei momo, ā, ko tōna horapa ki te puku o



te rāwhiti, ki Ūropi me Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti i ngā tau e ono tekau mano (Howe, 2006, wh. 16-17). Ka tupu te homo sapiens, ka whanake haere ōna āhua rerekē, tēnā i ngā momo i mua i a ia, inā rā, ko tōna tinana tonu, ko tētehi roro rahi ake, me ētehi āhua whīroki. Ko tētehi o ōna tino rerekētanga i kitea, ko te whanake o ōna tikanga whakahaere i āna kawenga – hei tauira, ko tōna reo tēnā, ko ōna tohu mate, ko āna mahi toi, ko āna whakaniko tinana, ko ōna whare, ko āna hangarau, ko te mahi tauhokohoko, ko ana tōrangapū me te whakawhanake ōhanga. I roto i te whā tekau mano tau kua mahue ake nei, kua taunga te momo nei ki tōna ao, ki te whakakāinga whenua, ki te whakatupu hoki i tōna ahurea, i tōna auahatanga, i ana kai, i ana rautaki rapu kai. Nā te homo sapiens hoki te agricultural revolution i hāpai, koia tēnā tētehi kaupapa nui whakahirahira o te ao i pā ai ki te ao i ngā tau tekau mano kua mahue ake nei (Howe, 2006, wh. 16).

### Sahul me Sunda

Tōna ono tekau mano ngā tau i mua, ka pūrere te Homo sapiens i Sunda, Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, ka uru ki roto o Sahul, koia te whārahitanga o Ahitēreria – i Tasmania me New Guinea (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 20-21). Kei waenganui pū o Sunda me Sahul tētehi whārua wai, tōna iwa tekau kiromita te roa, ko te tohu tēnei o te Wallace line, te wāwāhitanga o te horapatanga o ngā tupu me ngā kararehe (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 20). Ko te whakanohonga o Sahul e ngā tāngata nei, te whakawhitinga moana tuatahi i te hītōria a te tangata (Howe, 2006, wh. 19). Tatū atu ki ngā tau e whā tekau mano i mua, ka kohurahia iho te whānuitanga o ngā whakawhitinga moana, ka kitea hoki ā rātou hangarau moana i taea ai e rātou ngā moutere ki tawhiti, inā, ki ngā takutai o te tonga mā rāwhiti o New Guinea, ki Britain me New Ireland. Nō ngā tau e toru tekau mano i mua, ka nōhia te whenua o Buka i ngā moutere o Solomon, ā, nō ngā tau tekau mā toru mano kua mahue ake nei, ka nōhia te moutere o Manus. Ko ngā horonga moana nei i ngā huinga moutere o Bismarck, koia tēnei ko ngā whakaterenga tuatahitanga tūturu ki te ao (Howe, 2006, wh. 19).

Ko te taura kōrero e whītiki nei i te whakaaro kotahi o ngā mātanga mātai whaipara tangata, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia mai i te uru o Remote Oceania, i waenganui rānei, i te hiku o te wā Late Pleistocene. Koinei te wā, kei raro kē te remu o te tai i Sumantra, i Java, i Kalimantan, ā, i ērā wā e piri ana ētehi motu ririki ki ‘Sunda’, he piringa nō Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti (Finney, 1998, wh. 28).

Kua kitea ngā kōiwi tāngata i reira e mea ana, nō te homo erectus aua kōiwi i te wā 500,000BP me te 900,000BP, ā, tēnā pea i mua noa atu hoki, nō te 1,000,000BP ki te 3,000,000BP. Ko ngā kōiwi tāngata o ēnei rangi, e hoki ana ki te 45,000BP ki te 50,000BP (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 38-39). Ko te wā tuatahi i whakawhiti te iwi tāngata ki tua o Sunda, ko te uru tēnā ki roto o Ancient Near Oceania, i waenganui i te Huxley Line me Remote Oceania. I taua wā, e piri mai ana ngā motu o Philippines, o Wallacea, te paparahi o Sahul (kua kotahi tonu ngā whenua o Tasmania, Ahitereiria me New Guinea), te huinga moutere o Bismarck, te Greater Bukida me ētehi motu o ngā moutere Solomon (Green, 1994, wh. 23, 26).

I kitea iho ngā kōiwi tāngata i Ancient Near Oceania, nō te wā o te 20,000BP. Ko ētehi atu kōiwi tāngata i Palawan, i New Guinea, i Ahitereiria, i te kūrae o Huon, i Wallacea, nō te 30,000BP me te 40,000BP, heoi anō, tērā tētehi atu kitenga i Arnhem Land ki te raki o Ahitereiria, e mea ana nō te 50,000BP ēnā kōiwi. Ahakoa, e āhua taurite ana ngā kitenga kōiwi i Ahitereiria me ērā o ngā wāhi o te huinga moutere o Bismarck me New Guinea, e mārama ana ngā rerekētanga, tēnā pea ko ērā kōiwi nō te raki, he hekenga kē nō mua noa atu (Bellwood, 1985, wh. 173-185). Nō te wā o te 35,000BP ki te 45,000BP, ka whanake te ahurea, te hangarau, te mātai hauropi me te mātai koiora, nā ērā āhua i whānui ake ai te taunga o te tangata ki roto i te riu o te Moana nui a Kiwa. Ko te puāwaitanga o te mahi whakaterere waka, whakawhiti moana me ōna hangarau te matua o ēnei whanaketanga (Irwin, 1992, wh. 5, 19).

I taua wā tonu, e puare ana ngā ara terenga i te whenua matua o Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti ki te hiku o ngā motu Solomon. E ai ki a Irwin (1992) “seasonal and often sheltered conditions favored the early

movement of simple craft; this also being influenced by the distance and size of island targets, patterns of inter-visibility, and highly favorable winds and currents” (wh. 6). Engari kē, kei tua i ngā motu Solomon, kua matara atu tētehi motu i tētehi, he ririki ake hoki. E mea ana te kōrero, nā ēnei āhuatanga i uaua ai te whakaterere ki tua mō ētehi tau 25,000, kia whanake ō rātou mātauranga whakaterere, kātahi ka tutuki (Irwin, 1992, wh. 25, 31).

Nō te pikinga o te tai i te pito o te wā Pleistocene, ka wāhia a Sunda, motu ririki ana ētehi moutere, ka wehe a Ahitereiria i New Guinea. Ki ēnei takiwā hoki ka pū ai te pihinga ake o ētehi ahurea motuhake i rerekē ai tētehi i tētehi, pēnei me ngā iwi o Ahitereiria ngā moutere o Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, i Wallacea, i Philippines, i Java me Sluawesi, i Borneo me Initonīhia. Nō te meatanga ake ka puta tētehi ahurea Neolithic i tū motuhake ai i roto anō i tōna mana tonu nō muri i te 6,000BP, ko ā rātou tohu mahi, he waihanga toi whakanikoniko, pēnei me te kūmete, te mahi kōwhatu, me tōna anō ōhanga i takea iho i te mahi ahuhenua, i te takiwā o te 4,100BP ki te 4,500BP. Ko ōna āhua i ahurea ai, ko te whakawhanake i ētehi rauemi hei mahi taputapu me te kākahu piako, te kokota me te kōwhatu hei matau, te kō, te maripi me ētehi atu (Green, 1994, wh. 27-30).

Nō te wehewehenga ā-ahurea o Ahitereiria me te Moutere Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, ka pērā tahi ngā wehewehenga me ngā whanaketanga ā-ahurea ki roto o Near Oceania.

Nō te wā o te 6,000BP ki te 5,500BP ka kitea iho i ngā whenua whakarunga o New Guinea ngā kitenga mō te whanaketanga ahuhenua. Ko ētehi mea hoki i kitea iho i taua wā, ko ngā toki, ā, ko ngā tauhokohoko kokota i tīmata mai i te wā o te 10,000BP. Nō te wā o te 5,800BP ētehi kitenga rākau, ā, nō te 6,800BP ka kitea iho he matā tūhua, he toki kokota, he puru ringa, he kōiwi poaka, kurī hoki. Waihoki, i ngā huinga moutere o Bismarck, ki New Britain me New Ireland hoki, ko ngā kitenga e mea ana, nō te takiwā o te 20,000BP i tīmatahia ai te hokohoko pounamu. Nō te āhua 7,000BP ngā toki kokota me ngā matau, ā, nō te 3,850BP ko ngā kūmete me ngā umu kōwhatu i te 6,200BP (Green, 1994, wh. 30-31). I aua wā hoki, ko te reo taketake, ko te reo Austronesian pea, ko te Mayalo-Polynesian rānei, i uru mai ēnei iwi i te takiwā o te 5,000BP ki te 6,000BP kua pahure (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 121-122).

### Ngā Amerika

Nō muri rawa i te urutanga o Āhia ki te Rāwhiti me Sahul, kātahi ka takatakahia ngā whenua o Amerika e te iwi tāngata. Engari, kīhai i tau ki Kānata whānui me Amerika, nā te tio ‘polar ice cap’ i uhi te mata o te whenua o aua whenua i kore ai te horapa a te iwi tāngata ki reira. E kore hoki e taea te whakahē i te ahunga o te iwi tāngata tuatahi i Āhia ki Amerika, whakawhiti atu ai i te whārua o Bering. E kitea iho ana ngā tauritanga mātai whaipara tangata, ko ngā kōiwi tāngata tuatahi i uru ki Amerika nō ngā tau tekau mā tahi, tekau mā rua mano ki muri (Howe, 2006, wh. 20). Ka haere tonu ngā kōrero mō ngā iwi taketake o Amerika, inā rā ko taua iwi tuatahi e kīia ana he Clovis, i heke ētehi o ngā Māori taketake o Amerika i a rātou, engari, kāore tonu i mārāma, mehemea rānei, kotahi te iwi matua taketake o Amerika, tērā rānei ētehi iwi anō mai i Āhia, i uru ki Amerika (Howe, 2006, wh. 20).

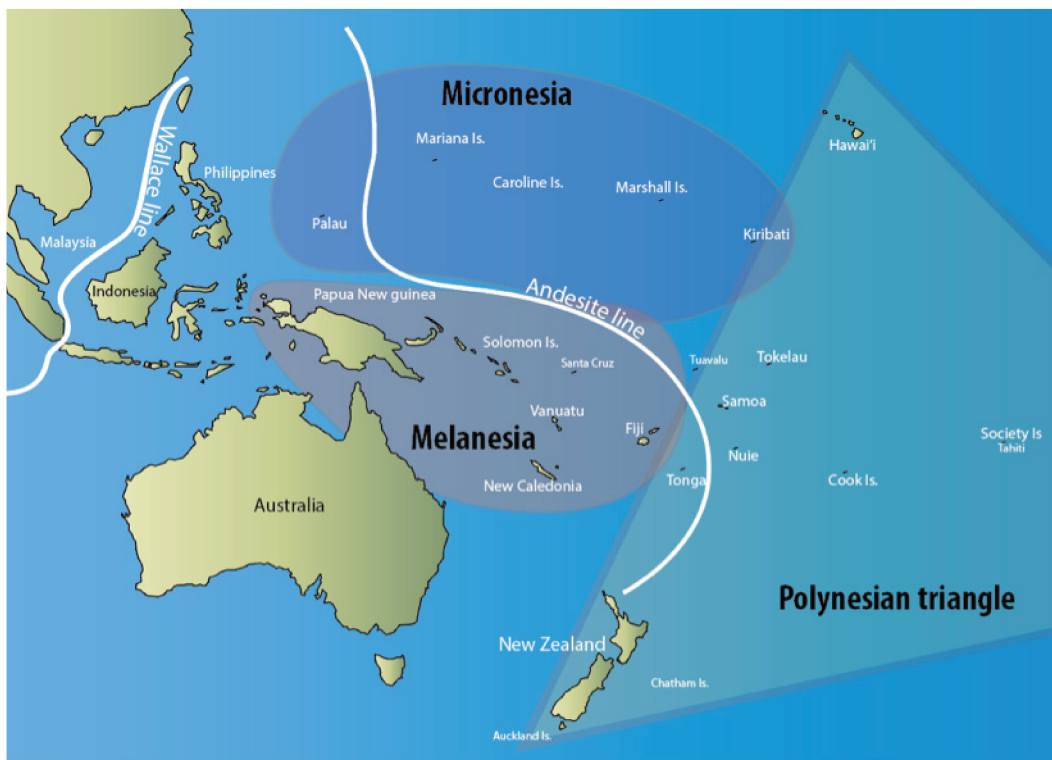
Ahakoia ngā wā tonu i marara haere ai ngā iwi homo sapiens nei ki te whenua, i puea ake ia i Āwhirika ka puta ki te Puku ki te Rāwhiti, ā, nō muri iho, ka uru ki roto o Āhia ki te rāwhiti me te tonga mā rāwhiti. Nō te meatanga ake, ka hipa tarawhiti te whārua o Wallacea, ki roto o Sahul, ā, nō te rewatanga o te wā tio whakamutunga i Amerika, kātahi ka uru ki ērā whenua (Howe, 2006, wh. 19).

Ko ngā whenua whakamutunga o te ao i nōhia ai e te iwi tāngata, koia tēnā ko ngā motu o Poronīhia. Kua whakatūrangaewaewaetia kētia ērā whenua o te ao, mai i te remu o Oceania ki Sahul, ki Āhia ki te rāwhiti, ki ngā Amerika, ā, ki Poronīhia. He aha rā i mahue ai ko Poronīhia te takiwā whakamutunga o te ao kia nōhia e te iwi tāngata? Ko tētehi o ōku whakaaro ki tēnā ui makihoi āku, nā te korenga o tētehi momo hangarau waka, me tētehi mātauranga whakaterere tino whai hua kia tutuki tētehi terenga tawhiti nunui. Koinei i mahue iho ai ko Poronīhia te takiwā whakamutunga o te ao kia tauria e te iwi tāngata.



### Ngā Terenga Tuatahi ki roto o Poronīhia

Hei tā Irwin (1992, wh. 5), ko ngā terenga tuatahi ki roto o Poronīhia, ko te whakawhiti tēnā i Wallacea, arā, i te Wallace Line. Ko te whakaaro ia, ko ō rātou waka i kīia rā, he waka piako. He rā tōna hei kapo hau, ā, i hangaia ki te rākau me te inanga. E ai ki a Green i roto o Sutton (1994) ko te whakaaro ia i tīmata te whaktere waka i te wā o te Upper Paleolithic me te Late Pleistocene, koinei te wā “...when evidence for sustained exploitation of marine resources first occurs in the archaeological record and people occupy island land masses accessible only by ocean crossings even during times of lower sea levels” (wh. 22). E rua ngā wā nunui i roto i ngā mahi whakaterere waka terenga tawhiti, tuatahi i te takiwā o ngā tau, e rima tekau mano ki muri, tuarua, i te whanaketanga mai o ngā iwi o te ahurea Lapita me āna toi.



*Mapi 3: Wallace line me te Andesite line (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)*

### Lapita

Ahakoia ngā whakapae, i takea mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i roto tonu o Poronīhia, tērā ētehi toi i kitea e hinga ai ērā whakapae. Ko aua toi i huaina rā, he ‘Lapita’. Nō muri iho, ka āhua mōhiotia, ā-tauratanga kikokiko nei, ko ngā ara whakaterere i kauria ai e aua iwi kia tae ki roto o Poronīhia, tā Kirch (2000) e whakapae nei:

The Lapita people were seafarers, venturing beyond coastal waters to move substantial quantities of pottery, obsidian, chert, oven stones, and other materials between their communities, frequently over hundreds of kilometres. Their material culture exhibits a greater range of tools, implements, and ornaments than any earlier sites in Near Oceania, including adzes in stone as well as shell, flake tools of obsidian and chert, shell scrapers and peeling knives, anvil stones, polishers, slingstones, shell rings of a variety of sizes and shapes, bracelet units, arm rings, beads, discs, needles, awls, tattooing chisels, fishhooks, net sinkers, and other items. (wh. 90)

Ko ngā āhua ahurea o te iwi Lapita, ko āna toi me āna taputapu, i kōhuratia ake i ngā keringa whenua

mai i ngā moutere o Bismarck, o Tikopia, o Whītī, me Tonga tae rawa atu ki ngā huinga motu ki te hauāuru o te remu o Poronīhia (Spriggs, 1988, wh. 17). Nā ēnei wāhi keringa whenua me ngā taputapu i kohia, ka kitea iho ko ngā tohu e whakaū ana i te ariā, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia mā Meronīhia, kia tīkina ake tā Kirch (2000):

The distinctive Lapita pottery establishes these sites as having been occupied by closely related groups of people, sharing a common set of artistic rules and conventions, as are only found within a single culture. Moreover, radiocarbon dates indicate that the earliest Lapita sites in Near Oceania appear in a virtual instant of time. These radiocarbon dates calibrate to the century between about 1500 and 1400BC. (wh. 91)

Ko te kūmete whakanikoniko tētehi momo toi a te iwi Lapita, ā, ko āna taputapu, he kōwhatu, he toki kokota me tana ōhanga i runga i te ahuwahua me ana kararehe; he poaka, he kurī, he heihei hoki (Spriggs, 1988, wh. 22). Hei tā Green (1994) "...this period predicated the inception of the Lapita complex. The appearance in the Bismarck Archipelago of a distinct set of new assemblages which often accompany this highly decorated pottery marks the advent of the Lapita cultural complex" (wh. 31). Kei te taupatupatua te takiwā o ngā tau i puta ai te ahurea Lapita nei, nā, hei tā Golsen et al. (1989) i roto o Sutton (1994) "...in Near Oceania the current age span for sites yielding pottery in the Lapita style lies between 3600 and 3000 years ago" (wh. 31). Hei āpiti ake, e mea ana a Irwin (1992) "a generally acceptable date for the appearance of Lapita in the Bismarck Archipelago is 1500 BC" (wh. 32). Hāunga te takiwā o ngā tau i te horanga o ngā toi Lapita nei, e kore te whakaaro e huri kē, he iwi kiritahi tēnei, he ahurea i puta tahi i ōna pūtaketake kotahi.

Tērā tētehi tīrewa ariā i ahua ai e Irwin (1980, 1981) me Green (1982) ka karangangia e rāua ko te 'Triple I Model'. He tīrewa ariā i runga i te puta me te whanaketanga o te Lapita. Tā te tīrewa ariā nei, he whakapae e mea ana, i taketake te ahurea Lapita i runga i te 'intrusion, integration me te innovation'. Ko te 'Intrusion' e tohu ana tēnā i ngā āhuetanga o waho, i te takiwā pea o Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, kātahi ka 'intergrated' ki ngā whanaketanga taketake nō roto i te huinga motu o Bismarck, i New Guinea hoki. Ko ēnei āhuetanga e rua ka piri ai ki ētehi 'innovations' motuhake nō roto i tētehi ahurea hou e tupu mai ana, ka puta ko te ahurea Lapita (Green, 1994, wh. 40).

Hei tā Kirch (1997), he Lapita Cultural Complex, ā, e mea ana ia, i takea mai tēnei ahurea i ngā tauritenga toi whakanikoniko i puta ake i ngā mahi mātai whaipara tangata, kia tīkina ake tāna i kī ai:

Fundamentally, "Lapita" is an archaeological construct based – as are many prehistoric "cultures" throughout the world – on stylistic similarities in pottery. In the parlance of classic culture – historical archaeologists the various Lapita pottery assemblages display aspects of both a horizon (relatedness across space at the same time period), and of tradition (a sequence of temporal changes). Indeed it became increasingly evident as archaeological study of Lapita pottery progressed that an early, widespread initial Lapita horizon had given rise to several regional traditions in different parts of Melanesia and Western Polynesia. (wh. 13)

Mō te āhua tāngata o te ahurea nei, tā Irwin (1992) e whakaahua nei i tēnei ahurea:

The characterisation of Lapita as a cultural complex was mainly based on research in Remote Oceania, where it has been described as a maritime culture of people who fished, kept domestic animals, tuberous garden plants and fruit trees, had distinctive sets of pots, stone and shell artifacts and ornaments, occupied sometimes internally differentiated settlements of up to village size and, in places, had exchange systems over considerable distances. It is now known that arboriculture including nut trees, was part of the Lapita economy. (wh. 38)



Ko ētehi āhuratanga anō i roto i te ‘Lapita complex’, ko tana ōhanga pēnei me te taro, te panana, te hua poroporo, te kokonati me te huka kēne, te umu me ngā mahi whakawhitiwhiti pounamu. Nā, ko te whakawhitiwhiti pounamu nei, i tīmata ake i te takiwā o te 20,000BP i muri i te taunga o ngā iwi ki ngā motu o Near Oceania, ka ara ake te whakaaro, kua tīmata noa atu tētehi mātauranga whakatere waka i runga i ngā momo waka kōpapa i mua noa i te aranga o te ‘Lapita complex’. Hei tautoko i tēnei whakaaro, e mea ana a Green (1994):

What Lapita represents, then, is an addition of outside elements to this cultural base. I would count among these the outrigger double canoe plus the two boom triangular sail and new skills in navigation. These greatly improved the previous capacity for voyaging and expanded the exchange networks based upon them to include additional obsidian sources in the Admiralty islands, pottery and a wider range of other items. Other probable Lapita additions were Asian crops such as yam and banana, and new types of housing in large, permanently occupied settlements. (wh. 36)

Hei tā Howe (2003) he Austronesian taketake ngā iwi i uru mā te rāwhiti ki roto o Poronīhia ka tauria te huinga moutere o Bismarck. Nā te Lapita complex i puta ai ngā tīwhiri e mea ana, i ahu mai ngā tūpuna Poronīhia mā Whītī, mā te huarahi o Meronīhia. Hei tā Kirch (1997) anō hoki, mō te hiranga o Lapita “basically, the timing and major routes of migration of first human settlement into Remote Oceania are dramatically revealed in Lapita pottery remnants. The people who made them were the ancestors of those who eventually reached eastern Polynesia” (wh. 14).

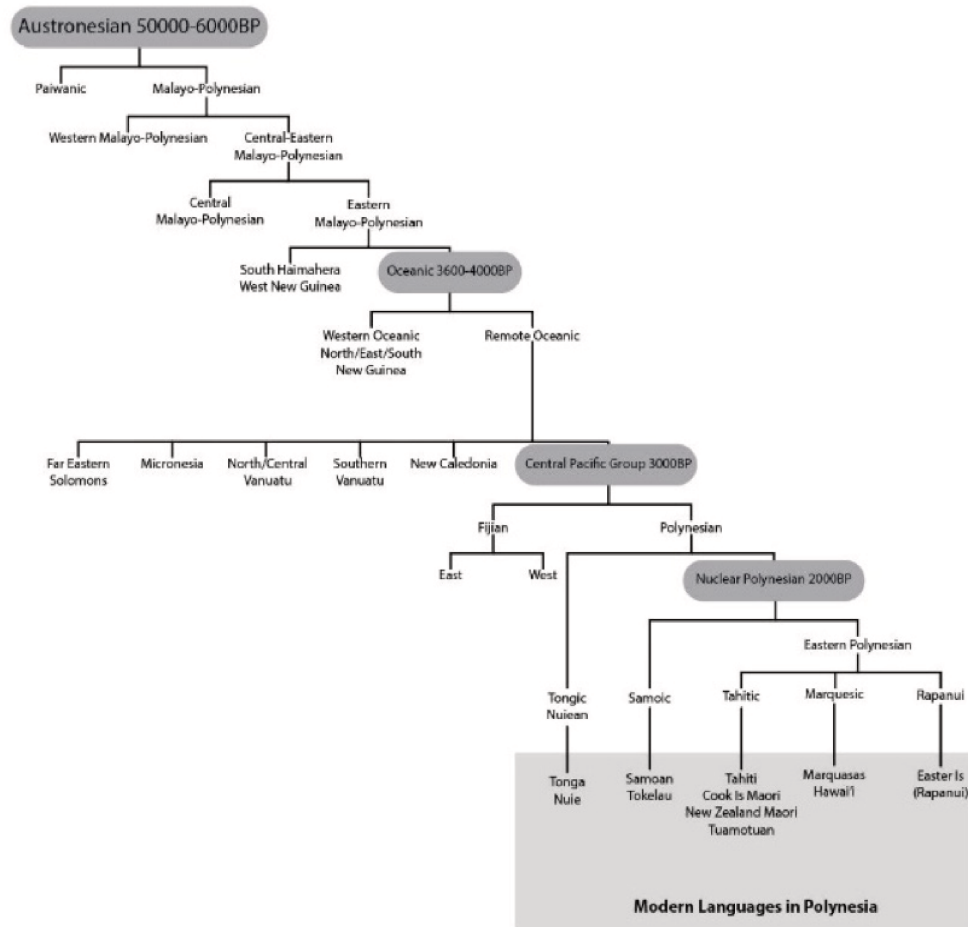
Ko te horanga whānui me te wā o aua horanga ngā take e rua i mārāma ake ai te titiro ki te Lapita complex. Ka kitea iho ngā matā tūhua, te metamorphosed sandstone me te garnet/schist ki te taha hauāuru o te huinga moutere o Bismarck, New Britain me New Ireland e tau ana ki te raki mā rāwhiti o New Guinea, tae atu ki ngā motu o Solomon, New Caledonia me Vanuatu i te wā o 3200BC. I taua wā anō, i Santa Cruz, i Hāmoa hoki ngā wāhi i kitea ai ngā toi nei (Howe, 2003, wh. 78). Ka rere ngā toi Lapita nei, e haria rā e ōna iwi i ōna whakaterenga ki tāna i whakamahere ai, he ōhanga hokohoko, whakawhitiwhiti kōrerorero hoki i waenganui i ngā iwi, neke atu i te 180 māero ki tua atu i te 350 māero mai i te rāwhiti ki te hauāuru.

### Te Whānau Reo Austronesian

Ko tētehi taura here nui i waenganui i ngā iwi Lapita, ko tōna reo. Hei tā Bellwood (1978):

Austronesian linguistic evidence and clues to the origins of the Lapita appear to have come from the spread of languages through Island Southeast Asia and Oceania in the last 5000 or 6000 years. The location of proto-Austronesian may be in the region of South China/Taiwan and its reconstructed vocabulary implies a Neolithic pottery-using society with pigs and dogs, houses and sailing canoes. (wh. 80)

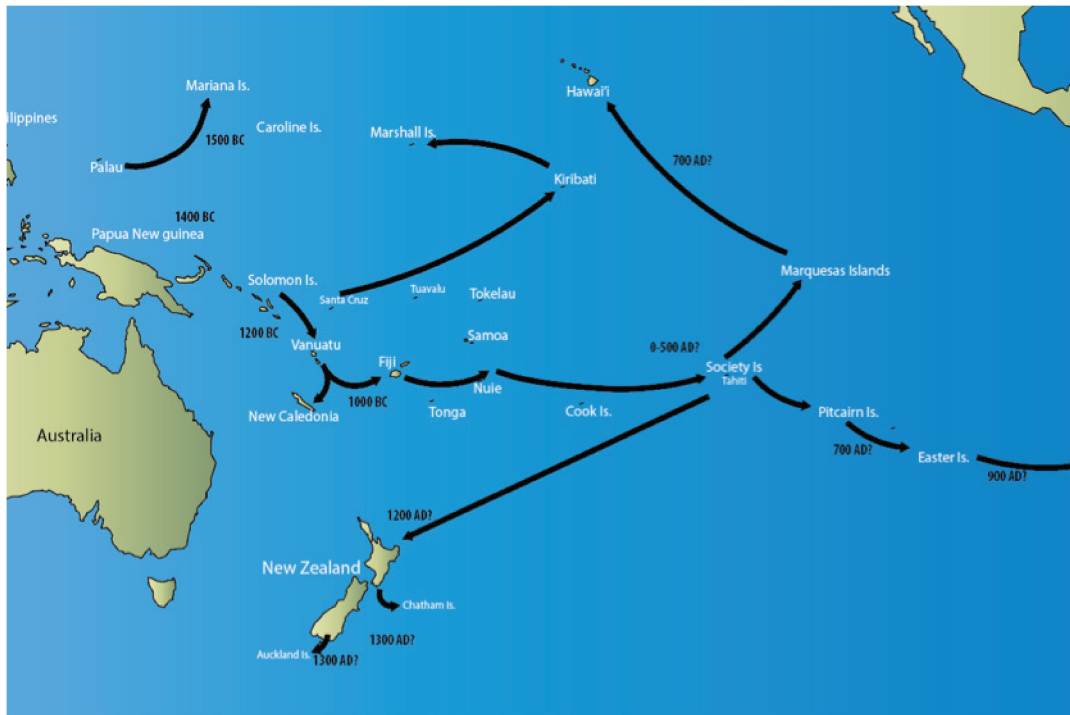
He pātata te tātai o ngā reo o ngā Lapita nei. I takea mai ngā reo katoa o te Moana nui a Kiwa i te whānau reo Austronesian (Bellwood, 1978). I roto i te tātai whakapapa reo o Te Moana nui a Kiwa, ka kitea te heke o ngā reo pākanga kiritahi o Poronīhia, o Meronīhia me Maikorōnīhia me ētehi atu o ngā reo moana i roto i te whānuitanga o te whānau reo Austronesian. Ka nui te rite tahi o ēnei reo, ā-oro, ā-kupu, ā-takoto, ā-whakahua. Anei te whakapapa o ēnei reo i raro nei.



*Whakapapa 2: Modern languages in Polynesia (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)*

### Te Hora o ngā Iwi Lapita

He iwi tohunga ngā iwi Lapita ki te whakaterere waka kia tae ki whenua kē, ka nōhia e rātou, ā, ka tupu ōna iwi kia mahamaha ki roto o Poronīhia. Ko ōna toronga, i tau ki te uru o New Guinea, ki ngā Philippines tae atu ki Maikoronīhia, (Irwin, 1992). Hei kupu whakamutunga, e whakapae ana a Howe (2008), koinei ngā tūpuna o ngā iwi huhua o ngā moutere o te Moana nui a Kiwa “...the timing and major routes of migration of first human settlement into Remote Oceania are dramatically revealed in Lapita pottery remnants. The people who made them were the ancestors of those who eventually reached eastern Polynesia” (wh. 76). Kei raro nei te hora o ngā iwi i heke ai i ngā iwi Lapita.



Mapi 4: Te hora o ngā iwi i Poronīhia (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

#### Te Taunga ki roto o Poronīhia ki te Uru

E ai ki ngā kōrero a ētehi Tauīwi, inā te whakatiketike o ngā tohungatanga o ngā iwi taketake nei i tō rātou urutanga ki roto o Poronīhia, ki tā Diamond (2007):

The prehistoric Polynesian expansion was the most dramatic burst of overwater exploration in human prehistory... While Polynesians lacked compasses and writing and metal tools, they were masters of navigational arts and of sailing canoe technology. Abundant archaeological evidence at radiocarbon dated sites – such as pottery and stone tools, remains of houses and temples, food debris, and human skeletons – testifies to the approximate dates and routes of their expansion. By around A.D. 1200, Polynesians had reached every habitable scrap of land in the vast watery triangle of the ocean whose apexes are Hawaii, New Zealand, and Easter Island. (wh. 86-87)

Ko te ahunga tēnā o ngā iwi ki roto o Poronīhia mai i te rāwhiti me te uru o New Guinea, ā, ko ana tohu Lapita ka puta ki roto o Hāmoa i te takiwā o 1000BC. Nō te 1300BC ka puta hoki te Lapita ki roto o Tonga. He tohu ēnei i te ahunga o ngā iwi mā te uru ki te rāwhiti. Hei tā Banks (1962) i roto o Irwin (1992), te hoa o James Cook i tana terenga tuatahi ki roto o Poronīhia 1768-1771, ka mea ia:

From the similarity of customs, the still greater of traditions and the almost identical sameness of language between these people [Māori] and those of the islands of the South Seas there remains little doubt that they came originally [sic] from the same source; but where that source is future experience may teach us, at present I can say no more than I firmly believe [sic] that it is to the Westward and by no means to the East. (wh. 13)

Nā te kitenga o ngā wāhi Lapita puta noa i Whītī, i Tonga, i Hāmoa, i Futuna me Uvea, i ū ai te whakaaro o te ahunga mai o ngā iwi Poronīhia mā te uru Bellwood (1978, wh. 252-253). E rite ai te kōrero, i tīmata

ai tētehi hapori Poronīhia taketake i aua wāhi rā, e tautoko nei a Green (1994) i tēnei whakaaro:

...it is now possible to view the much more homogenous populations of Polynesia as a basic population whose origins lie within the geographic area of Island Melanesia, and especially with ancestors of those biological populations there who are speakers of Oceanic Austronesian languages. (wh. 41)

Hei whakaū anō i te whakaaro, ko te ahunga mā te uru, tērā ngā kōrero a Green (1994):

The Polynesians, however, constitute an isolate moving into a previously unoccupied part of the Pacific, and so were little affected by some 3,500 years of subsequent inter-breeding with unrelated populations (as were the Melanesians who descend from those left behind), but much affected by the small size of the founder populations and genetic drift plus selection, either environmental or cultural. Thus on the basis of their teeth, anthropometrics, the white cell HLA complex and various haemoglobin and mitochondrial DNZ genetic markers, an ultimate origin in Island Southeast Asia seems quite probable. (wh. 37-38)

Mehemea ka whai i te whakaaro o te ahu o ngā iwi, i tētehi pito o te uru ki tētehi pito o te rāwhiti, ka tae ngā kōrero ki te Andesite line. Ko ngā whakawhitinga ērā mai i ētehi whenua nui tonu ki ngā motu rangitoto, ki ngā roke kanae i mahuta, ā, ki ngā motu ririki hoki. I ngā iwi nei e ahu whakaterāwhiti ana, ka kitea te rerekē haere o ā rātou taonga Lapita. Nā, he tohu tēnā i te āhua o tā rātou ahunga i te uru ki te rāwhiti. Ki tā Green (1994) e mea nei mō runga i tēnei take:

The changes are apparent, for example, in the Eastern Lapita adze kit, where forms such as the oval and planilateral stone adzes and those made on the hinge portion of the tridacna shell are lost, while others such as the plano-convex and rectangular sectioned adzes provide for continuity within the sequence, and new innovations add varieties of triangular sectioned adzes.

At this time some of the more elaborate pottery vessels are lost about half way through the Eastern Lapita sequence. Continuity was maintained through bowl forms although over time the material they are made from changed from pottery to wood. (wh. 41-42)

Nō reira, o ngā rangahau i tātaritia, ka puta tētehi titiro whai mana i ngā rangahau a Bellwood (1978):

1. Lapita colonists reached Fiji and West Polynesia without appreciable delay and were widely settled in the larger groups and some of the smaller islands by the end of the second millennium B.C.
2. Within a West Polynesian homeland the distinctive characteristics of Polynesian language and culture developed in some isolation over a period of 1000-1500 years, when there was no further colonisation to the east.
3. About A.D. 300 the Marquesas were probably the first East Polynesian group to be settled, and thereafter became a 'dispersal centre' for colonists to Hawai'i, Easter Island and the Society Islands, the last of which became in its turn a secondary dispersal centre for later movements to Hawai'i and New Zealand. (wh. 71)

Te Taunga ki roto o Poronīhia ki te Marangai

E ai ki ētehi rangahau, nō te takiwā o 300AD ki 700AD ka tau haeretia ngā motu o Poronīhia ki te marangai, ā, tutuki noa. Ko ngā iwi tuatahi i tae ki ngā motu o Marquesas, i ahu tika tonu mai rātou i te uru, ā, ka noho i aua motu rā hei takapūtanga nui i wehe ai ngā waka ki ētehi atu motu o te marangai. Nō te takiwā o te 300AD – 600AD, kua tau atu ki Rapanui, ana, nō te 400 – 600AD, kua ū ki Hawai'i, nō roto i te wā ki te 700AD, kua tauria ngā moutere o Society. Nō muri mai, ko Aotearoa me ngā moutere o



ngā Kuki ērā i tauria i te takiwā o 1000AD (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 321-326; Davidson, 1984, wh. 22-23; Irwin, 1992, wh. 75; Sutton, 1994, wh. 3). E kīia ana tēnei rangahau, he ‘orthodox scenario’, he painga ōna, he ngoikore tahi hoki ōna. Hei tauira, tērā ētehi rangahau e mea ana, nō mua noa atu te taunga o ēnei moutere e ngā iwi tuatahi, pēnei i tā Kirch (1986) e mea ana, i tauria ngā motu o Marquesas i ngā tau e rima rau i mua atu i te 300AD. Tērā ētehi atu moutere o te marangai kua ū kē ngā iwi ki reira (Irwin, 1992).

Nā, e ai ki te ‘orthodox scenario’, tērā te wā, ka tārewa te hora haere o ngā iwi tāngata nei mai i te uru ki te marangai (Irwin, 1992). He nui noa atu ngā whakapae mō te tārewa nei. Hāunga tērā, e mārāma ana te whakaaro, ahakoa te matara o ngā moutere o Oceania, mai i tētehi ki tētehi, i whakawhitiwhiti tonu rātou ki a rātou anō, nā reira, e kitea atu ana te āhehi o ētehi tāngata ki te whakakāinga i ētehi moutere. He iwi mātau ngā tohunga whakaterere waka o Poronīhia, toro whānui atu ai ō rātou waka ki tawhiti, kāore hoki e kore, ka whai rātou i ngā ara terenga e mōhio ai rātou ki te hoki, mehemea ka raru (Law i roto o Sutton, 1994, wh. 78-80). Mehemea, ka tirohia ngā ‘intermediate Central Eastern Polynesian archaeological sequences’, ka puta ētehi kitenga e mea ana, i whakawhitiwhiti aua iwi, i runga i ā rātou terenga tawhiti ki te tauhokohoko. Hei whakaū i tēnei whakaaro, tērā tētehi rangahau i āta tātaritia ngā taonga tawhito e kīia ana, ko te ‘Archaic East Polynesian’, ko te ‘Early Eastern Polynesian’ rānei, i meinga, ko te pūtake o ēnei taonga nō roto i te 1000AD – 1200AD. Nā, ko ētehi o ngā tiriwhana nei, he niho parāoa, he haeana, i horapa ki roto o Poronīhia ki te rāwhiti, tae atu ki Aotearoa. Engari, ko tētehi uauatanga, i tauria kētia ēnei moutere i mua noa atu i te puāwaitanga o ēnei taonga (Green, 1994, wh. 42-43).

Ko ētehi taonga e taunaki ana i ngā terenga whakawhitiwhiti i waenganui i ngā iwi o ngā moutere o te marangai, arā, ko ngā toi uku, ko ngā matapaia i puta i ngā moutere o ngā Kuki Airani me ngā moutere o Marquesas. Ko ngā taputapu hī ika i hangaia, i oroia hoki ki te anga peara, me ngā rauemi whatu hei hanga toki. Nā ēnei whakawhitiwhiti, ka puāwai ko ētehi taonga, taputapu hou i horapa ki roto i te pokapū me ētehi moutere ki te marangai o Poronīhia, pēnei i te whakakai rei parāoa, i te mata haeana, me ētehi taputapu huhuti (Green 1994, wh. 43). Hei tāpiritanga ake, tērā ētehi keringa taonga i kitea i ngā moutere o ngā Kuki, i pū ai nō roto i te wā o 800AD ki te 1400AD, e taunaki ana i te ariā, i rite tonu tā rātou whakaterere ki ētehi atu moutere i waenganui i a rātou o te marangai. Ko ngā kitenga i puta hei tautoko i ēnei kōrero nei, ko te kitea mai o ngā matapaia i ahu mai pea i Tonga, i Meronīhia rānei. Ko ētehi atu kitenga taonga, e tūhonohono ana ki ngā moutere Society, ki ngā Kuki ki te raki me ngā moutere o Australs (Walter i roto o Sutton, 1994, wh. 222-226).

Ko tētehi atu take nunui i roto i ngā whakapae nei, ko te whakaaro mō ngā rohe ‘homeland’. Ko te tikanga o tēnei whakaaro, koia tēnei ko ētehi huihuinga moutere i rite tonu ai te whakawhitiwhiti i roto i a rātou, ā, i whanake tahi ai hoki ētehi wāhanga taurite o ō rātou ahurea. Ko tōna matū e mea ana, kāore ngā iwi i tau ki tētehi moutere, ā, mea ake, ka whakawhiti ki tētehi, engari kē, ka tauria ko ētehi huinga moutere kē, kua ko te moutere kotahi anahe (Sutton, 1994, wh. 5, 12-13). Ko Walter i roto o Sutton (1994) hoki tērā e taunaki ana i ēnei whakaaro, ā, ko tāna, he nui ngā terenga ā-moutere ki te marangai o Poronīhia i mua i te 1000AD, e mea ana ia:

Eastern Polynesia was a relatively homogenous culture area when New Zealand was first settled; it was only after population levels increased in relation to arable land, and voyaging frequency declined - sometime after the 14th century AD - that local cultural and linguistic divergence started to occur. (wh. 228)

Tērā hoki ngā kōrero a Sutton (1994), e tautoko ana i ngā terenga ā-moutere nei, hei tāna:

...evidence suggestive of widespread voyaging is that geographically the homeland origin of settlement for New Zealand, Easter Island and Hawai’i lies commonly within Central Eastern Polynesia, including the Marquesas, Society Islands, Southern Cooks, Mangareva, the Australs

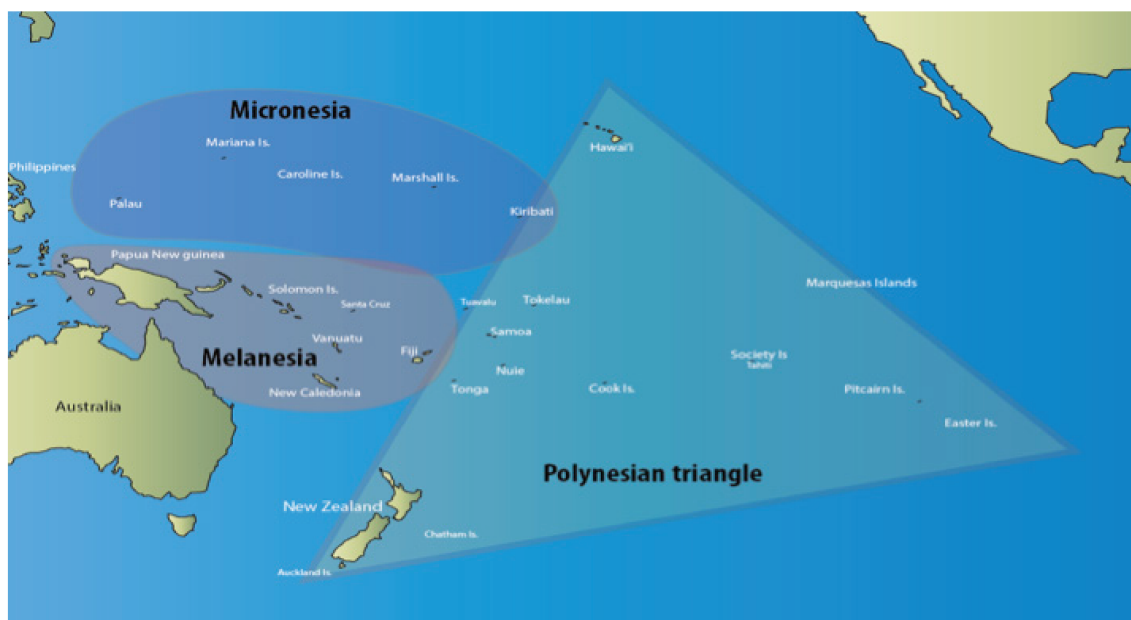
and Pitcairn. (wh. 251)

Ki te tirohia te whakapapa o te reo, kei reira e mea ana, te tini o ngā kupu, he uri kē ērā nō roto i ngā reo o Meronīhia, otirā, he tohu tēnei ko te ahunga mai o te Poronīhia-taketake, me te Poronīhia matua, i tētehi whaitua e pātata ana ki tētehi moutere, ki tētehi iwi rānei, kei runga ake o Poronīhia e takoto ana.

Nō reira, kua horahia e au ētehi whakapae o ngā rangahau e mārama ai te titiro ki te ahunga mai o ngā iwi ki roto o Poronīhia ki te marangai. Ki tāku e mea nei, kāore i tua atu, i ahu mai ngā tūpuna Poronīhia mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti i runga i ā rātou ōhanga tauhokohoko, i runga i ā rātou whakawhitiwhitinga anō hoki me ngā kitenga i kōhuratia ake nei. Koinei ngā tūpuna mātāmua o te Māori i mua i te tatūnga ki Aotearoa.

### Ngā Ripa o Poronīhia

Ko Hawai'i ki te raki, ko Aotearoa ki te tonga, ko Rapanui ki te rāwhiti. Ko ngā manomano moutere i waenganui. Inā tirohia te rahi o te moana o Poronīhia i te mapi nei, ka whakamīharo ki ngā āheinga o ngā tūpuna ki te whakaterere waka i ō rātou terenga tawhiti nunui. Anei te hora o Poronīhia, Meronīhia me Maikorōnīhia.



Mapi 5: Ngā ripa o Poronīhia (Nā L. Momu i waihanga i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

### Ngā Whakapae Rerekē

Tērā ngā whakapae e āki ana, nō wāhi kē ngā iwi Poronīhia, pēnei i tā Sorrenson (1979) “...early European explorers suggested three notions. The first purported classical Mediterranean origins, missionaries offered Middle Eastern origins; and the comparative scientists by the later century went for Aryan origins” (wh. 13). O ngā Tauwi katoa i uru mai ki Poronīhia, ko James Cook te tangata i whānui ana whātoronga ki ngā moutere huhua o Poronīhia. Inā rā, e toru ana hekenga ki roto o Poronīhia, ā, ka whakahoahoa hoki i ngā Māori o ētehi o aua motu. Kei roto i ngā kōrero a Kirch (2000) ētehi pitopito whakaaro mō ngā Māori i piri ai ki a Cook: “Cook was struck by the similarities he perceived among the peoples we now call Polynesians, whom he encountered on such widely separated islands as New Zealand, Easter Island, Tahiti, Tonga, and the newly discovered Hawaiian group” (wh. 13-14).

Te maha hoki o ngā mātanga mātauranga o te rautau tekau mā iwa, nāna i whakapae, i ahu mai ngā iwi



Poronīhia i whea, ā, ka mau aua whakapae i te mahara o te tini tāngata. Ko te nuinga o ngā whakapae i haruru ki tua atu i te ngā tau kotahi mano, e iwa rau, e toru tekau, e mea ana i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i te tātai whakapapa Aryan. He mea whakapuaki ēnei whakapae e Fornander (1878) rāua ko Tregear (1904). Tērā anō ngā whakapae a ētehi Tauīwi e mea ana, nō Īhipa kē te Māori Gudgeon (1902). Hei tā Tregear (1904) he tātai Indo-European kē. Tae atu ki ētehi atu whakapae a Smith (1910) rāua ko Fraser (1895), nō Īnia kē. Nā Friederici (1914) rāua ko Sullivan (1924) ētehi whakapae rerekē hoki, he iwi Malayo-Polynesian, he Austronesian me te Negroid/Melanesian, Mongoloids rānei. I puta hoki i a Dixon (1929), nō te Whenua Moemoeā, ā, nā ētehi atu i whakapae, he takenga Mongoloid, Japanese, New Guinean, Melanesian, Tawainese, Phillopinio hoki (Bellwood, 1978, wh. 305). I puta ētehi atu whakapae anō rā e mea ana nō Ūropi (Brown, 1907). Hei taku whakamāoritanga, ko te nuinga o ēnei whakapae i whiua rā i roto i te wairua aupēhi i ngā iwi Poronīhia, kia kīia ai, nō runga kē te mana o Tauīwi i te mana o ngā iwi Poronīhia, ā, he uri kē te uri Poronīhia nō Tauīwi.

O ngā whakapae mō ngā pūtaketake o ngā iwi o Poronīhia, ki tāku rangahau, ka eke te whakaaro o Howe (2003) e mea ana, i ahu mai i Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti:

The modern understanding is that there was no Polynesian migration into the Pacific, instead, an initial generalised Austronesian culture that emerged from the Southeast Asian region and subsequently experienced a wide range of adaptations – economic, technological, social, political, linguistic, physiological – its various communities moved through the islands over thousands of years. The further eastwards they travelled across Oceania, the more isolated they became from the rest of humanity. (wh. 61)

E tautoko ana hoki au i tā Hale (1846) i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i Meronīhia ki Papua New Guinea mā Whīti, mā Tonga, mā Hāmoa, mā ngā motu o Society, kātahi ka uru ki roto o Poronīhia ki te rāwhiti. Ka mea anō a Howe (2003):

The routes into the Pacific may have been numerous. Some voyagers sailed directly across to islands in western Micronesia from Taiwan and or the Philippines...as peoples crossed from near to remote Oceania – beyond the Solomons, down the Melanesian island chain and into Vanuatu and New Caledonia. From Melanesia some moved into eastern Micronesia, while others reached Fiji/Samoa/Tonga some 3000 years ago. (wh. 70)

E aroha ana au ki te ngaio Māori nei a Te Rangihīroa i ana kupu tautoko i te whakapae, nō Īnia kē ngā pūtaketake Poronīhia, e mea ana, i heke mai mā Maikoronīhia ka uru ki roto o Poronīhia (Buck, 1950). Ko ētehi whakapae i iri ki te poti o te ngutu o te marea, koia tēnā te terenga o Thor Heyerdahl i te Kon Tiki ki roto o Poronīhia i te tau, kotahi mano, e iwa rau, e whā tekau mā whitu. Ko te ngako o tana terenga, he whakahē i te whakapae, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i te uru ki te rāwhiti. Kei te hono hoki tēnei whakapae a Heyerdahl ki te horanga o te kūmara i horapa whānutia i Poronīhia. Te take, nō Perū te toī kūmara, ana, ka taka te whakaaro, he toto whakapapa tō ngā iwi Poronīhia ki ērā nukua whenua. Engari ia, e tautoko kaha ana au i tā Howe (2008), i tā Matthews i roto o Howe (2006) me tā Law i roto o Sutton (1994) e mea ana, i runga i ngā pūkenga whakatere o ngā iwi moutere, ka whanatu rā rātou ki Amerika ki te tonga ki te tiki i te kūmara, ka whakahokia mai ki Poronīhia.

Hei whai i tā Heyerdahl, i te tau kotahi mano, e iwa rau, e rima tekau mā ono, ka hangaia e Eric de Bisschop he mōkihi ki te rākau kuta, ko Tahiti-nui te ingoa, i whakamātau ia te pōteretere noa i runga i te ia o te Humboldt ki Perū. Ka paea te mōkihi nei ki te tāhuna i ngā moutere o Juan Fernandez. Nā tana hīkaka, ka hangaia e ia he waka anō, ko te whakamātau i taua waka i Perū ki Poronīhia, engari, ka paea takerehāiatia te waka ki ngā moutere o te Kuki Airani. Ko te iho o tana whakapae, he iwi moana ngā iwi Poronīhia i puea ake ai i roto tonu o Poronīhia e whia kē rautau i mua i te aranga o Ihu Karaiti. Ko tana whakapae e ai ki tā Howe (2003) “Polynesia expanded east to the Americas and west to Indonesia

where a ‘Javano-Polynesian’ culture developed which was subsequently transported to India and then to Arabia via the Red Sea” (wh. 111).

Nā ngā whakaaro o de Bisschop e mea ana, nō Perū ngā iwi Poronīhia, nā wai, ka riro tēnā whakaaro i ētehi atu, i a Lang (1877), i a Dixon (1932), ā, nā Minart (1931) i whakapae, he terenga i oti, ka whakawhitiwhiti, mai i ngā Amerika ki Poronīhia. He mea tautoko hoki te ariā Perū nei e Adam (1955) e mea ana ia, ko te iwi i tau ki roto o Poronīhia, nō Amerika ki te tonga, kei reira te kūmara e tupu ana.

Engari kē, hei tā Samuel Marsden (1932), he mīhana ki Aotearoa me Ahitereiria i ngā tau he torutoru ngā tauīwi i Aotearoa, tāna e mea nei, nā runga i ngā karaipiture, he uri ngā iwi Poronīhia nō ngā ‘dispersed Jews’. Ā, ki tētehi whakapae nō Aotearoa tonu ngā iwi Poronīhia (Lesson, 1880, 1884).

### Te Pōteretere me te Whakamahere Terenga

Ki te whai au i ngā kōrero tuku iho mō runga i te take nei, kāore he pōrearea noa iho, kua matatea te titiro, nā te āta whakamahere a ngā tūpuna i ō rātou terenga i tau mai ai ki Aotearoa. Ehara i te pōteretere noa. Engari, ko te tohe kakari e roa nei te tohea e ngā ngāiaio mātauranga, i pōteretere noa rānei ngā waka, i āta whakamahere rānei ngā iwi Poronīhia i ō rātou terenga.

Ngā kaumoana Tauīwi tuatahi i tūtaki ki ngā iwi Poronīhia, kāore noa rātou i whakapono, he mātauranga ō rātou. Tērā hoki te pōhēhē, ko ō rātou waka, he waka māmā noa iho, kāore hoki ā rātou taputapu, i taea ai e rātou ngā moutere e tau ana ki te puku o te Moana nui a Kiwa. Nō roto i te wā, ka pakiwaitaratia ngā kōrero tawhito kia rite ki te kōrero tamariki, e whakahē ana i te whakaaro, he mātau ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te whakaterere waka, tatū ana ki ngā moutere i tatū ai rātou.

Nō te urunga o ngā kaumoana Tauīwi nei ki roto o Poronīhia, ka rokohina he moana whānui, whārahi. Ka tupu te rangirua, i pēwhea i taea ērā motu rikiriki e aua iwi Poronīhia. Nā Cook tonu i kite, e kotahi ana ngā iwi o Poronīhia me te taiao me ōna āhuatanga i roto o Irwin (1992):

Of these [the stars] they know a very large part by their names and the clever ones among them will tell in what part of the heavens they are to be seen in any month when they are above their horizon; they know also the time of their annual appearing and disappearing to a great nicety, far greater then would be easily believed by a European astronomer. (wh. 14)

He nui hoki ngā tānga kōrero i puta mō te āhei o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te whakaterere. Hei tā Irwin (1992) mō te hau matua i te rāwhiti ki te Pokapū o Poronīhia, tāna i kī ai:

...the east wind was not constant, but subject to variation, there often being a fresh gale from the southwest for two or three days, but very seldom from the northwest. He considered that these westerlies could be due to the movement north and south of the boundary zone between the easterly trade winds and the belt of westerlies he knew to lie south of them, and that this latitudinal shift occurred within and between seasons. In fact, sub-tropical westerlies are even now assuming more importance in arguments about voyaging. Cook also notes that Tupaia had informed them of westerly winds (probably of monsoonal origin) with rain from November to January ‘and they know very well how to take advantage of these in their navigations’. (wh. 14)

Ka taunaki hoki a Wilson (1799) i roto o Parsonson (1962) i te mātau o ngā iwi nei ki te whakaterere waka:

...the men are excellent judges of the weather from the appearance of the sky and wind, and can often foretell [sic] a change some days before it takes place. When they are going to any distant island and lose sight of land they steer by the sun, moon and stars, as true as we do by compass. They have names for the fixed stars and know their time of rising and setting with considerable



precision. (wh. 41-42)

Nā Banks hoki tētehi whakapae i roto o Howe (2006) e whakaū ana i te tohungatanga o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te whakaterere waka:

...the fighting Pahies, which are the largest, only as they carry far greater burthens the stages are proportionately larger. The sailing ones are the most generally fastened two and two together: for this purpose the middling size ones are said to be the best and least liable to accidents in stormy weather; in these if we may credit the reports of the inhabitants they make very long voyages, often remaining out from home several months, visiting in that time many different islands of which they repeated to us the names of near a hundred. (wh. 259)

E kitea nei te whakaaro wāhi rua o Cook mō te tohungatanga o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te whakaterere waka i roto o Howe (2006):

In these Pahee's [pahi]...these people sail in those seas from island to island for several hundred leagues, the sun serving them for a compass by day and the moon and stars by night. When this comes to be prov'd we shall be no longer at a loss to know how the islands lying in those seas came to be peopled, for if the inhabitants of Uleitea have been at islands laying 2 or 300 leagues to the westward of them it cannot be doubted but that the inhabitants of those western islands may have been at others as far to westward of them and so we may trace them from island to island quite to the East Indies. (wh. 261)

Nā te mōhio o Cook rāua ko Boenechea, he kāpene Pāniora, ki te mātau o ngā kaumoana Poronīhia ki tōna taiao me te takoto o ōna motu, ā, i roto i ngā moana mōrearea, ka tuku i ō rāua waka kia riro mā aua kaumoana Poronīhia nei rātou e ārahi (Howe 2006, wh. 269).

Ahakoā, i mārāma ki a rātou, ngā kaumoana tauiwī, te kaha o ngā pūkenga o ngā kaumoana Poronīhia ki te whakaterere waka, he nui tonu ngā kōrero hāhani i horahia e rātou hei tānoanoa i te mana o te mātau o ngā kaumoana Poronīhia. Inā rā te whakapae a Anderson, pouwhirinaki a Cook mō te mātau o ngā kaumoana nō Tahiti ki te takoto o ērā motu i te moana, hei tāna he mea homai kē ngā mōhiotanga e iwi kē i roto o Parsonson (1962):

...communicated to them by the natives of those islands driven accidentally upon their coasts, who, besides giving them their names, could easily inform them of the direction in which the places lie from whence they came and of the number of days they had been upon the sea. (wh. 16)

I kitea hoki e tētehi rangirua, arā, o ngā whakaterenga pōteretere i rīkoatatia, i ahu ērā, mai i te rāwhiti ki te uru, i muri i te hau matua. I whakapono hoki ia, ana tahuri te hau, mai i te rāwhiti ka pupuhi mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti, kua noho ngā kaumoana Poronīhia, māna, e heke ana mai i Whīti ki Tonga (Pritchard i roto o Parsonson, 1962, wh. 20).

Hei tā Denning i roto o Golson (1962) nā ngā mīhana ēnei whakaterenga pōteretere o ngā Pōronīhia i kaha tautoko, i mea rā ia “They reacted strongly in their descriptions to the romanticism of the explorers, and they tended to belittle Polynesian achievements, the better to point the contrast between pagan degradation and the Christian contribution” (wh. 113).

Tērā ētehi atu i āhua rerekē ō rātou whakaaro, pēnei i a John Williams (1837) i roto o Irwin (1992), te upoko o te mīhana London Missionary Society i Ra'iatea mai i te tau 1817 ki te tau 1839, nāna ētehi whakapae i whakapuaki mō te āhei o ngā kaumoana Poronīhia ki te whakaterere waka ki mua tonu i te ihu

o te hau matua, rāwhiti ki te uru, ki roto o Poronīhia:

...it is thought to have been impossible for the natives to perform such a voyage with their vessels and imperfect knowledge of navigation...that if we can show that such a journey can be performed by very short stages, the difficulty will disappear. (wh. 15)

I mōhio hoki ia, tērā te wā o te tau, ka tāmatemate te kaha o te hau matua mai i te rāwhiti ki te uru. Nā, ka oti i a ia tētehi rīpoata e mau ana ngā ingoa o ngā hau ka karawhiu mai i te uru, i āta mōhiohia ēnei e ngā kaumoana o Tahiti, ngā marama o te wātaka me te roa o te wā i karawhiu ēnei hau me ōna āhuetanga. Nāna hoki i āta tuhi ētehi pitopito kōrero mō āna ake whakaterenga mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti, arā mai i Rarotonga ki Tahiti, he takiwā tērā, ko te hau rāwhiti te hau matua (Parsonson, 1962, wh. 18).

He Whakaaro nō ngā Mihingare me ngā Kaiwhakaterere o Mua

Me arotahi ki ngā tau o te hekenga mai o ētehi Tauwiwi ki roto o Poronīhia, arā, ko Quiros (1595) i roto o Howe (2008) tēnā, ko tana whakapae, kāore ia i paku whakapono ki ngā āhei o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te whakaterere. Hei tāna, he pōteretere noa tā rātou mahi:

...the (Marquesan) islanders had no navigational instruments and had to rely on their 'eyes'. Winds and currents, plus the 'mutability' of the sun, moon and stars, meant that they were effectively lost much beyond the sight of land. If they had not come from nearby Terra Australis or moved along close-linked island chains, then they must have come by accidental drift, or a 'miracle'. (wh. 92-93)

Ko te kupu whakatau a Quiros, he poto noa ngā terenga o ngā Poronīhia, kāore i matara te haere (i roto o Lewis, 1994, wh. 11). Tērā hoki ngā kōrero a Pritchard (1886) i roto o Irwin (1992):

It cannot be doubted that the early migrations of the ancestors of these islands were involuntary rather than the result of roving dispositions, or of the pressure of limited and over-populated homes; that in fact they were blown away from their earlier homes in their frail canoes. (wh. 15)

O ngā Tauwiwi i tau mai ki roto o Poronīhia me ā rātou kōrero i whakarērea iho, nā Andia.Y.Varela i roto o Golson (1962) tētehi kupu whakatau e whakamārama ana i te mātau o ngā kaiwhakaterere poronīhia:

They have no mariners compass, but divide the horizon into sixteen parts, taking as the cardinal points those at which the sun rises and sets...when setting out from port the helmsman reckons with the horizon thus partitioned, counting from the East, or the point where the sun rises: he knows the direction in which, wind aft, or on one or other beam, or on the quarter, or is close hauled: he knows, further, whether there is a following sea, a head sea, a beam sea, or if it is on the bow or the quarter. He proceeds out of port with a knowledge of these (conditions), heads his vessel according to his calculations, and aided by the signs the sea and wind afford him does his best to keep steadily on his course....What took me the most in two indians I carried from Oriayatea was that every evening or night they told me or prognosticated the weather we should experience the following day, as to winds, calms, rainfall, sunshine, sea and other points, about which they never turned out to be wrong: a foreknowledge worthy to be envied, for, in spite of all that our navigators and cosmographers have observed and written anent the subject, they have not mastered this accomplishment. (wh. 112-113)

O ngā kōrero nei, e marama ana ki a au, tēnā pea, ko ētehi o ngā terenga o mua, he mea pupuhi e te hau, engari, ko te nuinga, he āta whakamahere i runga i ngā manako o ngā tūpuna kia tauria tētehi whenua ki tā rātou i manako ai.



## He Whakaaro Pohewa

I te pito o te rautau, tekau mā iwa, ka puta ngā kōrero a Fonander (1878), Tregear (1904), me Smith (1898, 1913, 1921) e whakatakoto ana i ētehi whakaaro pohewa, i takea mai i ngā kōrero tuku iho tonu a ngā iwi Poronīhia. Ko te mate kē o ngā kaituhi nei, ka raweketia e rātou ngā kōrero tuku iho nei kia rite ai ki ō rātou ake ariā i whai ai rātou. Ko te ‘Great Fleet’ ki roto i te ao Māori tētehi o ngā whakatauiratanga o tēnei momo ariā pohewa, i titoa ai e Percy Smith. Ko Te Rangihīroa (1958) anō tētehi i puta i a ia ētehi whakaaro pohewa mō ngā terenga a ngā tūpuna, arā, nāna i tuhituhi tāna pukapuka e kīia nei ko ‘Vikings of The Sunrise’. Ahakoa, he nui āna kōrero mō te hangarau waka a ngā iwi Poronīhia, ko te mea aroha, kāore i a ia ētehi whakatauiratanga hei whakaū i ana whakapae. Ko Fornander (1880) hoki tērā ki roto o Hawai’i, nāna i whakatakoto ētehi whakaaro pohewa, i whai pakiaka ai aua kōrero ki roto i ngā whakatupuranga tāngata, e whia ngā tau i muri ake nei. Ko te wāhanga ngoikore o ēnei whakaaro pohewa, ko te kore o ētehi kitenga, whakatauiratanga e mana ai tā rātou i whakapae ai. Ki roto i te upoko tuatoru ka whakawhānuitia ai ēnei kōrero.

## Ngā Terenga Pokerehū

Nō ngā tau 1956 me 1957, ka puta ētehi whakapae, he kōhuru i ngā whakaaro pohewa o te hunga tuhituhi, pēnei i a Smith. O ngā tāngata i whakapono ki te ariā terenga pokerehū, kotahi tonu te tangata i hou ai te rongo. Ko Andrew Sharp tēnā, te ringa tuhituhi o te pukapuka ‘Ancient Voyages in the Pacific’, te pukapuka, nāna i whakapae, i tauria ngā moutere o Poronīhia i runga i ngā terenga pokerehū. Ko te tāhū o tana ariā terenga pokerehū, ko te kore āhei o ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia ki te whakaterere i ō rātou waka ki tua noa o tētehi tawhiti. Nā tana kore āhei ki te whakatau i te neke o te waka, ina kumea ana te waka e te iarere me te hau ki wāhi kē atu. Hei tā Sharp (1956) tē taea e ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia ēnei pānga taiao te karo, te whakatau iho kia tika ai te ahu o te waka, ka mea ia:

If they (Polynesians) were caught by a storm, they not only lost their bearings by the stars and sun, but were liable to be swept away. Under such conditions an off-shore voyage of any distance was a gamble with the weather, the forfeit being their lives, or an involuntary trip to another island if they were lucky. (wh. 38)

Ahakoa tana mihi ki te āhei o ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia, te whakaterere i ō rātou waka ki tō te rā, te marama me ngā whetū, ko tana tohe, me pēwhea e taea, ana kākahutia te rangi ki te kāpuapua, ana hou mai rānei te pūkerikeri. Hei tāna, nā tō rātou kore āhei ki te whakaterere i ēnei huarere me te korenga o ētehi homaitanga ā-taiao hei āwhina i a rātou, mea rawa ake, kua pūhia noatia ngā waka ki te moana, kāore i mōhiotia ka tau ki whea. Ko tana whakatau, i āhei noa iho ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia ki te whakawhitiwhiti i waenganui noa i ō rātou moutere pātata, ina e pai mai ana ngā huarere ki tā rātou e hiahia ai. Mō ngā terenga tawhiti, he pokerehū kau (Sharp, 1956, wh. 38).

Nō muri iho, tērā ētehi ringa tuhituhi i taunaki i ngā whakapae a Sharp me ētehi, kāore i aroha ki ōna ariā. Ko ngā mea i tautoko mai i ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia me ōna pūkenga, ko Parsonson (1962) rātou ko Robertson (1948), ko Wilkes (1845), ko Heyen (1962), ko Denning (1962). Ko Cook (1785) hoki tēnā, ahakoa tahi āna kupu whakahāwea anō hoki.

Ko Parsonson (1962) tētehi i kaha te whakahē i tā Sharp. Ko tana tohe, kīhai a Sharp i whakatakoto tika i ngā kitenga, i ngā pūrongo a ngā Tauīwi o mua, nāna i tuhituhi ō rātou whakaaro mō te āhei o ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia (Parsonson, 1962, wh.24-28). Hei tāna anō, tērā ētehi kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia, tino tohunga ki te whakaterere waka mā te taiao, i whanatu ki tawhiti mō ētehi marama tonu. Te take o ētehi terenga, he haere ki te tauhokohoko, he kimi whenua hou, he whakarere whenua rānei. Arā noa atu ngā take i whanatu ai (Parsonson, 1962, wh. 28-35).

Ko Heyen (1962) anō tētehi i wero atu i ngā ariā o Sharp. Ko tāna i whakapae ai, kāore a Sharp i marama ki ngā amotai me ngā iarere ā-moutere me ērā kei te moana uriuri. Mō te kapi o te rā, te marama me ngā

whetū, ka mea a Heyen, kāore a Sharp i mōhio, e kore e roa atu i te toru rangi noa iho, e kapi ana ēnei āhutanga.

Ko Denning i roto o Golson (1962) anō tētehi i āta rangahau i te mātau o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te takoto o ō rātou moutere tae atu ki ngā mātauranga whakaterere waka o ngā kaiwhakaterere Poronīhia. Ko te kiko o ana whakapae, he taunaki i te āhei o ngā pūkenga Poronīhia ki āna mahi whakaterere.

Nō reira, hei whakahiato ake i ēnei whakapae, me rite te kōrero, ko te nuinga o ēnei ringa tuhituhi i kaha whakapuaki i ō rātou whakaaro mō runga i te take nei, atu i a Finney (1994), Lewis (1972), Gladwin (1970), me mārama tātou, kāore te nuinga o rātou i whai wāhi ki te whakaterere waka aha noa. Kāti, me pēwhea e āta mōhio ai ki te mātauranga whakaterere waka nei ki te kore e tinana i te tangata āna whakapae? He kupu tēnei nāku kei te poti o te ngutu e iri ana.

### He Rangahau

Nō te tau 1962, ka tae ki te wā i pāoro ai te reo whakatītina, me huri ki te kohikohi, ki te rangahau i ētehi kōrero hou mā te whakatinana i ngā rangahau, mā runga tonu i te waka. Ko te take hoki, kua roa noa atu ngā kōrero onamata a te hunga Tauīwi tuatahi e whāngai ana i ngā whakaaro o te hunga rangahau. Ngā kōrero a te hunga Tauīwi tuatahi nei, korekore noa iho he tohutohu e āta whakarārangi ana i te pēwheatanga, i te whakatinanatanga rānei o te mātauranga whakaterere waka o ngā iwi Poronīhia. Ko Tupaia o Raiatea me 'Pedro', mauhere Sikaianian anahe ngā tohunga whakaterere waka i uiuia roatia e taua hunga Tauīwi tuatahi, engari, kāore i puta ngā kai mārō o ō rāua mātauranga hei kai mā taua hunga Tauīwi (Lewis, 1976, wh. 16-17).

Kāti, ka huri ngā kairangahau, pēnei i a Gatty (1960), i a Frankel (1962) ki te āta rapu i ngā kura huna o te mātauranga arataki waka me te whakatinana i aua mātauranga. Ana, ka whakatewhatewha a Alkire (1965) rāua ko Gladwin (1970) i te mātauranga whakaterere waka, i te mātauranga hangarau waka hoki ki ngā motu ririki o Maikoronīhia, ki runga o Woleai me Puluwat (Finney, 1976, wh.7). Ka uru hoki a Doran (1976) ki roto o Maikoronīhia ki te rangahau i ngā mātauranga waka o reira (i roto o Finney, 1976).

Ko tētehi rangahau whakahirahira o ēnei rangahau katoa, koia tēnā ko tā (Lewis, 1972). Ko tana noho hei pia ki raro i ngā akoako a ngā tohunga o Maikoronīhia. I konei, ka whakapuakina ki a ia ngā mātauranga o ēnei tohunga, i runga tonu i te waka, i a rātou ka whakawhitiwhiti mai i ētehi moutere ki ētehi (Lewis, 1972, wh. 32-33). Hokihoki ai a Lewis ki Maikoronīhia ki te rangahau mō ētehi tau huhua tonu.

Ko Levison rātou ko Ward, ko Webb (1976) tērā i tahuri ki te waihanga i tētehi hangarau rorohiko o ngā terenga, tērā ka whanatu ki ngā moutere kei te remu o Poronīhia. Tā tēnei hangarau, he āta arotake i ngā huarere katoa o aua moutere, me te āhua o te whakaterere ki roto i aua huarere ki aua moutere. Hei tā Levison rātou ko Ward, ko Webb (1976) rangahau, mehemea, he waka pōteretere i whanatu, kua korekore noa e tau ki aua moutere rā, ā, e kore rawa atu e tau ki Hawai'i, ki Rapanui, ki Aotearoa rānei.

Ko te whakatinanatanga matua i hoki mai ai ngā mahi whakaterere waka me tōna mātauranga ki roto i ngā iwi kōingo ki a ia, ko te puāwaitanga tēnā o Hōkūle'a i te tau 1976. I muri iho, ko Hawai'kinui ki Tahiti i te tau 1984, ko Te Aurere ki Aotearoa i te tau 1992. Kei ā te rangi nei, ko te huhua o ngā waka horo moana tēnei e tere ana ki tai.

### He whakakapi

I puta te reo pūoho o tēnei tuhinga i te hekenga mai o ngā iwi Māori i ngā atua, ka whai take ki te ao mārama. Nā te whakapapa o ngā iwi Māori ki ōna atua i tūhonohono ai rātou ki te kāhui atua kia kotahi. He mana i toi ai nō roto i te kauwae runga, ka tāhekeheke ki ngā tūpuna i whanatu i Hawai'iki ki Aotearoa nei. Koia tēnei tāku, tā tēnei Māori titiro ki ngā pūtaketake kōrero o te ōrokohanganga mai o te tangata



ki te ao, kua oti te whakatauiria i ngā whārikitanga kōrero i takoto iho.

Ko Hawaiki tēnā, te kāinga o ngā mātua tūpuna. I wānangahia ngā whakapae a te hunga tuhituhi mōna, i tā te hunga whakatōngā, i tā te titiro Māori hoki. Hei tāku e whakapono nei mō Hawaiki, arā, he pūtahitanga kāhui wairua, he whenua kura tahi. Māmā noa iho ki te hirikapo Māori, ahakoa e rua ngā whakaaro nei mō Hawaiki, kotahi tonu rāua. Hei tā ngā kōrero o tōku waka, o Tainui, ko Ra'iatea tētehi o ngā Hawaiki, i whanatu rā tōku waka i taua moutere ka tau ki Aotearoa nei. Nō reira, ko Hawaiki tēnā, nāna i kikinī ngā kume o te ngākau ki te tūrangawaewae ā-whenua kura, nāna hoki i taki te ara ki te pae kai ao, ngā kīkīngā whakamihī ki te riro toroa.

I puea anō rā ngā kōrerō me ngā tini whakapae, i ahu pēwhea mai ngā Poronīhia ki roto i ōna whaitua moana, tau iho rā ki ōna moutere, ki ōna motu ririki. I horahia ake rā ngā whiriwhiri kōrero e mea ana, i ahu mai i Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti ki roto o Poronīhia, i ahu mai rānei i ngā Amerika ka tau ki Poronīhia. Mārama matatea ana te titiro, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia nō roto o Āwhirika, ka tau ki Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, ka tīmata rā i reira te whakawhitiwhiti ki roto o Poronīhia. Hei whakatītina ake, ki te hoki anō ki ngā rangahau mō te Lapita, kotahi tonu te whakaaro pūmau hei whakawhāititanga mai, i ahu mai ngā iwi Poronīhia i Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti. Huhua noa atu ngā tohu whakaū, i te toi, i te reo, i te kai, i te hangarau waka, i te mātauranga whakatere, i taurite te hanga huri noa i Poronīhia.

I konei ka wānangahia e au ngā taukume o te pōteretere noa me te whakamahere terenga o mua. Ka puta ngā whakapae taunaki me ngā whakapae whakahē. Heoi anō, mōku tonu nei, ahakoa ngā whakapae a Sharp, kāore tonu i eke i a ia tāna i whakapae ai. Tuatahi, ko tana tohe, he tohe āhuru, arā, he tohe nā te tangata, kāore ia e paku mōhio ki te whakatinana i ngā mātauranga waka. He tohe nā te tangata, kāore ia e paku mōhio ki ngā āhuatanga o te moana. Tuarua, me pēwhea e tinana ai i a ia ana whakapae? E kīia nei e au, mei i mōhio te tangata ki te moana, mei i mōhio ki te whakatinana i ngā mātauranga whakatere waka, kua titiro whānui ake te tangata ki runga i te take nei. Ko te niho o tāku e tohe nei, he kaumoana au, kua takahia e au te tuara o Tangaroa e rite ai taku whakapae, i āta whakaraupapatia ngā terenga a ngā tūpuna. Tērā ētehi i pūhia e te hau. Tērā hoki ētehi i tūpono ki te rae whenua. Engari, ko te nuinga atu o ngā terenga, he whanatu ki tā rātou i whakamahere ai i runga i ō rātou manako kia tauria e rātou tētehi whenua.

I roto i ngā wānanga mō Lapita, kitea ariaritia ana te kiritahitanga o ngā iwi i heke mai i Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti ki Poronīhia. Nō konā i puta mai ai ngā tohu tīwhiri i te āhua o te whakatere a ngā tūpuna Poronīhia, i a rātou ka tauhokohoko tahi, ka whakawhitiwhiti tahi hoki me ētehi atu i waenganui i ō rātou moutere. Kua wānangahia ngā whakapae a Tauīwi, i tirohia hoki ngā kupu taunaki i te take nei, me te mārama o te whakaaro o te nuinga o ngā ringa tuhituhi, e tautoko tahi ana i te mātau me te āhei o ngā kaiwhakatere Poronīhia ki te whakatutuki i ā rātou terenga tawhiti roa, ki tā rātou i whakamahere ai.

## Kupu āpiti

<sup>1</sup> Hei whakamārama kau, ko te tikanga o ngā kōrero nei: B.P – Before Present means before 1950. The most commonly used convention in radiocarbon dating. “Present” referring to the year 1950 AD. 1950 is the date that the calibration curves were established (Worldtimezone, 2017).

## Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

Alkire, W. (1965). *Lamotrek Atoll and inter-island socioeconomic ties* (Illinois studies in anthropology, no. 5). Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press.

Bellwood, P. (1978). *Man's conquest of the Pacific*. Auckland, New Zealand: William Collins Publishers Ltd

Brown, J. M. (1907). *Maori and Polynesian: Their origin, history and culture*. London, United Kingdom:

- Hutchinson.
- Buck, P. H. (1950). *The coming of the Maori* (2d ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Maori Purposes Fund Board.
- Denning, G. M. (1962). The geographical knowledge of the Polynesians and the nature of inter-island contact. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian Navigation. A Symposium on Andrew Sharp's Theory of Accidental Voyages* (pp. 102-131). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Diamond, J. M. (2005). *Collapse: How societies choose to fail or succeed*. New York, NY: Viking.
- Dixon, R. B. (1929). The peopling of the Pacific. *Phillipines Magazine*, 26(4), 195-197.
- Dixon, R. B. (1934). The long voyages of the Polynesians. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 74(3), 167-175.
- Finney, B. (1976). *Pacific navigation and voyaging*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Finney, B. (1994). *Voyage of discovery: A cultural odyssey through Polynesia*. California, CA: University of California.
- Fornander, A. (1878-1885). An account of the Polynesian race (Vol. 1-3). London, United Kingdom: Trubner.
- Frankel, J. F. (1962). Polynesian navigation. *Navigation: Journal of the Institute of Navigation*, 9, 35-37.
- Gatty, H. (1943). *The raft book*. New York, NY: George Grady Press.
- Gill, W. (1876). *Myths and songs from the South Pacific*. London, United Kingdom: Henry S. King.
- Gladwin, T. (1970). *East is a big bird: Navigation and logic on Puluwat atoll*. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Harvard University Press.
- Golson, J., & Sharp, A. (1962). *Polynesian navigation: A symposium on Andrew Sharp's theory of accidental voyages*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Green, R. C. (1981). Location of the Polynesian homeland: A continuing problem. In J. H. A. Pawley (Ed.), *Studies in Pacific Languages and Cultures in Honour of Bruce Biggs* (pp. 133-158). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland Linguistic Society.
- Green, R. C. (1994). Changes over time-recent advances in dating human colonisation of the Pacific basin area. In D. Sutton (Ed.), *The Origins of the New Zealanders* (pp. 19-51). Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Gudgeon, W. (1891). Maori migrations to New Zealand. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 1(4), 212-232.
- Hale, H. (1846). *Ethnology and Philology: United States exploring expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842 under the command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N.* Philadelphia, PA: Lea and Blanchard.
- Hammond, T. G. (1924). *The story of Aotea*. Christchurch, New Zealand: Lyttelton Times Co. Ltd.
- Hawkesworth, B., Hawkesworth, J., & Byron, J. (1785). *An account of the voyages undertaken by the order of His Present Majesty for making discoveries in the southern hemisphere, and successively performed by Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret, and Captain Cook, in the Dolphin, the Swallow and the Endeavour* (3rd ed.). London, United Kingdom: Printed for W. Strahan and T. Cadell.
- Henry, T. (1928). Ancient Tahiti. *Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 48, 349-352.
- Heyen, G. H. (1962). Primitive navigation in the Pacific - I. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian Navigation. A Symposium on Andrew Sharp's Theory of Accidental Voyage* (pp. 64-80). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Howe, K.R. (2003). *The quest for origins: Who first discovered and settled New Zealand and the Pacific Islands*. Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Howe, K.R. (2006). Vaka moana: Voyages of the ancestors. Auckland, New Zealand: David Bateman Ltd.
- Irwin, G. (1980). The prehistory of Oceania: Colonisation and cultural change. In A. Sherratt (Ed.), *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Archaeology* (pp. 324-332). Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Irwin, G. (1981). How lapita lost its pots: The question of continuity in the colonisation of Polynesia. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 90(4), 481-494.
- Irwin, G. (1992). *The prehistoric exploration and colonisation of the Pacific*. Oakleigh, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Jones, P. T. H. (1959). *King Potatau: An account of the life of Potatau Te Whero, the first Maori king*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Jones, P. T. H. (2004). *Nga iwi o Tainui: The traditional history of the Tainui people: Nga koorero tuku iho a nga tuupuna*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Jones, P. T. H. (2013). *He tuhi mārei-kura: A treasury of sacred writings: A Māori account of the creation, based on the priestly lore of the Tainui people*. Hamilton, New Zealand: Aka & Associates.
- Jones, P., Biggs, B., & New Zealand Tainui Maori Trust Board. (1995). *Nga iwi o Tainui: The traditional history of the Tainui people: Nga koorero tuku iho a nga tupuna*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.



- Kirch, P. V. (1997). *The Lapita peoples: Ancestors of the oceanic world*. Massachusetts, MA: Blackwell Publishers Inc.
- Kirch, P. V. (2000). *On the road of the winds: An archaeological history of the Pacific Islands before European contact*. California, CA: University of California Press.
- Lang, J. P. (1877). *Origin and migration of the Polynesian nation*. London, United Kingdom: Sampson.
- Levison, M., Ward, R. G., & Webb, J. (1976). The settlement of the Polynesian outliers: A computer simulation. In B. Finney (Ed.), *Pacific Navigation and Voyaging* (pp. 57-70). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Lewis, D. (1972). We, the navigators. Canberra, ACT, Australia: Australian National University Press. Lewis, D. (1976). Hokule'a follows the stars to Tahiti. *National Geographic*, 150(4), 512-537.
- Mahuika, N. (2011). *Kōrero tuku iho: Reconfiguring oral history and oral tradition* (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). The University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
- Marsden, S. (1932). *The letters and journals of Samuel Marsden, 1765-1838, senior chaplain in the colony of New South Wales and Superintendent of the Mission of the Church Missionary Society in New Zealand*. Dunedin, New Zealand: Coulls, Somerville Wilkie, and A.H. Reed for the Otago University Council.
- Parsonson, G. S. (1962). The settlement of Oceania: An examination of the accidental voyage theory. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian navigation: A symposium on Andrew Sharp's theory of accidental voyages*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Reed, A., & Calman, R. (2004). *Reed book of Māori mythology* (New & fully rev. ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Sharp, A. (1956). *Ancient voyagers in the Pacific*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Smith, S. P. (1898). *Hawaiki*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Smith, S. P. (1913). *The lore of the whare wananga or teachings of the Maori college: Part 1*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Smith, S. P. (1915). *The lore of the whare wananga or teachings of the Maori college: Part 2*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Smith, S. P. (1921). *Hawaiki* (4th ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Sorrenson, M. P. K. (1979). *Maori origins and migrations*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Spriggs, M. (1984). The Lapita cultural complex: Origins, distribution, contemporaries and successors. *Journal of Pacific History*, 19, 202-223.
- Sutton, D. G. (1994). *The origins of the first New Zealanders*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Tregear, E. (1904). Polynesian origins. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 13(2), 105-121.
- Wilkes, C., & United States Exploring Expedition. (1845). *Narrative of the United States' Exploring Expedition, during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842* (Condensed and abridged ed.). London, United Kingdom: Whittaker.

---

---

## TE MĀTAURANGA WHAKATERE WAKA

*Jackie Tuaupiki*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato  
[jackie.tuaupiki@waikato.ac.nz]

**E**kapi ana te hauroru o te ao i te Moana nui a Kiwa. I ngā tau manomano ka huri, ka puea ake i Āhia ki te tonga mā rāwhiti, he iwi māia, he iwi matatau ki te hanga me te whakateri i ō rātou waka. Ka tupu ngātahi hoki i a rātou tētehi mātauranga whakateri i tarawhitia e rātou ngā tōpito katoa o te Moana nui a Kiwa. Koinei ngā tāngata tuatahi, nāna i kau ngā ara terenga waka onamata. Nō ngā tau maha i muri iho, ka whanake tēnei mātauranga me tō rātou hangarau waka, ā, ka tīmata ngā terenga whakawhiti roa e tau haeretia ana ngā moutere o Poronīhia, tatū mai ki Aotearoa.

### Kupu Whakataki

Hei tēnei tuhinga e whai ake nei, ka tirohia te hangarau waka a ngā tūpuna o Te Moana nui a Kiwa i whakawhiti ai rātou ki ō rātou moutere tae atu ki te mātauranga whakateri waka me te arotahi o te titiro ki te whakatinanatanga o aua mātauranga. Ka tāmutu i konā, ka pūhia te titiro i runga i ngā huarere o Poronīhia e kite ai tātou i ngā āhuatanga o Tāwhirimātea i ōna moutere me ngā wero ki te whakateri waka i ērā huarere.

### He Terenga Tāukiuki

Pūtaketake ai ngā terenga tuatahi o ngā iwi Poronīhia, i te takiwā o ngā tau e rima tekau mano kua pahemo, ka whanatu he iwi tāngata ki tua atu i te ripa o *Sunda*. E rua ngā wāhanga o ngā terenga nunui me te whakakāinga i ngā motu o Poronīhia, inā rā, ko tētehi i tīmata i te takiwā o ngā tau e rima tekau mano ki muri. Ko tētehi i tīmata i te takiwā o ngā tau e toru mano, e rima rau ki muri, ko te terenga tēnā o ngā iwi *Lapita* ki roto i te uru o Poronīhia.

Nō ngā tau e rima mano, e ono mano rānei, ka piki te tai o te moana ki tō tēnei rangi. I ngā tau e rima tekau mano i mua atu i tērā, kua mimiti, kei raro iho kē te tai, tēnā pea i pā tēnei āhuatanga ki ngā terenga ki roto o Poronīhia. I te wāhanga tuatahi o ngā terenga tuatahitanga, ko te whitinga tēnā ki waenganui o Sunda me Sahul, e mārama ana te kite atu, mai i Āhia matua ki ngā motu o *Bismarck* me ngā moutere o ngā *Solomon*. Nā te pātata mai o tērā motu ki tērā, kāore i tawhiti atu i te ono tekau māero mai i tētehi moutere ki tētehi (Howe, 2006, wh. 19-20).

Nā te whēkite i ngā motu, mai i tētehi ki tētehi, me te pātata o ngā motu, kāore i kaha matara, kāore hoki e kore, ka tutuki te whakateri mai i tētehi motu ki tētehi. He pai hoki ngā huarere me ngā roma i roto i ēnei ara terenga. Nō roto i taua wā, ko ngā tau e rima tekau mano i pahure, kua whakakoi, kua whakapakari ngā tūpuna nei i ō rātou pūkenga whakateri, i ō rātou hangarau waka hoki. Nō konā, ka tauria e rātou ngā motu o *Near Oceania*, *Melanesia* me ngā motu o ngā *Solomon* i roto i te takiwā 30,000BP ki te 50,000BP. Ko ngā moutere i waenganui o Āhia me ngā motu o ngā *Solomon*, ka noho ērā hei kāinga rua, i a rātou e whakamātautau ana kia tawhiti ake ngā terenga ki roto o Remote Oceania, e taea ai te hoki atu ki reira, mehemea te tūpono ki te raru (Green i roto o Sutton, 1994, wh. 25; Irwin, 1992, wh. 19-25). Ki tua atu i ngā moutere Solomon, he ririki ake ngā motu, ana, kia tauria atu ai ērā wāhi, me mātua whanake ngā hangarau waka me ngā rautaki whakateri, tiro-tiro tohu nō te taiao hoki. Mā reira i taea ai te kawē i ā rātou kararehe me ngā momo tipu. Nā ngā wero i aua wā, ka roa ngā tūpuna Poronīhia e whakapakari ana i a rātou me ā rātou hangarau i roto i ngā terenga ā-motu i ngā motu o Bismarck, i ngā motu o *Santa Cruz*, i Vanuatu me Meronīhia (Irwin, 1992, wh. 5-6, 31).



Ko ngā waka tawhito i aua wā, he waka noa i hangaia ai i runga i ngā hangarau, i ngā rawa me ngā rauemi o aua wā. Arā, he waka i hangaia ki te hiako, ki te rākau, he mōkihi inanga rānei. Ko te waka hiako, ahakoa tawhito rawa, koinei ngā waka i kitea whānuitia ki ētehi whaitua o *Sunda*. Ko te waka eke noa i whakamahia ki roto o Āhia, ki roto o Initonīhia tae atu ki Poronīhia, koia tēnā ko te waka i hangaia ki te rākau me te inanga. Ā-hangarau nei, he māmā noa iho ki te hanga, he pakari ki te moana, he hohoro hoki me he paenga hau. Ko ētehi atu waka hoki i whakamahia pea, he mōkihi mānawa, he waka kākaho, he rākau noa, tae atu ki ngā waka kōpapa, arā, ngā waka i keria (Lewis, 1977, wh. 4-7).

Nō roto i te wā, ka whanake ētehi tupu hou o te waka, ko ētehi o aua āhuatanga, ko te hanga o ngā rā tae atu ki ngā pūkenga whakaterere, kia tere whakapae ai te ahunga o te waka. Hei tā Irwin (1992) koia tēnei tāna e mea ana mō ngā hanagrau:

During the development of maritime technology we can envisage several important innovations. An early one was the use of sails to increase the downwind speed of rafts or dugouts. The ability to sail across the wind was probably more important because it involved two further changes: a method of stopping the boat from just sailing sideways rather than forwards, and a way of preventing the wind from simply blowing it over onto its side. The solution to the first in Near Oceania was the use of the dugout canoe, which floated deep enough to provide lateral resistance to leeway, and this was increased by addition of the steering oar. Lateral resistance to capsizing was provided either by the use of an outrigger or a second dugout canoe (double canoe); both were efficient in providing leverage in addition to their intrinsic buoyancy or weight. Another important innovation was the ability to change direction in relation to the wind. Greater safety could be found in increased size and also by building up the topsides of canoes to keep out the sea...As boats gradually developed so too could coastal navigation. Finally, knowledge of how to explore at sea, out of sight of land, and to stay alive. (wh. 43)

Ko te rautaki whakaterere i whāia e ngā tūpuna Poronīhia, koia tēnā, he pai kē kia anga atu te waka ki te takiwā o te iho o te hau, e taea ai te huri ka hoki ki te kāinga, mō te tūpono i uru ki te raru, i kore ai rānei e pae ki tētehi whenua. He ara uaua, engari, he ara whai ora tēnā. Koinei pea te whakautu i tauria ai ngā motu o Poronīhia mā te whakaterere waka (Green i roto o Sutton, 1994, wh. 19-43).

### Ngā Waka o Poronīhia

Nui noa atu ngā waka o Poronīhia i mua i te taunga o Tauiwī ki ngā motu o Poronīhia. I kitea iho e te Pākehā ētehi waka, he roa atu i te toru tekau mita, he pūkenga, he tau, ka pahure ki muri ngā waka Tauiwī i ēnei momo (Irwin, 1992, wh. 43). He rerekē te rahi, te roa, te whānui me te āhua o ngā waka o Meronīhia, Maikorōnīhia me Poronīhia. Ko ētehi, he takere takirua, ko ētehi, kotahi te ama, ko ētehi, e rua ngā ama. Hei tāku, ngā take i rerekē ai ngā āhuatanga nei o ngā waka, kei te homaitanga o te huarere, te karawhiu o te moana, te matara o te haere me ngā rawa o te whenua hei hanga waka.

Rerekē ana hoki ngā āhua o te moana Īniana me te moana Initonīhia tēnā i te moana o Maikorōnīhia e pai ai te terenga o tētehi waka paku ake, he waka whai ama, kotahi te ama, e rua rānei i raro i ngā huarere o aua moana. Engari, mō te whakaterere waka i Poronīhia, arā noa atu te matara hei terenga, me nui ake te waka mō ngā haringa kai, haringa wai, haringa rauemi, haringa tāngata. Koirā pea i huri ai ngā iwi Poronīhia ki te hanga mai i tētehi waka rahi ake, inā te waka hourua. Ko tōna roa, he rima tekau pūtu ki te whitu tekau pūtu te roa, ā, ahakoa tai pūhoro, tai tūārangaranga rānei, tau ana te rere o te waka hourua (Hornell me Haddon, 1936, wh. 326).

Ko ngā momo waka hourua rarahi, pērā i ō Tahiti, i whakapaetia e Cook, e korekore e takahuritua, e pokea, ana karawhiua ki te huarere kikino (Beaglehole, 1962, wh. 366). Ko te hanga o te takere o

ngā waka i Maikoronīhia me Poronīhia, he hanga ‘V’ e taea te tere ki tawhiti. Engari, ko ētehi waka i Aotearoa, i Hawai’i, i Marquesas me ngā Kuki Airani, he hanga ‘U’ kē. Tō tēnei hanga, he pai noa hei terenga ki ngā tāwhangawhanga, haumiri ai te rere, piri ki uta, kaua ki tawhiti. Kei Whīti me Meronīhia noa ngā waka hourua, hanga ‘U’ te takere i pai ai ki ngā moana e tere ana te kārohirohi, ā, kāore hoki ēnei moana i kaha kāwhakina e ngā hau matua (Lewis, 1972, wh. 54-55).

Ko ngā waka roroa, rarahi o ngā iwi moutere nei, ko ērā e kīia ana ko te ‘pahī’, ko te ‘tongiaki’ me te ‘ndrua’. Kei Tonga, kei Hāmoa me Rotuma, ko te tongiaki tēnā. Ko te ndrua te waka matua i Whīti, engari, ko tōna rerekētanga i te tongiaki, he poto ake tētehi hiwi i tētehi, i rite ki te ama tiatia, otirā, he whanaketanga i ō Maikoronīhia waka (Lewis, 1994, wh. 57). Nā wai, ka riro te tongiaki ki te pō, ka ara ko te ndrua te waka eke noa i ēnei moutere. He kalia tō Tonga taurite ki te ndrua nei. I ngā moutere o Society me ngā moutere o Tuamotu, ko te pahī te waka matua (Lewis, 1972, wh. 56-58).

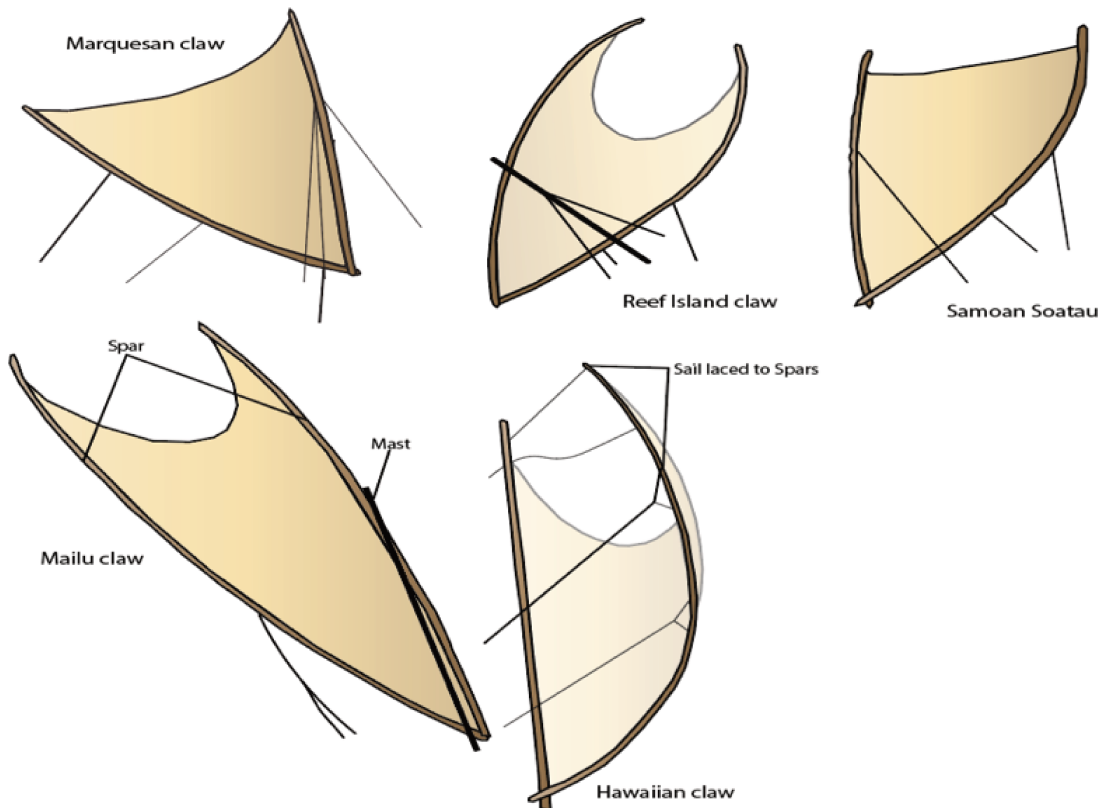
Ko tētehi o ngā rerekētanga nui o ngā waka o Poronīhia me ētehi moutere, inā rā, he mea hanga ngā waka o Poronīhia kia waihape ki mua i te ihu o te hau. Ki ētehi wāhi kē atu, ki roto o Maikoronīhia, he mea hanga kē ō rātou waka kia unuhia te tiratū e taea te whakawhitiwhiti mai i tētehi taha ki tētehi taha. Ko te ihu me te kei o tēnei momo waka, i hangaia kia taurite (Lewis, 1972, wh. 60-61).

Nō ngā tau e rua rau kua pahure, ko te hounga o te ndrua me te tiratū whakawhitiwhiti arā te ‘*raked mast*’. Koirā pea te wā i tīmata ai te tāheke o te whakatere waka ki tawhiti. Ko ngā waka tūtira whakawhitiwhiti, ka pai kē ērā mō ngā terenga ā-moutere ki waenganui i tētehi huinga motu, kaua ki tawhiti me ngā moana pukepuke, me te tere ki mua i te ihu o te hau matua.

E toru ngā rā matua o ngā waka i Poronīhia. Koia ko ēnei; te rā ‘*simple me te boomed lateen*’, te rā ‘*apex-down inverted triangular*’, me te rā ‘*crab-claw shaped*’. I kitea whānuitia te rā crab-claw ki roto o Marquesas me Hawai’i. Ki roto o Tahiti, ko tētehi rā *half-claw* i horapa whānui. E ai ki a Lewis (1994) mō te *crab-claw*:

The claw shape, which may at first site appear fanciful, reveals itself on analysis to be highly functional. The tapering off of the sail toward the claw tips ensures that the sail area to be supported by the marginal spars should decrease away from the point of attachment of those spars...The claw sail was used along the eastern margin of Eastern Polynesia, except in the Tuamotus. It reappears with different masting arrangements, at the extreme west of the Polynesian range - in the Polynesian Outliers, Taumako, and the Santa Cruise Reef Islands (wh. 62-63).

E ngātahi ana te rā *claw* nei me te taunga haeretanga o ngā iwi Poronīhia ki ō rātou motu. Tēnā pea i puta te momo rā ‘*lateen*’ i Maikoronīhia i ngā tau kua pahure noa me te hounga mai o te waka ndrua ki roto o Poronīhia ki te uru (Hornell me Haddon, 1936, wh. 122). Kei raro nei ētehi taurira o te rā ‘claw’.



*Whakaahua 1: Ngā rā 'Claw' (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga kairangi, 2017)*

I Maikoronīhia, i Pukapuka me ngā motu o Marquesas, he waka whai ama i whakaterea ki reira. Ko te painga o tēnei momo waka, he tere ki ngā motu i roto i te huinga moutere, he hī ika, he terenga potu rānei. Ko ētehi atu waka roroa rawa, kei te āhua kotahi rau pūtu te roroa, he pai hei kawē haringa toimaha, hei hāpai i ngā kawenga rauemi. Engari, ko te waka matua whakatere moana o Poronīhia, koia ēnā ko te tongiaki, te pahī me te ndrūa. I ahu mai te ndrūa mai i Maikoronīhia ki te uru o Poronīhia.

He rā tawhito te hanga mai o te 'crab-claw', ā, kitea ai tērā momo rā ki ngā motu o Marquesas me ngā moutere o te uru o Poronīhia. Te āhua nei, koia tēnei ko te rā matua i roto i te uru o Poronīhia, kātahi ka tāheke te whakamahia i te houtanga mai o te rā 'lateen' mai i Maikoronīhia. Ā, te hanga nei, he whanaketanga anō te rā 'inverted triangular' i roto i ngā motu i te puku o Poronīhia.

#### Te Mātauranga Whakatere Waka

Ko te whakatere waka, koia tēnā tētehi wānanga i runga i ngā titiro me te whakakotahitanga a te tohunga whakatere waka ki te taiao e tau ai te waka i tētehi wāhi ki tētehi wāhi i runga i tōna mārāma me ōna pūkenga ki te pānui i ngā tohu o te taiao. Kia tīkina ake tā Lewis (1994) i whakapae ai mō te āhua o te whakatere waka hei whakatuwhera i ēnei whakamārama:

The first requirement of any system of navigation is to enable the voyager to take his departure and continue toward his objective in the right direction. The most accurate direction indicators for Pacific islanders, still used in many parts of Oceania, are stars low in the sky that have either just risen or about to set, that is, horizon or guiding stars. You steer toward whichever star rises or sets in the direction of the island you wish to visit. In more technical terms, the direction or the bearing of your objective, that is, the course you must follow, is the direction (azimuth

or bearing) of its guiding star, at rise if the course be an easterly one, at set if it be westerly. It seems appropriate to use the present tense in these descriptions, since the art is still a living one. (wh. 82)

Ki ngā iwi Poronīhia o mua, he mate, he ora rānei te whakaterere i ōna terenga tawhiti nunui. Kua oti kē te whakamārama ake, i āta whakamaheretia ngā terenga i runga i te hiahia kia tau atu ki tētehi wāhi, ahakoa tērā, inā kē ngā taero a Kupe hei kokoti iho mā ngā tohunga whakaterere waka o mua. Nā wai, ka tupu whanake ngā pūkenga pānui whetū o ngā iwi Poronīhia kia mātau rātou ki ā rātou mahi, ā, kua kapi kē tēnei āhua i a Lewis (1994) ki ngā rārangi kupu e whai ake nei:

The habitat of the Polynesians and the Micronesians is primarily aquatic. In the third of the Pacific where they dwell, the proportion of dry land, exclusive of New Zealand, is on the order of two units of land for every thousand of water. Few aspects of the history and culture of Oceania can therefore be separated from seagoing. Ocean spaces can inhabit contact, just as mountain ranges can on land, but they become highways rather than barriers when marine technology, especially navigation, becomes effective. (wh. 3)

Tērā ētehi moutere o te Moana nui a Kiwa i kīia ai, he moutere, taupeka noa ‘stop-over’ i ngā terenga roroa. E ai ki ngā kōrero a te Māori, ko Rangitahua tētehi o ērā moutere, e whakapaetia nei, i peka a Kurahaupō ki reira, ā, nā wai ka tau atu te waka Aotea ki te hāpai i ētehi o rātou. Kei Rangitahua hoki te tī pore e tupu ana, he mea kawē tēnā rākau e ngā iwi Poronīhia ki ngā motu, huri noa i te Moana nui a Kiwa (Prickett, 2001, wh. 21). Hāunga te rākau tī pore, kei reira hoki te kiore me ētehi kitenga o ngā maramara puia nō Aotearoa. Ko Rangitahua te moutere i peka ai ngā tūpuna ki reira, i ō rātou terenga ki Aotearoa, i ō rātou hokitanga rānei mai i Aotearoa ki Hawaiiki (Howe, 2008, wh. 178). Ehara ēnei kōrero i te hou ki te ao Māori, kua roa e mau ana i te hue kōrero tuku iho, ā, ko ēnei kitenga pūtaiao nei te whakaū noa nei.

#### Ngā Pūnaha Whakaterere Waka

Uia mai rā te pātai, e whia ngā pūnaha mātauranga whakaterere waka a ngā iwi o te Moana nui a Kiwa? Kua whakatakotohia e Turnbull (2000), ko ōna whakaaro mō ngā pūnaha whakaterere waka, kotahi te pūnaha, e rua rānei:

...the Micronesian and the Polynesian, whether there is a variety of local systems based on island groups, and further, whether there is a significant difference between schools of navigation on particular islands...The evidence seems to me to suggest that there are significant differences between the systems precisely because they are local in that they incorporate environmental knowledge specific to the region in which they operate. However, they all have a common feature suggestive of a common origin; the use of the rising and setting points of stars to name divisions of the horizon. (wh. 135)

Hāunga ngā pūnaha e meatia nei, e mārāma ana ngā tuituinga kōrero whakaterere waka, i pūtake ēnei mātauranga i whea. Ko te whakatinanatanga o ēnei mātauranga, koia tēnā, ko te rā, ko ngā whetū, ko te kapua, ko ngā āhua o te moana, ko ngā hau, ko te rere a te manu, ko te taiao whānui tonu (Finney i roto o Howe, 2006, wh. 156).

#### Te Whakatau i te Ahunga o te Waka ki te Whenua

Manomano ngā tau i pahure, e rapu ana, e tauhokohoko ana, e whakaterere ana, ka tupu whanake te pūnaha mātauranga whakaterere waka nei. E toru āna take matua. Tuatahi, ko te āhehi ki te whakatakoto i tētehi mahere whakaterere mai i te whenua. Tuarua, ko te āhehi ki te whakaterere mā te taiao ki runga i te moana, kia ū te waka ki te whenua e tauria ai, kia tika ngā whiriwhiri o tōu taunga ki te moana, kia tika hoki ngā whakapae o te tawhiti i pahure ki muri. Tuatoru, ko te ū pai o te waka ki te whenua i whakamaheretia ai



kia tae ki reira i tōna whakarewanga tīmatanga.

Arā noa atu ngā kohinga kōrero a David Lewis mō ngā ‘signposts of nature’, i tautoko ai i te whakapae a Denning i roto o Golson (1962) mō te painga o te rere a te manu pūkahu moana, pēnei me te *boobie* hei tohu i te ara, kei raro rā te whenua e tau ana (Lewis, 1972, pwh 209). Ka oti ana te whakatau i te ara e ahu ai ki te whenua, kātahi ka whakamaui ngā tohu whenua, pērā i te rākau, i te maunga rānei, nā te teitei o taua taonga rā, kua noho tērā hei tohu mau nawenawe ki te whenua e taea te whakaterere mā te tiro whakamuri ki taua taonga rā (Irwin, 1992, wh. 45). Nō roto i te ahiahipō i rere ai te waka, kua puta ētehi whetū tīramarama, ana, ka whakamahia taua tīramarama hei whakakotahi i ngā tohu whenua ki ētehi whetū o te rangi, ka pō ana, kua tika te haere i ērā whetū i whakatauria ai i mua. Tērā rānei, mō te ata hāpara kē rere ai i runga i aua āhuatanga tonu (Parsonson, 1962, wh. 43). I ngā motu o *Gilbert*, o Tonga, o ngā Kuki Airani, i tū i a rātou he kōwhatu tohu whenua hei whakamaui, hei āwhina i te tohunga whakaterere waka, i a ia ka wehe, ka hoki rānei (Hilder i roto o Golson, 1962, wh. 84-88).

### Ngā Whetū Rere Pae

Mahuta mai ai te whetū rere pae i te rāwhiti ka tō ai ki te uru, ki te nunumitanga i te pae, huri ngā tau, huri ngā tau. Ko te rerenga kētanga noa, ko te wā i tōna mahutatanga ki te tōnga; e whā mēneti te rerenga kētanga i muri i tō te rangi i mua noa nei. Whakamaheretia ai ngā ara whakaterere waka mā te āta whai i te rere o ngā whetū e mahuta hāngai mai ai me te takoto o te whenua e manakotia ana.

Ko te wā i tīkina atu ai ngā whetū hei āwhina i te terenga o te waka, ko te aranga paku mai i te pae kia kore ai te titiro e rangirua i te kapua me te kōrehu. I tōna mahutatanga ka rere whakapae i te rangi, kātahi ka tīkina he whetū anō i taua wāhi tonu i mahuta mai ai te mea tuatahi i mua i a ia. Te nuinga o te wā, i taea te whakamahi i ngā whetū ekuatoria me ōna kāhui i te wā e whā tekau mā rima tākiri tōna taunga ki runga i te pae. Ka whakamahia ētehi atu whetū tae noa ki te wā, tekau mā rima tākiri tōna taunga ki te pae nā runga i tōna heke mai i te weheruatanga o te ao.

Ko ngā whetū kei ngā ahopae teitei ake e mahuta mai ana, e tō atu ana hoki i waenganui i te poutūmārōtanga me te weheruatanga o te ao, he uaua ake te whakamahi.<sup>1</sup>

Ko te maha, te iti rānei o ngā whetū, me puaki mai i te rangi hei āwhina i te waka, kei te āhua o te ahopae i tōna mahutanga ake. Kei te weheruatanga o te ao, koia tēnā ko Tautoru e piki rā i tōna piki, he tata ki te tākiri kore, hāunga tērā, e pai tonu ana tērā kāhui hei whetū āwhina i te waka mō tētehi wā roa tonu. Mō tētehi pō e tere ana te waka i tētehi ahunga kotahi, e taea te whakatutuki i taua terenga i runga i ngā whetū tekau mā rua te maha, ā, i ētehi terenga, i runga i ngā whetū e rima noa iho. Kāore e neke atu i te tekau hāora te roa e whai hua ai taua whetū ki te terenga o te waka, ā, ki te ngaro tētehi whetū i te kākahu o te kapua ki ētehi wāhanga o te rangi, kua tīkina ētehi whetū kei mua kē, kei te tauihu, kei te kei rānei, kei ngā wāhi katoa rānei o te waka. Kua taea hoki te tiki atu i ētehi whetū maha tonu ka whakahāngai ai ki tētehi wāhanga o te waka tonu. I whai hua tēnei momo whakamahi i aua whetū i ngā terenga rapu whenua, nā te mea, kua mārāma ki ngā whetū ki mua, ki muri hoki, tērā rānei mō te tūpono, me hoki whakamuri te waka ki te whenua i ahu mai ai (Irwin, 1992, wh. 45).

Mo ngā whetū e pou titi nei ki te rangi, ahakoa kei te tuakoi tonga, kei te tuakoi raki rānei, kāore e tino whakararu i te tohunga whakaterere. Inā rā, ka mau a Māhutonga ki te pou tonga, ka mau hoki a Hōkūpa’a (*Polaris*) ki te pou tūāraki. Rere ai a Tautoru i te rāwhiti ki te uru i tōna kātata ki te weheruatanga o te ao. Nā, ki te piki whakateraki, ki te heke whakatetonga rānei te tangata, ka teitei ake, ka heke iho rānei a Māhutonga, a Hōkūpa’a rānei ki tō te ahopae o te tangata e whakamaui atu ana ki te rangi (Kyselka, 1987, wh. 42-44). He āwhinatanga nui hoki tō ngā whetū, mēnā he teitei ake tōna hekenga i te weheruatanga o te ao, pērā i tō Māhutonga, e mea ana a Irwin (1992) “The Southern Cross, for example, rises inclined on one side, appears vertical when directly south, and then inclines on its other side when setting” (wh. 45).

I te wā e tere ana te waka, kāore e tino rerekē te neke o te whetū rere pae, ki tā te tohunga whakatere tiki atu i taua whetū rere pae hei āwhinatanga mai. Inā rā, ko te whakamau atu i te whetū e tō ana i te rua rau, e rua tekau mā rima te tākiri, i tētehi terenga e rua mano māero te tawhiti mai i Tahiti ki Aotearoa. Ko tōna rerenga kētanga i tā te tohunga whakamau atu i a ia, ko te toru noa te tākiri i te roanga atu o taua terenga (Lewis, 1964, wh. 366-367).

Ahakoā kāore anō i kitea iho tētehi kāpehu tawhito puta noa i roto o Poronīhia, tērā ētehi kōrero e mea ana, he kāpehu anō ā ngā iwi Poronīhia, engari, kāore i rite ki tā te Pākehā. E mea ana a Finney i roto o Howe (2006):

Navigators from the atolls of the Caroline Islands of the Federated States of Micronesia employ a conceptual construct of stars and bearings called naang in the language of Satawal, a term that literally means ‘heaven’ or ‘sky’. This is generally known in English as a ‘star compass’, though unlike the mariner’s magnetic compass it is not an instrument...it is an abstract image of the horizon star bearings that navigators carry in their minds. (wh. 160)

Ko te tino tikanga o te whai i te whetū rere pae ki tā te pūnaha whakatere waka o Poronīhia, koia tēnā, ko te whakatakoto i te ahunga hei whakamahere, hei whakaū hoki i te tika o te terenga o te waka.

### Ngā Whetū Kōmata o te Rangi

Whakamaua atu ai ngā whetū kōmata o te rangi i tōna pikinga ki te poutūmārōtanga o te pō. E taea ana te whakamau atu i ēnei hei tohu i te ahopae, nā te mea, he tata te rite o tōna heke i te weheruatanga o te rangi, o tōna *azimuth* rānei ki tō te whakaaro Tauīwi mō te ahopae. He tino whai hua ēnei momo whetū, mehemea rā, ka piki te whetū ki tōna poutūmārōtanga i runga ake i tētehi moutere. Mehemea ka pērā te whakamau i aua whetū, he toru tekau ki te ono tekau māero rānei te tika o taua whetū ki te takoto o taua moutere. Ko te mahi tino nui, ko te whakatau, he pēwhea te tawhiti o te waka ki te rāwhiti, ki te uru rānei. Engari, ka mārama haere tēnei āhuatanga, inā ka kitea ake ngā whetū kōmata o te rangi i runga i tētehi whenua kei raro e tau ana. Nā te pātata ki taua whenua tae atu ki ētehi tohu kē hei āwhina i te tohunga whakatere ki te tiki atu i aua tohu e puta ai te māramatanga, kei whea tōna waka e tau ana (Gatty, 1943, wh. 98; Frankel, 1962, wh. 43).

### Te Rā me te Marama

He āhua rite te whakamahi i te rā me te marama, pērā i te whakamahi i te rere o te whetū rere pae. Ko te rerenga kētanga o te aranga me te tōnga o te rā mai i te rāwhiti me te uru, koia tēnā ko te rua tekau mā toru, irakati rima te tākiri ki te raki me te tonga i ia tau. Engari, tō te marama kia tō te rā, ko tōna rerekē, he rima te tākiri ki te raki me te tonga, nā te mea, tāna mahi, he huri taiāwhio i te ao kia tekau mā rua āna huringa i te tau. Ahakoā, kāore te rā i ū pūmau ki te raki, ki te tonga rānei, hāunga ngā wā o te pahore o Rehua, ko te hua o te rā, kei tōna aranga mai me tōna tōnga iho me te whakahāngai i a ia ki ngā whetū.

### He Manu

He uaua te kite ake i ngā moutere ‘*Low coral islands*’, ahakoā ngā rauemi hou whakatere waka e whakamahia ana i te rangi nei. Ko ngā motu iti nei, kāore e teitei ake i te rua mita ki runga ake i te kahu o te moana, ahakoā pēwhea, te teitei o te kōuka, e whitu tekau mita e tū whakatiketike ana, ka nui te rehurehu o te titiro kia kitea ai taua mea rā, ahakoā tekau māero, neke atu rānei te matara o te waka ki te moana, e anga atu ana ki tētehi motu iti. Engari, ko ōna tohu nui, ko āna taonga, nō te taiao, pērā i te manu noho mātārae ki taua motu. Tā te momo manu nei, he tohu i ngā ara e tau rā ki te whenua, arā tāna mahi i te ata, he rapu kai, i te ahiahi pō, he hoki ki te whenua. Koia tēnā, he whakaatu, kei whea ngā ara ki te whenua.

I roto o Poronīhia, ko ngā momo manu hei whai, ko ngā *noddies* me ngā tara pīrohe. Ērā manu, e rua tekau nuku atu ngā māero tana rere ki tai, ka hoki ki uta. Tērā hoki ngā *boobie* e kitea ki waho, mai i te



toru tekau ki te rima tekau ngā māero te tawhiti i te whenua. Engari, me whai i te kāhui *boobie*, kaua i te takitahi. Ina kitea ai ngā kōpū kura, kua mōhiotia, kei te āhua toru tekau māero te tawhiti i te whenua; ko ngā *boobie* waewae whero me ngā *boobie* kanohi kikorangi, neke atu i te rima tekau māero ki te kotahi rau māero tana rere ki tai; ko ngā manu tahi, ko ia te manawa roa o ngā manu tere moana, neke atu i te kotahi rau, e rima tekau māero te tawhiti i a ia ka rere ki tai. Ko ētehi manu, pēnei i te *boobie*, e ai te kōrero, he mea rere ki tai ki te titiro mahira ki ngā kaupuke. Tērā pea he manu hoki i ngā wā o mua i ākona ki te rapu whenua. Heoi anō, hei tā Lewis, tūturu, i ākona ngā manu ki te kawē kōrero, nuku atu i te kotahi rau, e ono tekau māero te tawhiti i waenga nui i te moutere o Nauru me Banada (Lewis, 1972, wh. 208).

Ko ngā manu e rere i Poronīhia ki Aotearoa, i tō rātou hekenga ā-tau ki te tonga o Poronīhia, ko te pīpīwharaua, te kuaka, te huahou, te hākoakoa me te hākēkeke (Lewis, 1972, wh. 214-215). Heoi anō, i kōrerohia e au ētehi whakatūpatotanga mō te pīpīwharaua i te wāhanga o te upoko tuarua.

O ngā manu e horahia ake nei, ko te pātai a te ngākau e pēnei ana, he aha ngā momo manu o uki, i rērere i uta ki tai, i tai ki uta i mua i te kani mīhini a Tauiwī? I mua noa i te ōhanga ngāherehere, hokohoko rākau o te ao? Nō te patunga o ngā ngāherehere e te tangata i Aotearoa mō te ōhanga te take, kua pēwheatia ngā manu rere tawhiti i kitea e ngā tūpuna i tō rātou wā. Koinei te aroha ake ki te taiao, ngā pānga tapuwae o te iwi tāngata ki te whenua me ōna taonga. He wā anō pea, he rangahau kē tērā.

### He Kapua

Ko te hanga me te tae o ngā kapua tētehi tohu anō hoki ki te takoto o tētehi whenua. Ko ngā kapua i tau ki runga i tētehi motu iti, tērā e rerekē te tae o aua kapua, nā te ātārangi o te motu i pā ki te papa o te kapua. Inā e pātata haere ana te waka ki te whenua kei raro i te pae, tērā e mārama haere te mura o te tae o te kapua, e taea te kite i taua mura o te tae, mai i te tekau mā rima ki te tekau mā whitu māero te matara i waho, kei te moana e tau ana. Tērā e āhua kākārīki, māwhero rānei te tae o te wāhanga whakarunga o te kapua i runga i te tae o te ākau. Mehemea he mā rawa, he mārama rawa rānei te mura o te kapua, kei raro te one mā, te ngaru whawhati rānei. Mehemea, kei runga te kapua i tētehi whenua e maroke ana ngā ākau, ngā mānawa rānei, kua mura te mārama o te kapua, mehemea rānei, kei runga ake te kapua i tētehi whenua e muia ana ki te tupu o te rākau, he uriuri kē te āhua. Heoi anō, tērā rānei he kaha ake te mārama o taua kapua, tēnā i tana tae (Lewis, 1972, wh. 216-221).

Tētehi āhuatanga anō o te kapua uhi whenua, tēnā i te kapua uhi moana, he pōturi ake tana rere i te rangi. Inā whakamau te titiro ki te kapua uhi whenua, anō nei, kua tū noa iho ki te rangi, kua wāhia rānei, ka whakakotahi anō ai i tōna wā. Ana pūkerikeri ai te hau, ko te otinga, he kapua i hora, tērā e kitea iho he kapua hanga 'V' nei e tau ana ki runga i tētehi motu iti. Engari, ana paki te rā, kua hanga rerekē, he hanga tukemata kē tōna āhua. Ahakoa ka memeha, ka rerekē rānei te hanga o te kapua 'V', mau tonu iho te wāhanga whakararo o taua hanga kapua ki runga i te whenua, kei raro e takoto ana. Ki ētehi rangi paki, tērā e kitea te 'loom'<sup>2</sup> mai i te toru tekau māero te matara kei te moana, e puta mai ana taua 'loom' ki runga i te motu iti me tōna hāpua (Lewis, 1972, wh. 222-223).

### He Amotai

Tā te amotai, tāna kaupapa e pā nei ki te tere o te waka, e taea e te tohunga whakaterere te whakaū i te ahunga o te waka mā te ritenga o te amotai. Ka pupuhi ana te hau matua o Poronīhia, ka pupū ake ai ngā amotai matua, inā rā, he ngaru nō te rāwhiti, nō te raki mā rāwhiti rānei, nō te tonga mā rāwhiti rānei. Ko tētehi mea anō, kei te Moana tāpokopoko ā-Tāwhaki, ka rokohina ko ngā hau ā-uru e karawhiu ana i ngā amotai nō te tonga ka horapa whakateraki, whakawhiti ai i te weheruatanga o te ao. Ehara te amotai i te ngaru. Tō te ngaru, tōna āhua, he hua nō tētehi/ētehi momo hau rānei, ā, he whati hoki tāna mahi. Engari, ko te amotai, he nui, he iti rānei, he poto, he roa rānei, he hanga kē rānei, he tere, he pōturi rānei, ā, mā te āta mātakitaki i ōna āhuatanga e puta ai he tikanga e taea te kite me te rongō. Ana tuki mai ai te amotai ki te tinana o te waka, ka neke te waka i ētehi neke, arā, ka tikoki, ka tiripou, ka kōpekapeka

rānei (Lewis 1972, wh. 124-130).

### He Amotai Whenua

Tētehi tikanga whakahirahira hei tohu i te takoto o tētehi whenua, koia tēnā ko ngā amotai whenua e hua ai he māramatanga mō te pātata te matara rānei o te whenua. Ko tā Lewis (1972) e mea ana “...whereas deep sea navigation, with reference to ocean swell, relies largely upon the swells being constant and free from interference the technique of interpreting land swells is dependent upon patterns of landmass interference” (wh. 181). Tērā ētehi huanga e rua ka puta, ana wāhia ngā amotai e te takoto o te whenua. Tuatahi ake, ka whakahakoko te amotai i te tuki ki te whenua, ka huri whakapae ai te rere o te amotai me te whenua. I konā, ka wāhia te amotai, ka rere, ka ngātahi anō te amotai ki te taha hau kore o te motu. Tuarua, ana tuki ai te amotai ki te whenua, i tōna tuinga ka takahuri whakatemoana ai taua amotai ki te amotai matua e pari mai ana. He nui ngā rerekētanga o ēnei āhua e rua i runga i te rahi me te hanga o te whenua me te ahunga o ngā amotai. Ahakoa ēnei wero, mōhio tonu ngā tohunga whakaterere ki ngā iarere matua me te pānui i ēnei āhua e mārama ai te titiro i tōna pātata ki te whenua (Lewis, 1972; Kāne, 1984).

### Te Urungi i te Waka

Kei ā te ata hāpara me te ahiahi pō ngā wā whai hua hei whakawhirinaki atu ki ngā homaitanga o Tamānui-te-rā. Heoi anō, ki te piki ake te rā ki tētehi pikinga teitei, kāore e tino whai hua te tiki atu i a ia hei tohu papai mō te waka, kua tīkina kē ngā amotai, ā, me te rere o te hau. Kia whai hua ai ngā homaitanga o te rā me te hau, me mātua mātakitaki tahi i te hononga o ngā taonga katoa, inā rā ngā whetū, te rā, ngā hau me ngā amotai (Finney i roto o Howe, 2006, wh. 158).

Tētehi titiro anō, hei tā Diaz (2012) he whakatakoto i tētehi tikanga iwi taketake moana, tā ngā tūpuna i whai ai, i taea ai e rātou ō rātou moutere o Poronīhia. Ko te tikanga nei, he hongī mā te ihu:

In order to augment if not challenge canonical methods still heavily reliant on literacy and visuality and on other commonplace rhetorical and aesthetic conventions. For if Bernard Smith helped us to understand the extent to which Western art and evolutionary sciences relied on, even pioneered, visual conventions in their efforts to comprehend and represent that specific type of landscape called the Pacific Island – including its flora, its fauna, and its inhabitants and their cultures – then perhaps it is time we ask ourselves just what kinds of memories might be triggered, and what kinds of fights must be waged with whom, by learning to smell Islander cultural and political pasts as a form of politicized historiographical practice. (wh. 326)

Hei tāpiritanga, ki tā Diaz anō (2012) ki ngā tikanga whakaterere waka a ngā iwi *Carolinian*, tērā te kōrero e mea ana, e taea e te tohunga whakaterere te hongī i te moutere i mua noa atu i te kite ake i taua moutere. Hei tauira, e taea e te tohunga whakaterere te hongī ake i te momo kakara o tētehi moutere i ōna tupu, i ōna hua rākau rānei. E mea ana ia “...the Polowatense navigators have claimed the ability to identify Nama because of its papayas. The pungent scent of ripened breadfruit is another traditional clue to the presence of land” (wh. 33).

He titiro taketake tēnei e kawea ana e Diaz e whakatauirā ana i te kaha o ngā rongō i whakangungua e ngā tūpuna, pēnei me te whakakoi i te ihu. Ki ētehi motu ririki, ka kore he pae maunga, he rae whenua, he puke taumata hei whakamau ake, mai i te moana, ka riro mā te kakara o te moutere e tohu mai, kei whea rā te whenua e tau ana.

Te taha ki te wahine i runga i te waka, ki ngā iwi *Carolinian* anō, he whai take matua te kakara o te wahine, i a ia ka pāngia ki tana mate ā-marama. Mē tūpato te waka ki tēnei āhuatanga, nā te mea, ko taua kakara, he kukume i ngā wairua toimaha, i ngā wairua kikino ki te aroaro o te waka.

Tērā ētehi tauira anō o te ‘hongī i te kakara o te moutere’, kāore i tino pā ki te hongī o te ihu, engari, e



pā tonu ana ki te wāhanga o te tinana e puta ai tētehi kakara, ā, ko te hāngai tēnei ki ngā raho o te tāne. Hei tā David Lewis, i āta noho ia i te taha o tētehi tohunga whakaterere waka nō Kiribati, tāna e mea ana mō te tohunga nei “...in deducing the clues of the calmest of seas, where the most sensitive balance was his testicles, and that when at night or when the horizon was obscured, or inside the cabin this was the method used to find the focus of the swells off an island” (Lewis, 1994, wh.127). Ko tētehi anō, me ngākau tapatahi te tohunga me te waka. Tērā te uiui a Raymond de Brum i tana Pāpā, he tohunga whakaterere nō ngā moutere o Marshall, e āta whakamārama ana i tēnei āhuatanga i roto o Howe (2006):

We older Marshallese people navigate our boats both by feel and sight, but I think it is knowing the feel of the vessel that is the most important. The skipper who understands the motion or feel of the boat can sail in the dark as well as in the daytime.

There are many different kinds of waves. When a man understands them, they will help him find his way over the ocean in any kind of vessel. First, he is guided by the feeling he gets as the boat moves along; then the look of the waves verifies what he has learned from the vessel’s motion. The slightest difference in the movement of a boat has significance in indicating proximity to land and the direction where it lies.

By the boat motion and the wave pattern a Marshallese sailor who has been trained in this kind of navigation may know if he is thirty miles, twenty or ten, or even closer, to an atoll or island. He also knows if he has lost his way, and by looking for a certain joining of the waves, he will be able to get back on his course. (wh. 174)

Nā reira, ehara mā te rā me te hoe peperu noa iho e urungi te rere o te waka, i kō atu i tēnā, ka whirinaki atu ki ngā āhuatanga Māori nei i horahia ake rā.

#### Te Ahupou me te *Dead Reckoning*

Ko te tikanga o ngā rārangi whakarara, he tohu i te tawhiti taurite o ngā takarangi ki te pou tūāraki me te pou tonga hoki, ā, ka heke te tawhiti ki ngā kōmata ahopou i te neke matara atu i te weheruatanga o te ao ka pūtahi ki te pou tūāraki me te pou tonga. Ko te wā te take matua, tēnā te ine i te ahopou. I puta te taputapu ine ahopou i te wā i a *Cook*, engari, i mua atu i te taputapu nei, mā te ine kē i te marama me ētehi whetū e mōhio ai te kaumoana ki te ahopou. Ki te reo Pākehā “...the resultant angle gives an estimate of elapsed time based on the moons progress through the stars of about thirteen degrees every twenty four hours. This method was, however, notoriously inaccurate among European navigators” (Hilder, 1962, wh. 95-96).

Kāore e kore i tutuki ēnei uauatanga i ngā iwi Poronīhia mā te whai i ngā homaitanga o ngā whetū rere pae, ā, kia puta rawa he hīnātoe i ngā whetū kōmata o te rangi me te ahopae tika ka huri ai ki te ara whakaterere kei raro rā te whenua e tau ana (Frankel, 1962, wh. 43). E mea ana a Lewis (1964):

...the smaller island destinations were enhanced in size as targets because landfall over long distances took place on ‘island groups’ rather than individually smaller targets. Possibly the main point is that precise location is less important than leaving and arriving. (wh. 367)

Tētehi atu huarahi hei whakatau i te ahopou, koia tēnā ko te ‘*dead reckoning*’. Ko tā te mātauranga whakaterere waka, he whai i ngā tohu o ngā whetū, i te rā, i ngā hau me ngā tikanga amotai. Mā tērā pūnaha whakaterere, ka puta ko te marama ki te ‘*directional maintenance of a course or heading*’. Engari, ko tētehi whakapōrearea i te pūnaha nei, ko te reti tītaha o te waka i runga i te ‘*current set*’, i te ‘*leeway*’ i te ‘*wind drift*’ rānei. Ko ngā tikanga hei whakatika i tēnei reti tītaha, koia tēnā e kīia nei ko te ‘*dead reckoning*’ (Lewis, 1972, wh. 139-141). Hei tā Irwin (1992), e rua ngā wāhanga o te tikanga nei, “... dead reckoning has two elements; direction and distance. Direction is the maintenance of a controlled

course taking into account set and leeway, while distance is calculated by estimates of speed and time” (wh. 46).

I āta tirohia e ngā tohunga whakatere waka ngā iarere me ōna tini āhua, me tōna pānga ki ngā tikanga hau ki roto i ō rātou ake moutere me ngā huinga moutere e pātata mai ana ki a rātou. E whai ake nei tā Lewis (1972) whakamārama ake i te tino tohunga whakatere, ki tāna titiro:

...familiar with such home centred observations and trained also in more general deep sea lore like the relationship between currents and prevailing winds, would be well able to couple together the two sets of data. His deductions would enable him to head out across unfamiliar waters with a reasonable idea of the current set likely to be encountered. In this he would be aided in no small measure by the aforementioned tendency for heading errors due to short term current fluctuations to neutralise each other. (wh. 104-105)

He nui ngā kōrero kua horahia nei e mea ana, i āta whakamaheretia ngā ara whakatere i mua noa atu i te puta ki te moana, kua whai whakaaro hoki te tohunga whakatere ki te reti tītaha i hua ai i ngā iarere. Ko te kiko o aua whai whakaaro, he whiriwhiri pea rānei i ētehi tohu whenua e taea te tiro whakamuri ki aua toanga, he whiriwhiri rānei i ētehi ara whetū, me te whai whakaaro mō te reti tītaha o te waka.

#### Te ū ki te Whenua

Ko tā ngā tohunga whakatere waka mā te taiao, he whai i ngā tohu o te taiao, ā, mehemea e whāia ana ko ngā motu iti, kua whakamahia ngā motu iti e karapoti ana i taua motu e manakotia ana, koia tēnei he ‘*expanded target*’. Nā ēnei ‘*expanded targets*’ ka hua ko ētehi āhuatanga kē e kīia nei he ‘*island block*’, he ‘*screen*’ hoki.

Kia tirohia ngā motu iti nei, he uaua rawa e rokohina ai, engari, e taea te whakarahi i taua motu iti mā te whai i ētehi tohu taiao, kei te āhua toru tekau māero te tawhiti mai i taua motu iti rā. He uaua kē te rapu me te kite i ngā motu nui otirā, kua korekore ngā ‘*screens*’ hei tautoko i te arotake a te tohunga i ngā tohu taiao kei mua i a ia (Lewis, 1972, wh. 198-199).

#### Te Lapa

Ko te ingoa ‘te lapa’, i puta mai i ngā moutere o *Santa Cruz*. I roto o Maikoroniāhia, ko te ‘mata’, i Tonga ko te ‘ulo eetahi’ rānei tēnei āhuatanga. Hei tā te tohunga whakatere o *Santa Cruz* a Te Vake ki a Lewis (1994), ko te lapa:

Tevake described te lapa as “underwater lightning,” and I think this is an excellent analogy. It comprises streaks, flashes, and momentarily glowing paques of light, all well beneath the surface. Exactly like lightning, it flickers and darts and is in constant motion. It occurs a good deal deeper down than common luminescence, at anything from a foot or two to more than a fathom. The phenomenon acts all the same as a compass to show where land is, for it flashes dart out from the directions in which islands lie, or else flicker to and fro in line with these bearings. As you approach land, it becomes scanty and finally disappears by the time the island if an atoll is well in sight. (wh. 253)

Ko tōna āhua, mehemea kei tawhiti te waka e haere ana, he kaha ake te puta mai o tōna hikohiko, tēnā i te pātata mai ki te whenua, kāore e pērā rawa te kaha hikohiko mai. Hei tauira ake, mehemea kei waho te waka, nuku atu i te kotahi rau māero i te whenua, ka nui te mārama o te hikohiko, ā, e āta haere ana i roto i te wai. Engari, kia pātata mai ki te whenua, tekau ki te rua tekau māero rānei te pātata mai, ka rerekē tōna whakaatu mai, he hohoro, he tītahataha haere (Lewis, 1972, wh. 253-254).



## Etak

Mai anō, tairanga te rongō mō te pūkenga o ngā tohunga whakaterere waka nō Maikoronīhia. Hei tā Diaz (2015), “Since the 1970s, navigators from Polowat and Satawal have become famous for continuing to carve and sail outrigger canoes using ancient methods that continue to illustrate radical cultural alterity.” (wh. 97)

E whai ake nei ngā tauira e rua o ēnei pūnana Maikoronīhia e kīia nei ko etak me pookof. He pūnaha tūturu taketake te etak, ā, ko tāna, he whakatau i te tawhiti o te haere kua pahure, i te taunga rānei o te waka ki tai. Kia tīkina ake te tauira a Diaz (2015) nō roto i te kura wānanga mō ēnei mātauranga, ko tāna whakamārama ake i te pūnaha etak e mea ana:

Typically translated as “moving islands”, etak is the technique for calculating distance travelled, or “position at sea” by triangulating the speed of the islands of departure and destination with that of a third reference island. This is accomplished, furthermore, by plotting their positions in the celestial sky as a veritable map for the world below. A map and time piece, a way of negotiating emplotment in time/space or more precisely, a way of conceptualizing time/space in order to fix one’s place, etak was a critical technological development, along with outrigger design and technology, asymmetrical hulls, and the inverted lateen sail, that permitted humans to traverse over four fifths of the globe’s Southern Hemisphere millennia before Europeans ventured from sight of their shores. In theory and practice, it works like this. First you steer toward the stars that mark the island of your destination. While doing so, you also back sight your island of departure until you can no longer see it. At the same time, you also calculate the rate at which a third island, off to the side, moves from beneath the stars where it sat when you left your island of departure toward the stars under which it should sit if you were standing in the island of your destination. (wh. 97-98)

Kia whakarāpopotohia te pūnaha etak, ka tirohia te tauira i raro nei hei tāpiritanga mai, ko tā Lewis (1994) e kī ana:

The canoe is conceived as stationary beneath the star points, whose position is also regarded as fixed. The sea flows past and the island astern recedes while the destination comes nearer and the reference island moves back beneath the navigating stars until it comes abeam, and then moves abaft the beam. (wh. 175)

Nō reira, ko te etak, he whakamatua i te hiranga o te maumahara o te hinengaro iwi Poronīhia. E taea ai tēnei pūnaha i runga i te kaha, i te rahi, i te whānui o te pātaka whetū e putu nei ki te ihomatua o te tohunga whakaterere. Hei tuitui i ngā whakamārama mō etak, kia tīkina ake te kupu whakamutunga a Gladwin (1970) hei whakaū i te matū mō etak, ko tana tino kaupapa:

...to provide a framework into which the navigator’s knowledge of rate, time, geography and astronomy can be integrated to provide a conveniently expressed and comprehended statement of distance travelled. It is a useful and deliberate logical tool for bringing together raw information and converting it into the solution of an essential navigational question, “How far away is our destination”. (wh. 186)

## Pookof

Ko te tikanga tuarua nō Maikoronīhia, ko *pookof*. Hei tā Diaz (2011) ko te *pookof* te:

...inventory of creatures indigenous to a given island, as well as their travel habits and behaviour. When you see a given species of bird or fish, and you know who belongs where and most especially, their travel habits - the pookof of an island - you also know into whose island home

you have sailed. Thus are islands known by distance of the furthest travels of their indigenous creatures. (wh. 27)

Ko te whānuitanga ake o *pookof*, koia tēnā ko te toro o ētehi atu taonga nō te taiao, pēnei i tā Diaz (2011) e mea ana:

The notion of expanding an island includes knowing things, like the distinct look of clouds above and around an island, the character of currents and waves as they deflect around islands, and of course, the group of stars associated with an island and the range of stars under which an island can travel, as for instance, in *etak*. (wh. 27)

Nō reira, mai i te whakaaro whakatiketike o *etak* me *pookof*, ka mea a Diaz (2011):

...we might say that 1) islands are mobile, 2) that they expand and contract, and 3) that their coordinates in time and space are emplotted via the farthest reaches of their indigenous creatures. From this vantage point, we cannot say that islands are isolated, tiny, and remote, regardless of how they have been defined, and thus marginalized, in western historical and cultural and natural cartography. (wh. 28)

Whakamīharo ana ki a au ngā pūnaha Maikoronīhia nei, he māori, he taketake. E kite ake nei i te tūturu whakakotahitanga o te iwi ki tō rātou taiao me ōna taonga, ōna tohu. Ki tōku whakaaro, koinei te āhua o ngā mahi a ngā tūpuna Māori i te wā e tōpū ana rātou i te mātotorutanga o tō rātou mātauranga whakaterere.

Tō te *Carolinian* Mātauranga Whakaterere Waka mā te Taiao

Ko ngā tohunga whakaterere waka o ngā motu iti o ngā moutere *Carolinian*, ko tā rātou, he hanga i tētehi whare whetū ki roto i te hinengaro tonu e kīia nei ki te reo o *Satawal*, he naang. Inā rā e horapa ana ngā whetū ki te uhi o Ranginui, ko tā rātou, he whakatakoto pērā tonu me i tāiri ki te rangi, engari, ki te oneone me te kōwhatu e toru tekau mā rua e kapi ana i te kāpehu o te hinengaro. Ka takoto porowhita aua kōwhatu hei tohu i te aranga me te tōnga o te whetū me ngā kāhui, anō e whakamau atu ana ki te rangi. Nā, e ai ki a Finney i roto o Howe (2006):

...these are named after the stars and constellations that rise and set at or near those points. The exceptions are the north point, which is marked by Polaris because this otherwise inconspicuous star appears to stand virtually still as it makes a tiny circle around the Celestial North Pole, and the five most southerly points denoted by stages in the rotation of the Southern Cross around the South celestial Pole (opposite). (wh. 160)

Tahiti

Ko Tupaia te tohunga whakaterere waka nō Tahiti i riro i a Cook i ōna terenga ki roto o Poronīhia. I kitea ake nei e Cook te hinengaro māhorahora i a Tupaia ki te whāngai i a Tauwiwi ki ōna mōhiotanga. He tūturu ahurewa whakaterere waka a Tupaia, i mau tēnei āhua i ngā tuhituhi a Joseph Banks, te hoa o Cook, kaimātai huaota, tipu nō Ingarangi e mea ana, he tohunga, he mātau a Tupaia ki te whakaterere. Nāna a Cook i ārahi ki Aotearoa, ki ētehi moutere o Poronīhia. E ai ki te kōrero a ngā Tauwiwi, i mate a Tupaia i te māuiui kāwei i mua noa i te hokitanga ki Tahiti (Druett, 2011). Hei tā Cook, neke atu i te kotahi rau, e toru tekau ngā moutere i Poronīhia i mōhiotia e Tupaia te takoto o aua moutere, engari, i runga i te pepa i tāngia e ia mā Cook, e whitu tekau mā whā kē ērā e tau ana (i roto o Druett, 2011, wh. 225).

He aha kē ia te tohu o tēnei tānga a Tupaia? Ki ōku nei whakaaro, e tohu ana te tānga nei i te tino tohungatanga o tētehi iwi i whakangungua ki tōna taiao, he iwi ngaio, he iwi mōhio ki tōna mātauranga. Koinei hoki te mataaho o te mana i kawea e te kōrero tuku iho, kua oti kē te whakamārama i te upoko

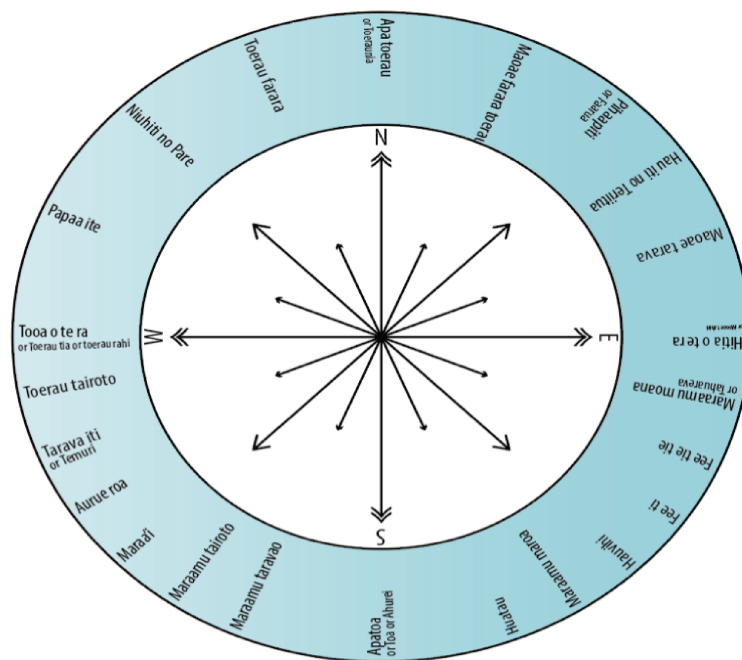


tuatoru. He mea tuku ā-waha ēnei mōhiotanga ki a Tupaia, ka mau i te ihomatua, heke iho, heke iho. Ka whakamīharo atu au i te matatau o ngā tūpuna i noho Māori ai i tō rātou ao.

Nō muri, he Tauīwi anō i tae ki Tahiti, ko te kāpene Pāniora ko Don Josē de Andia.Y.Varela, nāna te waka Jupiter i hautū i te tau 1774-1775, ka tūpono ki te tohunga whakatere waka Tahiti, ko Puhoro. Nāna ētehi whakamārama mō ngā tikanga whakatere waka i whāia e te tohunga whakatere o Tahiti, Finney i roto o Howe (2006):

When setting out from port the helmsman reckons with the horizon thus partitioned counting from E, or the point where the sun rises; he knows the direction which his destination bears: he sees, also, whether he has the wind aft, or on one of the beams, or on the quarter, or is close hauled: he knows, further, whether there is a following sea, a head sea, a beam sea, or if it is on the bow or the quarter. He proceeds out of port with a knowledge of these, heads his vessel according to his calculation, and aided by signs of the sea and wind afford him, does his best to keep steadily on his course. The task becomes more difficult if on cloudy days, because of having no mark to count from the dividing out the horizon. Should the night be cloudy as well, they regulate their course by the same signs; and, since the wind is apt to vary in direction more than the swell does, they have pennants of feathers and palmetto bark, to watch its changes by and trim sail, always taking their clue for a knowledge of the course from the indication the sea affords them. When the night is clear, they steer by the stars; and this is the easiest navigation for them because, these being many, not only do they note by them the bearings on which several islands with which they are in touch lie, but also the harbours in them, so that they make straight for the entrance by following the rhumb of the particular star that rises or sets over it; and they hit it off with as much precision as the most expert navigator of civilized nations could achieve. (wh. 163)

I te tau 1932, ka tāngia e Edward Handy tētehi whakaahua e mau ana ngā momo hau o Tahiti (Howe, 2006, wh. 162). Anei i raro nei tētehi taura o tēnei momo.

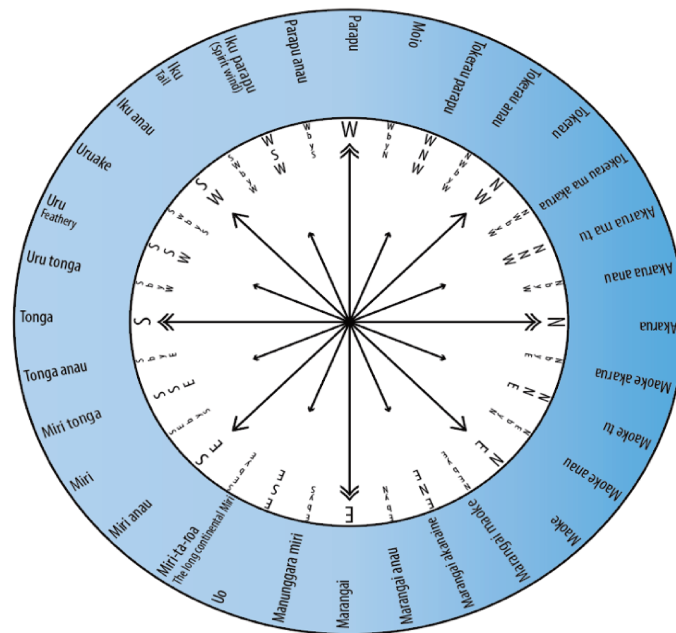


Whakaahua 2: Kāpehu hau (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

Ngā Moutere o ngā Kuki Airani

*Hue Matangi*

E ai ki a William Wyatt Gill, nāna i kōhi ētehi pitopito kōrero mō te whakaterere waka i ngā moutere o ngā Kuki Airani, tērā te hue matangi ‘wind gourd’ i whakamahia e te tohunga whakaterere waka o reira kia homai e Raka (tō rātou atua o ngā hau) he matangi papai e hiahiaitia ana e te tohunga (Howe, 2006, wh. 163). Anei tētehi tauira i raro nei.



Whakaahua 3: Hue Matangi (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)

Initonīhia

*Kāpehu hau*

Ka huri te titiro ki Bugis i Initonīhia, kua kitea he kāpehu hau e whakamahia tonutia ana e rātou i ēnei rangi (Ammarell, Gene, Bugis, 1999, i roto o Howe, 2006, wh. 164). Anei tētehi tauira i raro nei.



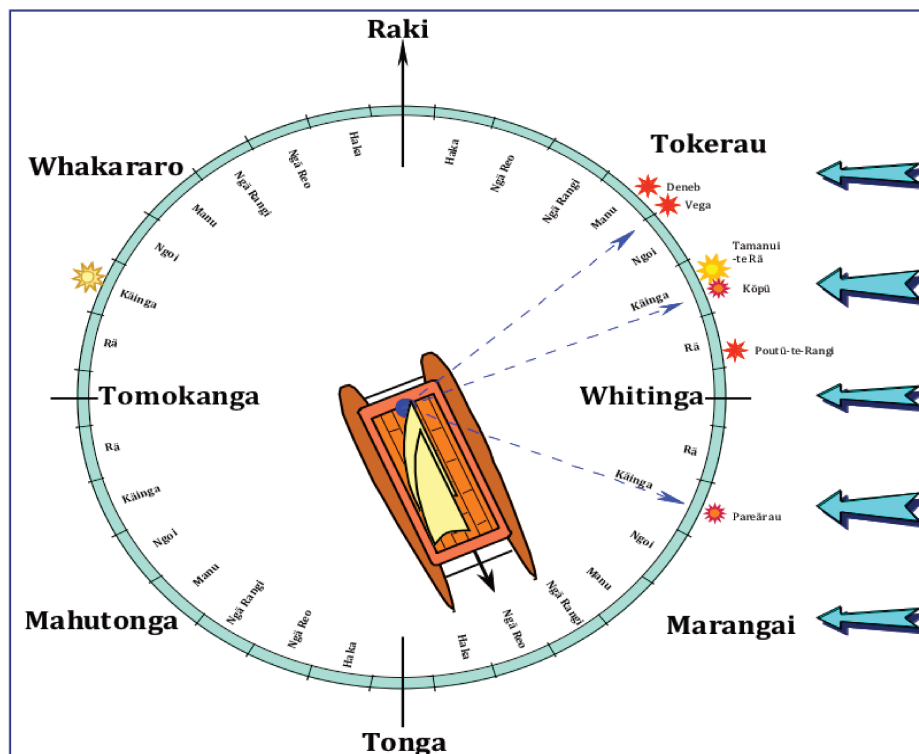
Whakaahua 4: Kāpehu hau (Nā L. Monu i waihanga hei whakaatu i roto i tēnei tuhinga, 2017)



## Aotearoa

### Kāpehu Whetū

I ahua mai te kāpehu whetū nei e Nainoa Thomson i runga i te taura kāpehu a Pius Mau Piailug o Maikoronīhia. I muri iho, ka whakamāoritia e Jack Thatcher mō tātou o Aotearoa (J. Thatcher, kōrero ā-waha, Tīhema 8, 2016). He taura noa iho tēnei hei whakaatu i te kāpehu Māori e whakamahia ana i roto i te rangi nei.



Whakaahua 5: Kāpehu whetū (Nā: Keegan, 1996)

## Matariki

Hāunga tōna paku rerekē ā-tuhi nei, e whai take whakahirahira ana te kāhui whetū o Matariki ki te tini o ngā iwi huri noa i Poronīhia. Hei tā Matamua (2017) “Pleiades is an institution throughout Polynesia, and while the cultural practices surrounding its observation vary from island to island, the philosophical underpinnings and beliefs are much the same. Similar to the rest of Polynesia, Māori refer to Pleiades as Matariki; its influence over traditional Māori society was immense” (wh. 15).

He nui ngā toronga o Matariki ki runga i te iwi Māori o mua, ki roto i ana whakahaere tikanga me ōna whakapono. I whai take hoki a Matariki ki te whakatere waka. Hei tā Best (1927) e kitea ake nei i tētahi o ngā kōrero tohutohu a Kupe mō ngā ara terenga e ū ai te waka ki Aotearoa, “Let it be directed to the left of the rising sun and until it is well up the heavens, and so continue until Pleiades rise above the ocean surge, that you may reach the land” (wh. 266).

## Maramataka Māori

I a au e rangahau ana i te kaupapa nei, ka taka te whakaaro ki te maramataka Māori me tōna hāngai ki ngā mahi whakatere waka me tōna mātauranga. Hei tā Eruera, tētahi o aku manu kōrero mō tēnei rangahau, i tino whai wāhi te maramataka Māori i tōna kāinga, i Hokianga, ki tāna mahi ārahi waka i runga i Te Aurere (H. Eruera, kōrero ā-waha, Noema 1, 2016). E kitea ai ēnei ingoa i roto i te maramataka Māori a ētehi iwi, pērā i tā Te Whānau a Apanui maramataka (Tāwhai, 2013, wh. 16).

Huri noa i te motu, he iwi, he maramataka, he iwi, he maramataka e hāngai pū ana ki tō rātou ake takiwā, āna kai me tōna taiao. Kei raro nei tētehi tauira o te maramataka Māori i homai ai e Matamua (2017).



*Whakaahua 6: Te Maramataka Māori (Nā: Tuna i roto o Matamua, 2017)*

### Te Pūnaha Whakatere Waka o Poronīhia

E toru ngā wāhanga matua o te pūnaha whakatere waka Poronīhia, inā rā, he whakamahere i ngā ara whakatere, he whakatere mā te taiao ki te moana, he ū ki te uta. Ko te whakatutuki i aua wāhanga matua e toru nei, kei runga rānei i te tika o te arotake i ngā homaitanga o te taiao, arā o ngā whetū, o te rā, o te marama, o ngā hau, o ngā amotai, o ngā manu, o ngā kapua me ētehi atu tohu. Ka tino eke tēnei pūnaha, mehemea ka arotake ngātahitia ngā momo tohu i te wā kotahi. Ki ngā tikanga whakatere waka o mua, he kounga tonu aua tikanga kia ū te waka ki te whenua i waenganui i te toru tekau ki te waru tekau māero te tawhiti ki te whenua e manakotia ana.

### Ngā Huarere o Poronīhia

Mehemea ka whakatere waka te tangata ki roto o Poronīhia, me mārāma pū ki ngā huarere matua o aua moutere, o aua moana hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei terenga, me mātua mārāma ki ngā hau, ki ngā amotai me ngā iarere me te āhei ki te ārahi i te ahu o te waka, ahakoa pēweha ngā tini huri rerekē o ngā huarere ka puta ki mua i te waka. I ngā rā o ngā tūpuna Poronīhia, kua kore he ipurangi e taea te tiro whakamua, te tiro whakamuri rānei ki ngā āhua o te huarere, engari, i roto i ngā tau, he waimarie, kei roto, kei ngā ringaringa o ngā tohunga whakatere waka o tēnei rā ngā hangarau o te ao hou, me pēweha e kore ai e mārāma ki ngā huarere. I mua noa, nā te heke o te mātauranga whakatere waka nei, ko te rehurehu o te mārāma ki ēnei mōhiotanga, ā, kua ara anō ki roto i ngā reanga tohunga whakatere o te wā nei. E whai ake nei ētehi whakamārāma mō ngā huarere i roto o Poronīhia kia hono ai te taura here ki ngā upoko e whai mai nei (Lindo, 1986).

### Ngā Huarere Matua

Ko te Moana nui a Kiwa te moana whānui, whārahi, hōhonu o ngā moana huri noa i te ao. He 61,800,000 square miles tōna whānuitanga, ā, kei tōna 14,000 pūtu tōna hōnonu (Lindo, 1986, wh. 80).

Ko ngā hau matua ki roto o Poronīhia tae atu ki ngā hau ā-uru ki Aotearoa, he hua nō te whakamahanatanga



o te ao e te rā, puta noa i te ao. Kei te pito o te weheruatanga o te ao, kei reira tētehi whakamahanatanga kaha e piki ai te hau mahana ka wāhi rua ai i runga, ko tētehi ka rere whakarunga, ko tētehi ka rere whakararo. Ahu ai aua hau e rua ki te tōpito whakarunga me te tōpito whakararo ka mātao haere ai kātahi ka heke ki ngā ahopae e toru tekau ki te raki, ā, e toru tekau ki te tonga.

Ko ētehi wāhanga o ēnei hau, ka hoki ki ngā wāhi hau māmā o te weheruatanga o te ao. Nā te takahuri whakaterāwhiti o te ao (*Coriolis force*), me te huri haere o te ao ki te weheruatanga o te ao ka huri whakateuru kē te ahu o te hau. Ki te taha whakararo o te ao, ka puta te hau raki mā rāwhiti e ahu atu ana ki te weheruatanga o te ao, ā, ki te taha whakarunga o te ao, ka puta te hau tonga mā rāwhiti e ahu ana ki te weheruatanga o te ao. E kīia nei ēnei hau e rua, ko ngā hau matua, arā, ko ngā ‘trade winds’ (Lewis, 1972, wh. 11-13).

Ko te ahu o te hau huri noa i te ao, ka wehea ki ētehi rōpū hau e piki ai, e memeha ai rānei ngā pūnaha huarere. Ka neke ēnei rōpū hau i runga i te neke o te rā ki ia kaupeka o te tau. Nā ēnei āhua, te whakamahana me te whakamātao o te hau ki runga i ngā whenua rarahi me ētehi āhuatanga ā-takiwā, ka puta ko te huarere. Kei tua atu i tēnā, nā te rere o te hau, te huri o te ao me te takoto o te whenua, hui ngātahi katoa ēnei āhuatanga ka puta ko ngā momo iarere (Irwin, 1992, wh. 9-10).

Ka rere whakateuru ngā iarere i hua ai i te whakararo me te whakarunga o te weheruatanga o te ao, ā, ka wehea ēnei e te iarere tukituki e ū ai ki te rāwhiti o te weheruatanga o te ao. Ā, ka ahu te iarere whakarunga ki tua atu i te whakararo o te weheruatanga o te ao. Nā konā, ka memeha te kaha o ngā hau matua ki ngā ahopae teitei, ā, ko te meatanga ake, ka memeha haere te kaha o ngā iarere e ahu whakateuru ana ki te tōpito whakararo me te tōpito whakarunga. Nō reira, he kaha ake ngā iarere e pātata ana ki te weheruatanga o te ao, ā, he kaha ake te rite tonu o tana ahu. Ka pupuhi te iarere whakararo i hua ai i te weheruatanga o te ao ki te raki mā uru me te tonga mā uru. He ahu pērā anō tō te iarere whakarunga i hua ai i te weheruatanga o te ao, ā, i ōna wā ka kotiti kē. He wā hoki tōna ka kotiti haere te iarere tukituki nō te rāwhiti. Tae atu ki ngā iarere ā-motu, ā-takiwā hoki, ka ahu ōna iarere ki ōna anō ahu. Te nuinga o te wā, he kaha ake ngā iarere o te moana uriuri (Akerblom, 1968, wh. 56).

#### Ngā Huarere Matua ki te Raki o Te Moana Nui a Kiwa

Tērā ētehi huarere matua, kotahi rau e rima tekau māero te whānuitanga o ōna parirau, kāore e kitea ki tua atu o Poronīhia e kīia nei ko te *Doldrums*, te *Equatorial Trough*, te *Intertropical Convergence Zone* rānei (*ITCZ*). Ka ū whakararo ēnei huarere i te weheruatanga o te ao, e rima ki te tekau tākiri ki te raki o te weheruatanga o te ao, engari, ka rerekē anō tōna ūnga, inā, ka heke whakarunga i te raumati o te tonga, ka whakararo ai i te raumati o te raki. Ko te tawhiti o tōna neke, kei runga i te kaha, te ngoikore rānei o te whitinga o te rā ka pā ki ia tuakoi o te ao, ana, nā te tītaha o tō te ao pokapū, ka piki, ka heke rānei i runga i te takoto o te ao i a ia ka huri taiāwhio i te rā. Ko ngā huarere o te *ITCZ* nei, he māmā me ōna hau rerekē, i ōna wā ohore, he paki, he pōkākā, he marangai, he rau tupu. Nā ēnei huarere, ka uaua haere te whakaterere waka ki tēnei takiwā o te Moana nui a Kiwa (Irwin, 1992, wh. 11, 13, 24).

#### Ngā Huarere Matua ki te Tonga o te Moana nui a Kiwa

Ki te raumati, ka ahu ngā hau tonga mā rawhiti matua mā te taha raki o ngā takiwā e kaha ana te pēhanga kōhauhau, he rua tekau ki te rua tekau mā rima tākiri te ahopae ki te tonga, ā, ki te takurua, he tekau mā rima ki te rua tekau tākiri te ahopae ki te tonga. Kei te doldrums te remu ki te raki te horanga whakateraro o ēnei hau. I konei, mātau haere ai te hau, ā, ka rahi haere ai ngā kapua me ngā heke ua tihengi, ā, kotahi, e rua rānei ngā wā o te marama, ka puta te hau pūkeri. Te nuinga o te wā, he paki ngā huarere me te tini kapua whakapipi ki te rangi. Heoi anō, ki te wāhi e pūtahi ai te *South Pacific Convergence Zone* (*SPCZ*) me te *ITCZ* ki te rāwhiti o Poronīhia, kei reira, kua memeha te heke o te ua, engari, kua kaha ake te puta mai o te kapua (Irwin, 1992, wh. 11).

Kei te taha tonga o ngā hau matua e takoto ana ētehi hau kotiti. Ki te takurua, he toru tekau tākiri tōna

toronga ki te tonga, ā, ki te raumati, he whā tekau tākiri ki te tonga. Ko ngā āhua o te huarere i konei, he pēhanga kōhauhau e ahu whakaterāwhiti ana me ngā low troughs, mā konā e paki ai, e kino ai rānei ngā huarere. He hau ā-uru te hau matua ki tua i te tonga o ēnei huarere nei. I ōna wā, he rerekē te ahu me te kaha pupuhi o te hau, ā, rite tonu te āwhā ki ēnei wāhi. Ko te pānga mai o ēnei huarere ki te whakaterere waka, hei tā Irwin (1992) “...in terms of Polynesian navigation these only affect New Zealand and the Chathams. The currents in the Southern Pacific move in an anti-clockwise direction. The prevailing direction through Polynesia is east to west in support of the dominant trade winds” (wh. 12).

### Ngā Huringa Rerekē ki ēnei Huarere Matua

Hei te raumati o te tonga, ngā marama mai i te Whiringa ā-rangi tae atu ki te Pou-tū-te-rangi, ka puta te wāhanga huripari o te tuakoī tonga. Tupu whanake ai ēnei huripari ki te takiwā o te waru tākiri te ahopae ki te tonga, ka rere whakateuru, ka huri whakatetonga, kātahi ka ahu whakaterāwhiti. Pua ake ai ēnei āhua ki te raki o Aotearoa, ā, ki taua wā tonu, kei te raki o Ahiterēria te ITCZ, ki tētehi takiwā e māmā ana te huarere i tōia ai e te rā ki te taha tonga. Nā tērā, pupū whakarunga ake ai te hau mahana i te kiko o te whenua o Ahiterēria ka puta te hau raki mā rāwhiti matua mai i te taha uru o te raki o Poronīhia ka ahu whakawhiti i te weheruatanga o te ao, ka takahuri te ahu ki te taha raki mā uru. He kaha te pupuhi o ēnei tūpararā nō te raki mā uru, ki te takiwā raki o Ahiterēria, ki Meronīhia hoki. Nā te huringa kētanga o te tūpararā nei e pai ai te whakaterere waka e ahu atu ana ki te hauāuru, engari, ki tua o te rāwhiti ka māmā haere ngā hau raki mā uru. Nā ēnei hau ka pā ki ngā tikanga whakaterere waka ki te taha hau ā-uru rā anō, ki Tahiti tonu (Irwin, 1992, wh. 12, 24).

Inā ka whakaterere ki te rāwhiti e tuki atu ai ki te ihu o ngā hau matua, tērā tētehi hau ā-uru e pupuhi ai i ōna wā mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti, ki te taha tonga o te weheruatanga o te ao. Tērā anō ētehi pūnaha huarere e taea ai te whakawhirinaki atu, e mea ana a Irwin (1992):

...southern low pressure systems may also have accompanying troughs reaching north of the SPCZ enough to cause changes in the prevailing easterly wind pattern. These troughs lie in the deep south during the southern winter. The pattern known as El Nino also brings westerlies into the tropics. (wh. 13)

Kotahi te wā, e rua rānei i roto i ngā tau tekau, pupuhi ai ngā hau mahana o te weheruatanga o te ao ki te taha rāwhiti o Perū. I konei, kua whakahaumate i te wai mātao, whai oranga e takoto ana i a ia. Koia tēnei te kaipatu i te ora o te moana, i ngā tini a Tangaroa me ngā manu ā-tai. Hei te takiwā o te Kirihimete ēnei āhua whakahaumate puta mai ai, ā, e kīia nei ko te *El Nino*. E pā kau nei ēnei huringa ki roto o Poronīhia e mōhiotia nei ko te ‘southern oscillation’.

I roto i te El Nino nei, kua hurikōaro ngā huarere horapa whānui i te Moana nui a Kiwa, inā rā, he pēhanga kōhauhau ki te rāwhiti me tētehi *low pressure system* ki te uru. Ko te memehatanga o ngā hau matua me te pupuhi roa o te hau ā-uru te whakatinanatanga o ēnei āhua. Nā te haumate haere o ngā hau matua, ko te māmā o te moana ki te uru, engari kē, ko te pikitanga ake ki te rāwhiti. Nā konā i mahana ai te wai ki Perū. Ko ngā hau ā-uru i roto i te *El Nino* nei, ka puta tōna pupuhi kaha ki te uru me te pokapū o te Moana nui a Kiwa. Nō te tau 1987 i hua ai tētehi *El Nino* ngāwari, te otinga ake, ka tae ngā hau ā-uru ki te rāwhiti rā anō o Poronīhia. Heoi anō, i te tau 1982 ki te tau 1983, tērā tētehi *El Nino* nunui i horapa ai ki roto i te whānuitanga o Poronīhia ki te rāwhiti ki tua atu (Finney 1991, wh. VIII, 10-11). Nō reira, kia mārāma ai ki ngā momo huarere o te Moana nui a Kiwa me ōna whai pānga ki ngā tikanga whakaterere waka mā te taiao, me rangahau ētehi o ngā ara whakaterere i taea ai e ngā tūpuna Poronīhia ki ngā moutere o Poronīhia.

### Poronīhia ki te Uru me ngā Moutere Ririki o Poronīhia

Tērā tētehi motu iti ki te raki mā rāwhiti o *New Guinea*, kei waenganui pū o *New Britain* me *Bougainville*, koia tēnei ko te moutere kei te pito whakateuru o Poronīhia, ko Nukuria. Kei waho tawhiti o Tonga me



Hāmoa, e takoto ana ētehi moutere pēnei i a Kapingamairangi, ko Nukuoro, ko *Rennell* me *Bellona*. Hāunga te tapatoru o Poronīhia, ko te rohe tūturu o Poronīhia, ko tōna rahi, he tata te hautoru o te ao. Inā rā, tīmata ai i Nukuria i te kotahi rau, e rima tekau mā rima tākiri te ahopou ki te uru, whakawhiti atu ki Rapanui rā anō i te kotahi rau mā iwa tākiri te ahopou ki te rāwhiti. Ana, e rua ngā tohe e pā ana ki te whakanohoanga o ngā moutere moroiti o Poronīhia e ngā iwi o Poronīhia. Tuatahi, he mea whakaterere ki te uru i tā rātou i manako ai, ā, tuarua, he pōteretere kau ki te moana, ka tūpono noa ki reira (Finney 1991, wh. VIII; 34-35). Ēnei tohe e rua, e taea ana, nā te mea, e pupuhi pērā ana te ahu o ngā hau matua, kei raro iho ngā moutere ririki e tau ana. Heoi anō, e korekore e māmā te hoki atu mai i aua moutere ririki, kei ngā ripa o Poronīhia, nā te uaua ki te waihape ki te ihu tonu o ngā hau matua, tērā rānei ka huri, he hau kē i ōna wā i mōhiotia ai e rātou ki te whai.

#### Poronīhia ki te Uru me Aotearoa

Kei ā te Whiringa ā-rangi ki te Pou-tū-te-rangi e ū ai ngā huarere papai kia whakawhiti ki Aotearoa. I taua wā, kua heke ngā āwhā me ngā rau tupu, ā, kua memeha haere ngā iarere whakakotiti i te waka. E taea noatia te whakaterere whakapae mā ngā hau matua tonga mā rāwhiti tae atu ki ngā hau ā-uru o ngā ahopae ki te tonga (Heyen 1962, wh. 74-75). Ahakoa, e taea ana mai i Tonga ki Aotearoa, ā, tutuki noa, kāore e pērā mai i Whītī ki Aotearoa, he take anō tērā. Nā te mea hoki, he whakaterere tika tonu ki te tonga ki roto tonu i te hau ā-uru e pā nei te hau ki te taha nui o te waka, tērā rānei e pūhia rawatia te rere o te waka kia kotiti i tōna ahu. Heoi anō, me he waihape whakatetonga mā uru, kua riro rawa te waka i te uru (Heyen, 1962, wh. 75).

#### Poronīhia ki te Uru me Poronīhia ki te Rāwhiti

Me uaua kē e oti ai ngā whakawhitinga mai i Hāmoa me Hawai'i. Ko te terenga tuatahi, he ahu ki roto i ngā hau matua tonga mā rāwhiti, te meatanga ake, kua whakateuru rawa, kua kore hoki e oti he aha, ki te ihu o ngā hau raki mā rāwhiti o te tuakoi raki. Engari, e taea noatia mai i Hawai'i ki Hāmoa. Ka heke whakatetonga te waka mā ngā hau matua raki mā rāwhiti ka huri whakaterāwhiti ai mā ngā hau matua tonga mā rāwhiti. Te nuinga o te wā, he māmā ake ngā ara whakaterere mai i te rāwhiti ki te uru, tēnā i te uru ki te rāwhiti. Nā te mea hoki, ko aua terenga mai i te uru ki te rāwhiti, he whānui ake te tawhiti e waihape ana, kua ngana rānei ki te whai i ngā huringa hau ā-uru ki ngā huarere matua o taua takiwā (Heyen, 1962, wh. 75).

#### Poronīhia ki te Rāwhiti me Aotearoa

He nui ngā taero a Kupe ki te whakaterere atu i Poronīhia ki te rāwhiti kia ū ki Aotearoa, tēnā i te whakaterere i taua pito ki Hawai'i, te whakaterere rānei i ētehi atu moutere kei te uru o Poronīhia ki Aotearoa. Ko te taero a Kupe nunui, he whakarere i ngā hau matua ka anga atu ai ki te nguha o ngā hau ā-uru o te tuakoi tonga. I tua atu i tēnā, kua mātao rawa atu ngā huarere, ngā moana me ngā hau. Tērā hoki ngā manu, nāna i tohu te huarahi ki Aotearoa, engari, he uaua tonu te whakaterere ki te kaupeka takurua, mō te raumati rā anō e tutuki ai i te huri o te hau matua o te uru, ka pupuhi kē, he hau raki mā rāwhiti (Heyen 1962, wh. 74; Finney, 1991, wh. VIII, 32-34).

#### Marquesas me Hawai'i

He kotahi mano e waru rau māero te tawhiti i Marquesas ki Hawai'i, ā, he korekore noa ngā motu e marara ana hei tohu i ngā ara whakaterere mō te waka. Hāunga tērā, he hau matua e pupuhi ana ki ēnei ara whakaterere hei āwhina i te waka. Kei konā ngā hau matua nō te tonga mā rāwhiti kātahi ka rokohina ngā hau matua nō te raki mā rāwhiti. Heoi anō, he uaua tonu ngā huarere o ēnei ara (Heyen, 1962, wh. 73; Finney, 1991, wh. VIII, 27-28).

#### Rapanui me Poronīhia ki te Rāwhiti

He rua mano e toru rau māero te tawhiti i Rapanui ki Amerika ki te tonga. Me uaua kē e ū tika ai te waka ki Rapanui hei te kaupeka o te takurua, ahakoa te pupuhi mai o te hau ā-uru, inā hoki te mōrearea o ngā huarere i taua wā. Tērā i whakamāramatia te El Nino i mua nei, ōna pānga āwhina e tutuki ai tēnei terenga, i Poronīhia ki te Rāwhiti kia ū ki Rapanui. Kua whāia rānei ngā hau ā-uru o ngā ahopae

whakarunga. Kei reira ngā huarere e kīia nei, ko ngā ‘*roaring forties*’, kei te whā tekau ki te rima tekau whakatetonga, koinei ngā ara i whāia e ngā kaupuke Tauwiwi kia tae ki Hiri (*Chile*). Engari, he mōrearea rawa ēnei huarere ki te waka hourua. Tēnā pea, kua ngana kē ngā tūpuna Poronīhia ki te whakaterere i te toru tekau ki te whā tekau tākiri te ahopae, ahakoa, he hau huri kē i ētehi wā (Finney, 1991, wh. VIII, 21-23).

### Poronīhia me ngā Amerika

He nui ngā kitenga ā-kiko nō te takiwā o Ahiterēria, o Amerika ki te raki me te tonga i hono ki roto i te ahurea Poronīhia, pēnei i ngā matau, i ngā toki, i ngā paopao kai me ngā momo patu (Finney 1991, wh. VIII, 35-36). Ko te rere a ngā manu *Pacific golden-plover*, te *bristle-thighed curlew* me te *ruddy turnstone*, katoa ēnei manu, he mea hokihoki ā-kāhui i Hawai’i me ētehi takiwā o Poronīhia ki *Alaska*, ā, ka peka ētehi ki ngā motu o Marquesas. Tā Finney anō e mea nei, mehemea i ahu ngā tūpuna Poronīhia i Amerika ki te Tonga ki roto o Poronīhia e rua ngā tohe hei whriwhiritanga. Tuatahi, he pōteretere noa mā runga i ngā waka rākau *balsa*. Ko te *Kon Tiki* te whakatinanatanga o tērā taurua. Tuarua, kua whāia rānei te *El Nino*, engari, me uaua kē e puea mai ai tēnā āhuatanga (Finney, 1991, wh. VIII, 39-42).

### He whakakapi

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga, he whakatakoto iho i te mātauranga whakaterere waka o Te Moana nui a Kiwa. Tuatahi, i horahia iho ngā kōrero mō runga i te whanaketanga o te hangarau waka o ngā tūpuna me te mātauranga i haere tahi ai me ērā waka. Hei whakatauiria i te whakatinanatanga o te mātauranga nei, i whakatakotohia ētehi pūnaha whakaterere, arā, te etak me te *pookof*. Kua takoto hoki ngā huarere matua o Poronīhia tae atu ki ngā huarere i pā ki ōna moutere. I konei, kua mārāma te titiro ki ngā taero a Kupe i mua i ngā iwi Poronīhia i ō rātou terenga whakawhitihiti, tauhokihoki. He mātauranga tūpuna, he mana, he tapu.

### Kupu āpiti

<sup>1</sup> Me whakarāpopoto ake i ēnei kōrero ki te reo Pākehā...at higher latitudes stars, rising and setting between the meridian and equator, are more difficult to maintain bearings from because they appear to move more in relation to the celestial poles than directly east to west. If the observer is situated in the southern hemisphere, the path of the star appears to bend toward the north, and if situated in the northern hemisphere, toward the south. If a suitable substitute was not available then the heading was maintained by allowing for the displacement of the original star (Lewis, 1972; Irwin, 1992).

<sup>2</sup> A pale shimmering column of projected glare, is reflected into the air.

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Beaglehole, E. (1962). Ethnology: Ra’ivavae: An Expedition to the Most Fascinating and Mysterious Island in Polynesia. Donald Marshall. Drawings by James Scott. *American Anthropologist*, 64(1), 186-187.
- Best, E. (1927). Hau and Wairaka: The adventures of Kupe and his relatives. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 36(143), 1927.
- Diaz, V. M. (2011). Voyaging for anti-colonial recovery: Austronesian seafaring, Archipelagic rethinking, and the re-mapping of indigeneity. *Pacific Asia Inquiry*, 2(1), 21-32.
- Diaz, V. M. (2012). Sniffing Oceania’s behind. *The Contemporary Pacific*, 24(2), 323-344.
- Diaz, V. M. (2015). No island is an island. In S. Teves, M. Raeha & A. Smith (Eds.), *Native Studies Keywords* (pp. 90-106). Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press.
- Druett, J. (2011). *Tupaia: Captain Cook’s Polynesian navigator*. Santa Barbara, CA: Praeger.
- Finney, B. (1994). *Voyage of discovery: A cultural odyssey through Polynesia*. California, CA: University of California.
- Frankel, J. F. (1962). Polynesian navigation. *Navigation: Journal of the Institute of Navigation*, 9, 35-37.
- Gatty, H. (1943). *The raft book*. New York, NY: George Grady Press.
- Gladwin, T. (1970). *East is a big bird: Navigation and logic on Puluwat atoll*. Cambridge, United Kingdom:



- Harvard University Press.
- Golson, J., & Sharp, A. (1962). *Polynesian navigation: A symposium on Andrew Sharp's theory of accidental voyages*. Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society.
- Haddon, A. C., & Hornell, J. (1975). *Canoes of Oceania*. Honolulu, HI: Bishop Museum Press.
- Heyen, G. H. (1962). Primitive navigation in the Pacific - I. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian Navigation. A Symposium on Andrew Sharp's Theory of Accidental Voyage* (pp. 64-80). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Hilder, B. (1962). Primitive navigation in the Pacific - II. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian navigation. A symposium on Andrew Sharp's Theory of accidental voyage* (pp. 81-95). Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Howe, K.R. (2006). *Vaka moana: Voyages of the ancestors*. Auckland, New Zealand: David Bateman Ltd.
- Irwin, G. (1992). *The prehistoric exploration and colonisation of the Pacific*. Oakleigh, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Lewis, D. (1964). Polynesian navigational methods. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 73(4), 364-373.
- Lewis, D. (1966). Stars of the sea road. *The Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 75(1), 85-94.
- Lewis, D. (1972). *We, the navigators*. Canberra, ACT, Australia: Australian National University Press.
- Lewis, D. (1976). Hokule'a follows the stars to Tahiti. *National Geographic*, 150(4), 512-537.
- Lewis, D. (1977). *From Maui to Cook: The discovery and settlement of the Pacific*. Lane Cove, NSW, Australia: Doubleday Australia.
- Lewis, D. (1994). *We, the navigators: the ancient art of landfinding in the Pacific*. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawai'i Press.
- Lindo, C. K., & Mower, N. A. (1984). *Polynesian seafaring heritage*. Honolulu, HI: Kamehameha Schools Press.
- Matamua, R. (2017). *Matariki: The star of the year*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Parsonson, G. S. (1962). The settlement of Oceania: An examination of the accidental voyage theory. In J. Golson (Ed.), *Polynesian navigation: A symposium on Andrew Sharp's theory of accidental voyages*. Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society.
- Prickett, N., & Auckland Institute Museum. (2001). *Māori origins: From Asia to Aotearoa*. Auckland, New Zealand: David Bateman in association with Auckland Museum.
- Sutton, D. G. (1994). *The origins of the first New Zealanders*. Auckland, New Zealand: Auckland University Press.
- Tāwhai, W. (2013). *Living by the moon: Te maramataka a Te Whānau-ā-Apanui*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Turnbull, D. (2000). *Masons, tricksters and cartographers: makers of knowledge and space*. Abingdon, Amsterdam: Harwood Academic, Marston.

---



---

 NGĀ IA NŌNOKE

*Hōri Manuirirangi*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[hori.manuirirangi@waikato.ac.nz]

**A**riā: He whakaeminga rangahau tēnei i ngā kōrero mō ngā mahi nōnoke a te Māori. Onamata, tērā koe e kite i te nōnoke e whāia ana e ētehi hapori Māori hei koringa tinana, hei hākinakina, hei tākaro hoki. Tuatahi, kia paku mārama ake he aha ia te whāinga o te nōnoke, ko tēnei. Ko te whakatautika a te tangata i tōna tū me te turaki anō i tētehi atu mā ngā mahi ā tinana, arā, mā te nōnoke. Nō muri i te tau kotahi mano, waru rau, rua tekau, ko ngā hākinakina ake a te Māori he mea tāmi e ngā mihingare Pākehā (Calman, 2013). Nō te kuhutanga mai o ngā tini whakaawenga a tauīwi i tupu ai te nui o ngā Māori e tahuri nei ki hākinakina kē. Ko tētehi tino koronga o te nōnoke o mua hei korikori whakangungu mā ngā pia i roto i ngā para whakawai (Best, 2001). Mā roto tonu i tēnei pepa ka āta wetekina ngā kupu me ngā kōrero o te reo nōnoke o mua, waihoki, ko ōna neke, ōna puringa me ētehi karakia ka arohaeātia. Ka āta tīroua hoki ngā karere me ngā tohu i roto i ngā waiata, ngā pūrākau me ngā pepeha. Ko te aronga matua, mā te wānanga, mā te wetewete hoki i ēnei rangahau o mua, ka whiti mai he hihī kōrero e pūahoaho ai ngā horopaki me ngā koronga i mahia ai tēnei mea te nōnoke e te Māori.

## He kupu whakataki

E ai ki te papakupu Wiremu (1985), he kupu tūmahi te nōnoke e whakaahua ana i ngā mahi kākari a te tangata. Ko te nōnoke he koringa ā tinana mahia ai ki ngā ringa, ki ngā waewae me ngā hope, ā, ko te whāinga ko turaki i tētehi atu anō. Te nuinga o ēnei tū koringa he kākari i waenga i te tokorua e ngana nei tētehi ki te turaki i tana hoa-tauwhāinga mā te nōnoke, mā te whātōtō. Ko te nōnoke me te whātōtō, he rite tonu. Ōhai i te mekemeke, kāore he kurukurunga, kāore rānei he motomoto e whiua ana i roto i tēnei tū kākari. Tā te tangata, he mahi ā tinana kau noa. Tūtaki ana tētehi ki tētehi ka whakamātau te tangata ki te turaki i tana hoa-tauwhāinga mā te pana, mā te tō, mā te hiki, mā te whiu, mā te rutu rānei kia hinga ai tana hoa-tauwhāinga ki raro ki te papa. Ehara i te mea me tāmi i te tangata ki te papa kia tīroua ana, ko te hinganga kē te tino whāinga o ngā mahi nōnoke a te Māori.

Whāia ai ngā mahi nōnoke e ngā tūpuna taketake o ngā iwi puta noa i te Moananui. Mai i Hawaii i te Raki me tā rātou mahi *Kapu Ku'iahua* me ōna hononga ki tā ngā whanaunga o Tahiti me tā rātou mahi taputō. Ū rawa mai ki Aotearoa nei me tā tātou mahi nōnoke, ka mawhiti ki ngā moutere o Meranīhia ki ngā iwi o Whiti me tā rātou korikori *Veibo*, tae atu hoki ki ngā motu pakupaku o Maikoroniāhia ki te Uru. Ko te tino whāinga o ngā mahi nōnoke o ngā moutere rā he pēnei hoki i tā te Māori o konei, ko te turaki i tō hoa-tauwhāinga ki raro, ko te whakapiko rānei i a ia kia mutu ai tana kākari. Tērā ētehi rerekētanga ā iwi, ā, kua āhua panonihia ētehi tūāhuatanga nōnoke a ngā iwi taketake. Hei tauira, ko tā te iwi o Whiti korikori *Veibo* he mea whakaranu hoki ki tā te Iniana nōnoke *Kushti*, nō te kuhutanga atu o ngā kaimahi Iniana ki ngā moutere o Whiti i te tau kotahi mano, waru rau, whitu tekau mā iwa (Wrestling Coreeda Association of Australia, 2010). Whai muri i te tau kotahi mano, iwa rau, tekau mā rima, ka pūohutia ētehi o ngā moutere o Maikoroniāhia e te ahurea o te iwi Tiapani me ā rātou ake tikanga tākaro (Dickson, 2014). Tē kapi i tēnei tuhinga ngā kōrero katoa a ngā iwi taketake o roto i te whaitua whāroaroa nei. I te mea, ka māhorahora rawa te titiro kia pērā, kua tīpako noa i ngā ia nōnoke taketake a ngā whanaunga o te Moananui e ōrite nei ki tā te Māori.

Ahakoā, kāore i te tino kitea ngā kurukurunga i roto i ēnei ia nōnoke, ko ngā pakinga ringaringa, nei pupū ake te wairua whakataetae, he wā ōna kitea ai ēnei. Ahakoā ko wai, ahakoā ngā tikanga me ngā ia nōnoke rerekē, ko te whāinga matua o te katoa - ko te whakatautika a te tangata i tōna anō tū me te ngana kia huripoki i tana hoa kākari mā te pana, mā te tō, mā te hiki, mā te whiu, mā te rutu rānei kia tanuku ai ki raro ki te papa.



## Te pūnga mai o ngā mahi nōnoke Māori

E mōhiotia ana ngā mahi nōnoke Māori mā ētehi anō kupu, pēnei i te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘whātōtō’ me te kupu ‘kākari’, heoi, te whānui hoki o ngā horopaki whakamahia ai te kupu ‘kākari’. Kei te pukapuka a Te Rangihīroa tāna ake ‘whakatoto’ (1949, wh. 240), kāore hoki he pōtae o ngā oropuare, i mahue rānei i a ia ēnei te pātōtō. Tē tāngia te ‘whakatoto’ ki ngā papakupu Māori, tērā pea, he kupu-ā- iwi kē tēnei nō te kūrētanga o te Uru. Tērā hoki ētehi kupu rerekē hei whakaahua i te mahi nōnoke, arā te ‘taitai’ (kei te waiata e whai ake nei) me te putanga o te kupu ‘momou’. I ngā tau tata nei kua kaha ake te rangona o te kupu ‘mamau’ ki runga Whakaata Māori, me te aha kua pāhotia tēnei hōtaka nenekara me te mea nei he tino hākinakina, engari he moumou te aro atu ehara i te nōnoke.

Kei ngā kōrero a tētehi mātānga nōnoke, ko Dave Keelan, he whakamahuki mō te mamau. Ko tāna, i ahu tika mai ngā mahi mamau i ngā atua rā anō, i ngā tamariki tonu a Rangi rāua ko Papa. Ko te roanga atu o āna kōrero mō te kupu ‘mamau’ nei e tāngia ana ki te pukapuka *Ngā Taonga Tākarō Māori Sports and Games*. E karangatia ana te mamau mā te huinga kupu “Rongo Mamau-o-te-orangaiti-a-ngā-atua” (Brown, 2008, wh. 60). Ko te ariā e whakapae ana he mea pū rawa ngā mahi nōnoke i te mataamua o ngā atua rā, i a Urutengangana. Nāna ētehi neke mamau, nāna hoki ētehi karakia mā te kaiwhātōtō. Hei tā Best, e karangatia ana ētehi o ēnei momo karakia, he “tūāumu” (Best, 1901, wh. 67). Ki te rapua te kupu ‘tuaumu’ mā te papakupu Wiremu, ka toro hoki ki te kupu ‘tūāimu’ (1985, wh. 445). Heoi, ka whakairia i konei ēnei kōrero mō muri tata iho. Koia ēnei ngā kawenga o Urutengangana, heke iho ki ōna tēina ki a Tāne mā. He mea waihanga hoki e rātou ā rātou anō neke kia hāngai ai ki ō rātou nā ao, ki ō rātou pūkenga me ō rātou ake kano āhua motuhake. Kei te pukapuka a Harko Brown (2008) e takoto ana ētehi kōrero mō ngā mahi mamau a ngā atua. Kua whakataua ko ngā neke nā Tāwhirimātea, ko ngā momo whiu i te tangata. Ko ā Tānemahuta neke, ko ērā mahia ai e te kaiwhātōtō i a ia e tū torotika ana. He paku kōrero atu anō mō ngā mahi a Rakamaomao, nāna ētehi puringa ringa me ētehi puringa mamau. Heke iho ki a Rūaumoko me āna ake neke mamau ki te papa. Kei te tino hāngai tēnei ariā ki te whakapono “E whakapono ana te Māori i ahu mai ngā mea katoa i ngā atua, ā, kāore tētahi mea i kore te ahu mai i reira” (Commission, 2008, wh. ix). Ko ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa i te noho apiapi i roto i te kotē o ō rātou mātua, i konā, nōnoke ai rātou ki a rātou.

## Taha wairua

Kia hoki anō ki ēnei kupu ‘tūāumu/tūāimu’, e rārangi iho ana ngā whakamārama ki te papakupu Wiremu. Ahakoa i puta i a Best ēnei kōrero ki āna pukapuka, he mea tuari kē ēnei taonga e ngā koroheke marae o Ngāi Tūhoe. Kia tirohia te tūāumu, ko tētehi whakamārama kei Wiremu: “Ma te ahi tahu i te tuaimu o te rakau, ka hinga ki raro” (1985, wh. 445). E kitea ana he mahinga whakahinga rākau tēnei. He whakamārama atu anō kei Wiremu “He karakia, he tu a imu mo te hoariri” (1985, wh. 445). E ai ki te papakupu, e ai hoki ki tā Best, ko te whāinga o tēnei momo karakia he whakangoikore i te hoariri, ā, ka takina e te tangata mō mua tata atu i tana kākari. Kia tāroia ngā koronga o ēnei whakamārama e rua, nei he rākau, he tangata kē rānei he ōrite - ko te turaki te whāinga nui. Kei raro nei he tauria tūāumu hei whakarui i te tangata i mua i te kākari.

“Te umu a te ruhi, a te nenge, a te paro A tineia kia mate  
Te umu tuku tonu te ika ki te Po  
Te umu tuku tonu, heke tonu te ika ki te Reinga  
Ka mui te rango, totoro te iro  
Kaki whatia.” (Best, 2005, wh. 27)

Nei ka rangona ēnei kupu ruarua ka kukua te tangata e te ia o ngā whakaaro. Ehara i te mea me mātau rawa te kaiwhātōtō kia mōhio ko ia te tāhu o te tūāumu, nōna rānei te kakī e whatia ana. Ētia nei he kaioraora ko ngā kupu o roto e hāngai ana ki tā te kaitaki i tameme ai, ā, ko te momo reo tuku, he reo tohutohu, he reo takutaku hei whakarui i te hoariri. Ka tino kaha hoki te pāorooro o ōna karere mā te horopaki o ngā kupu “te ika”, “te Po” me “te Reinga”. Kua āraua ēnei kupu ki te wairua o te tūāumu, ā,

nā runga i tērā wairua kua kore e kīa he hoa-tauwhāinga, he hoariri kē i konei! E ai anō ki ngā kōrero i whakaemia e Best, i te wā ka karakia te kaiwhātōtō ka tuha ia ki te kapu o tōna ringaringa ka pupuru, he wā anō ka huaki. Tērā ētehi karakia atu anō takina ai e te kaiwhātōtō i mua i te tūāumu. Ka taki ia i tēnei momo karakia poto i raro nei ki te whakamanawa i a ia, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana.

“Taku uaua ko te rangi e tu nei Taku uaua ko Papa e takoto nei  
Whiri kaha, toro kaha te uaua.” (Best, 2005, wh. 27)

Tēnei taura karakia e whai ake nei nō te Tairāwhiti. Āhua rerekē pea tōna koronga ki ērā o runga.

“Tipua te mamau, tahito te mamau  
Hei kona koe noho mai ai Noho ki tipua, noho ki tahito  
Noho ki marua a nuku  
Te hongī, te kata, te tangi te umere.” (Best, 2005, wh. 28)

Tūtaki ana te kaiwhātōtō ki tana hoa-tauwhāinga, ka puta i a ia āna whakawai. Me mārama i konei he aha i tapaina ai te tangata he hoa-tauwhāinga, ehara ko te hoariri. Ētehi wā hei hoariri kē te tangata, heoi mā te horopaki hei tohu. Ahakoa hoariri, ahakoa hoa-tauwhāinga rānei ka rite tonu te waiaro o te kaiwhātōtō, arā, me taikaha, me kakama, me mataara. I te wā o ngā mahi nōnoke o mua, tērā ētehi whakawai i puta i te kaiwhātōtō. Ko ētehi he momo whakahorohoro ā tinana, ā kanohi hoki ētia he haka e nenei atu ana i te tangata. “He nui ngā rerenga mahi o te mamau, engari ko te mea nui kia tika, kia koi, kia mataara. Ko te hoa whakaaraara i ēnei mea katoa ko te karakia me te haka, he haka anō mō te mamau” (Mcgarvey, wh. 30).

#### *He taukaikai, he kākari nōnoke*



He mea kapo mai i te pukapuka  
Old New Zealand (Manning,  
1973, wh. xxvii)

I roto i te pukapuka a Fredrick Edward Manning, i tuhia e ia ōna wheako mō tana kākari nōnoke ki tētehi Māori i te tau kotahi mano, waru rau, toru tekau mā toru. Nō te ūnga mai o tōna waka ki uta, ka makere te pōtae o te Pākehā ki roto ki te wai, ā, ka whāia haeretia te pōtae rā e tētehi Māori. Ka kuhuna e rāua te wai, nā, ka riro te pōtae i te Māori. Mau ana te Māori i te Pākehā nei ka kākari rāua ki rō wai, ka tata tonu te toromi o te Māori. Puta rawa rāua i te tai ka eke ki tātahi, ka puku te rae o te Māori. Ka āta kōrerotia e Manning ngā mahi whakahorohoro a tana hoariri. Ka hakahaka te tū o te Māori, ka whakatata atu ia me te whāita hoki o tōna kanohi. Ka hū mai tōna waha, ko te kapu o tōna ringaringa katau i te kaha paki i tōna ringa mauī. Nāwai rā ka karapotia te tokorua nei e te whakaminenga i tātahi i taua wā, ka riri rāua ka nōnoke. Ahakoa tō Manning whīroki me te taumaha ake o tō te Māori hanga, ko te Pākehā kē i toa. He atamai nōna, ka karo haere ia i ngā puringa tā me ngā wiri a te Māori. I te roa o tā rāua nōnoke ka pau te hau o tana hoariri kaitā, ka rūhā ka tanuku ki raro ki te onepū. Ka mutu te nōnoke ka tino umere te whakaminenga. Mauru ana te riri i muri mai ka toro te ringaringa o te Māori ki te Pākehā, ka tino oha atu (Manning, 1973). Nā runga i te

horopaki o tēnei kōrero whakaheke ka kīa rāua he ‘hoariri’, engari mauru ana te riri ka whakahoahoa rāua i a rāua. Mā roto i tēnei taura, mārama ana te koronga i whāia ai te nōnoke i konei, hei mahi whakatau riri, hei whakararau hoki i te taukaikai me te kore heke o te toto.

#### He Koringa Tinana

##### *Ngā neke me ngā koringa*

Ahakoa te ia whātōtō e nōkea ana e te tangata, tērā ētehi neke, ētehi koringa e kitea whānuitia ana huri noa i te ao. Ko ngā neke, ngā puringa me ngā hiki hei whakātītaha i te tangata, ehara i te mea kua motuhake



noa ki tā te Māori nōnoke. I te tīmatanga o te tau nei ka haria e au taku tama ki ngā Whakataetae Nōnoke o Te Ao-o-Kiwa, i tū ki Tahiti. Nōku i reira, ka tūtaki au ki ētehi kaiwhātōtō o Tahiti me Hāmoa. I te rangi whakamutunga o te whakataetae rā ka tū ki tātahi tētehi huihuinga ‘taputō’ (arā, nōnoke i roto i te reo o Tahiti). He kaupapa taketake tēnei i whakahaeretia e te tangata whenua o reira.

Ka karangatia te katoa o ngā kaiwhātōtō o Te Ao-o-Kiwa kia whai wāhi atu. I reira, ka āta rongō au i ētehi neke me ētehi koringa i roto i ngā kōrero āki a ngā kaitohutōhu, rātou ko ngā hoa, ko ngā whanaunga o Tahiti me Hāmoa. Ka mātaki hoki au i ō rātou whanonga me te kite ake i ngā kano āhuatanga rerekē o tēnā, o tēnā o ngā kaiwhātōtō. Te nui hoki o ngā ritenga o ā rātou ia nōnoke ki tā te Māori. Nō reira, kia mārama mai te kaipānui, ko ngā whakamārama i ngā neke me ngā koringa i raro nei, ko te tōpūtanga o ngā whakaeminga rangahau pukapuka, e tāpaea ana ki ngā kōrero tuari nā ētehi kaiwhātōtō taketake me ōku ake wheako nōnoke.

#### *Tā me te mamau*

Kia puritia te kawititanga o te ringaringa, ko te tā he puringa ringaringa hei tuku mā te kaiwhātōtō. Ki te kaha rawa te romi a tētehi, me tāwiri whakarunga, me tāwiri whakararo rānei te ringaringa kia wātea, kia whai wāhi hoki tō ake puringa tā ki te ringaringa o tō hoa-tauwhāinga. Kia kaha mau i a koe tō hoa-tauwhāinga mā te tā, kāore āna puringa ringaringa e whai wāhi ki a koe. He pēnei hoki i te puringa mamau, engari ka pā ēnei ki ngā ringa o te tangata, ka tino pā rānei ki ōna pona, tōna kakī me te kōpako hoki. Ki te whai wāhi ngā puringa mamau a te kaiwhātōtō ki te tangata, māna tonu ia e whakararata, māna ngā mahi nōnoke e arataki, e whakahaere. He tino puringa te mamau, he kaha ake i te tā.

#### *Awhiawhi*

Ko te tino puringa ā tinana, ko te awhiawhi. Mau ana te tangata i a koe ki tēnei o ngā puringa, me toro whakamua ō ringa ki ngā kaokao kia awhiawhi koe i te tinana o te tangata, ko ō ringaringa ka kuku kia hono ki muri i tōna tuarā. Hei konā taea ai e koe tō tangata te hiki whakarunga, te roromi, te takahuri rānei, engari kia mau pai tēnei o ngā puringa me āta whakatautika i ō waewae kia kaha te pei whakamua o ngā hope. He tino puringa tēnei i whāia e te toa nōnoke o Hāmoa i tēnei tau. E rua ngā whakamatua o tāna kākari ki te toa nōnoke o Ahitereiria, ka tukuna e ia tēnei puringa. O ngā tukunga e rua, ka takahuritia tana hoa-tauwhāinga ki te papa ko ia i runga. Ko Hāmoa te toa, ka ngākaunui te Māori nei i tana whanaunga taketake.

#### *Rou, whiri me te wiri*

Kua whakakotahihia ēnei neke i te mea, tukua ai ēnei ki ngā waewae o te kaiwhātōtō kia hinga ia ki raro ki te papa. Nei tukuna te rou, ka hōkarikari te waewae o te kaiwhātōtō kia kuhu ki waenganui i ērā o tana hoa-tauwhāinga. Ka hīraua ngā waewae o te tangata, ka takawheta kia hinga ki raro (Best, 1901). Ko te whiri me te wiri, he takahuringa ēnei kia hinga te tangata ki te papa i te korenga o ōna waewae. Kia tukua te whiri me te wiri, me whai puringa tā, puringa mamau rānei kia taea ai e koe tō tangata te whakatītaha, hei reira takahuri ai te tinana me ngā hope kia whiri, kia hinga ia ki raro.

#### *Kairaho*

He tino hiki whakamamae tēnei. Kia tukuna e te kaiwhātōtō tēnei hiki, ka toro whakamua ōna ringa e rua kia mau te waewae o te tangata i a ia. Ko tētehi o ōna ringa ka toro mā muri, ko tērā atu mā waenganui i ngā kūhā. Kia mau te waewae rā, ka kuku ngā ringaringa o te kaiwhātōtō, ka hiki whakarunga ka whiu atu ai. Ki te mau te pāpurenga i tēnei o ngā hiki, ka tino mamae te raho i te tukinga o te ringa. Kāore rawa te pāpurenga mō te whawhai i te hiahia ōna kia peke. Koia tēnei ko te hiki kairaho, he hiki nā “Ngati-Porou” (Best, 2005, wh. 28).

#### *Whiu*

Maha tonu ngā momo whiu e tukuna ana i roto i ngā mahi nōnoke a te Māori, ehara i te mea kotahi anake te momo whiu. Tērā ētehi wā, ko ngā neke, ngā puringa me ngā hiki i kōrerotia ake i mua, ka huri hoki

hei whiu. Kia tika te tuku o tēnei neke, me kaha rā ngā puringa e taea ai e koe tō hoa-tauwhāinga te whiu mā te pana, mā te tō, mā te hiki rānei.

*Taha*

He momo karo te taha. Kia tūtaki ngā kaiwhātōtō, ka anga whakamua rāua kia tū hāngai tētehi ki tētehi, ko ngā ringa ki mua hei hopu, hei whakangungu māna. Ki te hipa te kaiwhātōtō i ngā ringa mā te pare, mā te karo tītaha, mā te tō rānei ka whai wāhi ia ki te rutu i te taha o te tangata. I ngā huihuinga taputō [nōnoke] i Tahiti, tērā koe e tino kite i tēnei o ngā neke. He pūkahukahu nō te onepū i tātahi, ka ngāwari ake te kōkiri o ēnei momo neke i te tūpou ki te rutu waewae.

*Urutomo*

Ko te urutomo nei he momo karo anō. Kia hāngai anō te tū o ngā kaiwhātōtō tētehi ki tētehi, ka tukuna tēnei o ngā karo. Kia rite te kaiwhātōtō ka hīteki whakamua, ka uru whakaroto mā te tomo ki raro i ngā kaokao o te tangata. Kia puta whakawaho te kaiwhātōtō i te urutomo nei, ka whai wāhi ia ki te tuarā o tana hoa-tauwhāinga, hei reira rutu ai ki raro ki te papa.

*Mutu*

He neke anō tēnei nā “Ngāti-Porou” (Best, 2005, wh. 28). Kia aro ki ngā whakamārama mō te mutu nei, he paku tānga manawa tēnei, engari, he momo whakatuapeka hoki kia whakamauī te kaiwhātōtō. Ki te mau te kaiwhātōtō i te tangata, ka paku mutu tana kākari kia pōhēhē te tangata rā kua rūhā ia. Whai muri i te paku tānga manawa nei ka tere whakamauī te kaiwhātōtō, ka takawheta kia horo i te tangata. Kei ngā kōrero mō te pepeha a Te Whangowhango e whai muri nei, he tauira e whakaahua ana i tēnei mea te tānga manawa.

He Wherawhera Kōrero Onamata

Nā te aha te Māori o mua i whai ai i ngā mahi nōnoke? Ka āta wherawheratia ētehi o ā tātou pūrākau onamata kia ea ai tēnei pātai. Kei tēnei mea te pepeha me te waiata hoki ētehi tohu me ētehi karere hei whakaaroaro ake. Ko ngā kōrero e hora iho nei e taunaki ana i ngā momo horopaki rerekē i whāia ai ngā mahi nōnoke e ngā tūpuna.

*Te pepeha a Te Whangowhango*

Whai muri i ngā whakamārama o te neke mutu o runga, he momo tānga manawa anō i tūpono ki ngā mahi nōnoke a te Māori. Kei ngā kōrero mō te pepeha a Te Whangowhango he tauira e whakaahua ana i tēnei tūāhuatanga i te kākari nōnoke i waenganui i tētehi tokorua:

Ko Whangowhango he kopa, engari ko tōna ngākau he toa. I totohe rāua ko tētahi tangata, ā, te mutunga hoki ka nōnoke rāua. He aha hoki he wāhi mo te kopa? Ka rua nga taunga o Whangowhango ki raro, ka kii ia, na tana matekai ia i kore kaha. Ka tonu ia kia mutu ta rāua kai ka nōnoke ai anō rāua. Ka mutu ta rāua kai ka tonu te hoa kia riri anō rāua. Ka kii na a Whangowhango, ‘A, tēnā rā ka ora hoki au. Akuanei ko koe ki te whenua okioki ai.’ Ka nōnoke anō rāua, kihai i roa ko Whangowhango anō tēnā kei raro. Kei raro e tīraua anō, ka titiro ake ki tōna hoa tauwhāinga, ka kii,

‘Kāti patua te tangata ina hoki kei raro ka waiho tonu hei kainga.’ (Kohere, 1997, wh. 212)

He tino pepeha tēnei nā Ngāti Porou. I te taikaha o Te Whangowhango ka tonoa e ia he tānga manawa kia kai rāua ko tana hoa-tauwhāinga, heoi, kihai a Te Whangowhango i whakamauī. Tau rawa anō ia ki raro, kua mau tana iro, ka puta tāna pepeha. Pērā hoki i te kōrero o mua mō te kākari a te Pākehā me te Māori, i riro anō mā te nōnoke tēnei totohe hei whakararau.

*Te Patunga o Hihi-o-tote*

He koronga anō, atu i te whakararau i ngā totohe me ngā taukaikai, ka whāia hokitia ngā mahi nōnoke hei whakararata i te tangata. Tērā tētehi tupuna poautinitini i noho ki Otaua, he takiwā kei te pūwha



o te awa o Waikato. Ko Hihi-o-tote te ingoa o te tupuna kōhuru nei, ko āna patunga ko te hunga i tata atu ki tōna kāinga. Nei rongo ia i te reo tangata, ka mau ia ki tana oka, ka titia ki roto i te whiri o tōna komeke. “kua karanga atu a Hihi-o-tote ‘Haere mai, haere mai’, āno [sic] e karanga atu ana i runga i te ngākau rangimārire” (White, 1965, wh. 22). Tata atu ana te tangata ki a ia, ka werohia te korokoro, ka mauria ngā patunga ki tōna kāinga hei kai māna. Ko tētehi o āna patunga, ko te tamāhine a Mahia. I te mōhio o te tangata rā kua mate tana tamāhine i a Hihi-o-tote, ka whakaritea kia ngaki utu rāua ko tana tama a Orokewa. Ka haere atu rāua ki Otatau ki te rapu i a Hihi-o-tote. Nāwai rā ka puta te kaikōhuru nei me tana whakawai i a Mahia kia haere mai. Nō te tatanga atu, ka patua a Hihi-o-tote e Mahia ki tana pūtātara, kātahi rāua ka mamau. Te mutunga iho ka hinga a Hihi-o-tote i a Mahia rāua ko Orokewa, ā, ka puta tā te kaikōhuru pepeha “I tokoruatia Hihi-o-tote i mate ai” (White, 1965, wh. 23).

#### *Ponga rāua ko Puhihua*

Ōhai i ngā horopaki i kōrerotia i mua rā, i whai koronga anō ngā mahi nōnoke i te wā i whakaipoipo ai ngā tāne i ngā wāhine. Kei te pūrākau mō Ponga rāua ko Puhihua, he kōrero hemahema e whakatauirā ana i tēnei tūāhuatanga. Ko Puhihua he wahine tapairu i noho ki tōna iwi i te take o Maungawhau. Ko Ponga tētehi tangata rangatira i noho ki Awhitu. Ko te ngako o tēnei kōrero mō te aronui atu o Ponga ki te wahine tapairu. Ahakoa te kaha hiahia ōna, kāore a Puhihua e whakaaetia hei wahine māna i te mea, ehara a Ponga i te tino rangatira ariki. Te mutunga iho, ka riro te wahine i a Ponga, ka tahuti rāua. He nui tonu te hiahia o ngā tāne ki a Puhihua, ka whakataetae rātou ki a rātou. I tētehi o ngā toronga o ngā uri rangatira o Awhitu ki Maungawhau “ka mahia nga mahi o mua, ara, te haka, te kanikani, te niti, te poroteteke, te mamau, te ta kaihoteka, te tu matia (tao) me nga tini mahi katoa o nehe” (White, 1963, wh. 18). Ko ngā mahi mamau nei, hei mahi whakaipoipo kia taea e te tangata tōna toa te whakaatu. Otirā, ehara noa iho mā te tāne, mā te wahine hoki ngā mahi mamau, ngā mahi nōnoke. Ko tētehi o ngā tino kaiwhātōtō Māori o mua, he wahine hautupua nō Maungapohatu, ko Kurawhā. I āta kōrerotia te toa o Kurawhā nā tōna korokē ki te mahi nōnoke i tana ohinga.

#### *He Waiata Tamariki*

Ko tētehi o ngā tino koronga o ngā mahi nōnoke hei tākaro mā ngā tamariki. He mea tuari tēnei waiata tamariki e Tākuta Rangi Matamua. Nā tōna koroheke te waiata nei i whāngai ki a ia, nōna e tamariki ana.

*Pūngāwerewere whātōtō atu,  
Pūngāwerewere whātōtō mai.  
Tipinuku tipirangi,  
Kōnatunatu.  
Tipirangi tipinuku  
Natia, natia.  
Nekeneke, nukunuku.  
Nukunuku, nekeneke.  
Mamau taitai.  
Ka riro i a au te toa!*

Rongo ana ia i tōna koroheke e taki ana i ngā kupu nei, ka mōhioia he waiata hei nenei atu i a ia, ā, ka whāia haeretia ngā mahi ā tinana a tōna koroheke, ko āna neke e whakahorohoro ana i a ia kia rite ai rāua ki te tākaro mamau. Whakahuatia ana ngā kupu “Mamau taitai” ka whakatika rāua i a rāua, ka puta te kōrero whakamanawa “Ka riro i a au te toa!” ka tīmata te whātōtō. Hei tāna, ehara noa iho i te tākaro mā te tamariki, engari ko te kī a tōna koroheke ka whāia hokitia ngā mahi mamau nei e ngā pāhake i tana ohinga (R. Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 6, 2017). Te rerehua hoki o ngā kupu o te waiata nei hei whakaahua i ngā whāinga o te mahi whātōtō. Me uaua kē e kitea ai he kaiwhātōtō i tua atu i te ngārara nei, i te pūngāwerewere. Ko tōna kaha ko te āhei ki te whakatautika i tōna anō tū me te whātōtō ki ōna kawekawe kia huripoki ai tana hoariri mā te kōnatunatu, mā te nati hoki. I roto tonu i te taiao, kāore he ritenga o te pūngāwerewere hei tauira whai mā te tangata nōnoke. Ahakoa he tākaro te nōnoke mā te

tamariki, he korikori hoki hei whai mā te pāhake.

### He Whakakapinga

I mua atu o te rautau tekau mā iwa, tērā koe e kite i ngā mahi nōnoke i roto i ngā para whakawai (Best, 2005). He mahi korikori, engari hei whakangungu hoki tēnei mā ngā pia o ngā para whakawai, ko te hunga kāore anō kia kuhu ki roto i te pakanga. Mō te tūpono ka taka i te ihu hūpē tana rākau pakanga kia ekea te mura o te ahi, me āta mōhio te tangata pēhea te kākari mā te mahi nōnoke, mā te whātōtō-ā-tinana kei riro, kei mate rānei ia i tana hoariri.

I te iti o ā tātou ake rangahau Māori ki tēnei kaupapa nōnoke, ka tika kia aro ki iwi kē, ki tikanga kē, ki ahurea kē. Mā te tuari o ēnei tikanga ahurea, ka nui atu anō ngā pūkenga me ngā huanga hei whakawhanake i tā tātou mahi nōnoke.

Whakamāharo ana ngā mahi Kapu Ku‘ialua a ngā whanaunga o Hawaii. Kei te mahia tonutia ia tau hei whakanui i a Makahiki. Ko te taputō rānei a ngā whanaunga o Tahiti me tā rātou ū ki ēnei mahi onamata hei hākinakina whakataetae mā tēnei reanga. Nōku i Tahiti i tēnei tau, ka tumeke au ki te whanonga o ngā kaiwhātōtō o reira. Ko te ahurea o tērā iwi i whakatōkia ki roto i ā rātou mahi katoa. Kākari ana rātou i ngā mahi taputō, pai tū, pai hinga, ka mau tonu te whakaute ki ngā hoa-tauwhāinga. Ahakoa i tetē ngā niho o taku hoa-tauwhāinga nō Tahiti, kīhai te whanaunga rā i whakamau i tana taunga ki te papa. Ka mātātoa te tangata, ka kaikā tonu te waiaro me te whakahau mai “...taiapū...”. He kūare nōku i taua wā, tē aro i te Māori nei te tikanga o tāna i whakahua ai. I riro mā tō māua hoa kōrero reo-rua hei whakamārama, me te aha - he whakamatua taputō anō i whai ake. Koinei ngā momo kura ka riro mai, inarā, mākohakoha te tangata. Mā te whakawhitiwhiti ahurea pēnei e taea ai e te Māori ngā ia nōnoke te aruaru ki ōna paiaka rā anō. Nōreira, ko te manako ia, kua whiti mai he paku hihī kōrero. Mā ngā whakaeminga rangahau e iri nei ki tēnei pepa hei whakamārama ngā horopaki me ngā koronga i nōnoke ai te Māori.

### Ngā Kupu Ahurei:

ētia:	anō nei...
nei: (Taranaki)	mehemea
nenei: (Taranaki)	wero
ōhai: (Taranaki)	rerekē
ohinga:	tamarikitanga pāhake: (Taranaki)
pakeke poautinitini:	kino
pūohu: (Taranaki)	whakaawe
taiapū: (Tahiti)	rānaki [rāngaki] (R. Matamua, kōrero ā-waha, Mahuru 6, 2017). Otirā, e hāngai ana te ‘taiapū’ ki te horopaki o te nōnoke, whai muri i te hinganga o te kaiwhātōtō ki te papa.
takawheta:	takahuri
tāroi:	kukuti
taukaikai:	tautohe
tīrau:	titi
whakararau:	whakatatū
whakamatua:	he rauna
whakatuapeka:	whakataruna

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

Best, E. (1901). Art. IV.—The Diversions of the Whare Tapere: Some Account of the various Games, Amusements, and Trials of Skill practised by the Maori in Former Times. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 34-69.



- Best, E. (1974). *The Maori as he was: a brief account of Maori life as it was in pre-European days*. Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer.
- Best, E. (2001). *Notes on the art of war: as conducted by the Māori of New Zealand, with accounts of various customs, rites, superstitions, &c., pertaining to war; as practised and believed in by the ancient Māori*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed, in association with the Polynesian Society.
- Best, E. (2005). *Games and Pastimes of The Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Te Papa Press.
- Brown, H. (2008). *Ngā Taonga Tākaro Māori Sports And Games*. London, England: Penguin Group.
- Calman, R. (2013, September 5th). *Story: Traditional Māori games – ngā tākaro*. Retrieved from Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand: <https://teara.govt.nz/en/traditional-maori-games-nga-takaro>
- Commission, T. T. (2008). *He Pātaka Kupu te kai a te rangatira*. Wellington: Penguin Group.
- Davies, J. J. (1851). *A Tahitian and English dictionary, with introductory remarks on the Polynesian language, and a short grammar of the Tahitian dialect*. London, England: London Missionary Society's Press.
- Dickson, G. (2014, July 14th). *The Potential of Pacific Island Traditional Wrestling Polynesia*. Retrieved from The Potential of Pacific Island Traditional Wrestling Polynesia: [https://www.google.co.nz/search?hl=en&authuser=0&site=webhp&source=hp&q=Gavin+dickson+the+potential+of+Pacific+island+traditional+wrestling&oq=Gavin+dickson+the+potential+of+Pacific+island+traditional+wrestling&gs\\_l=psy-ab.3...12551.35077.0.36494.67.67.0](https://www.google.co.nz/search?hl=en&authuser=0&site=webhp&source=hp&q=Gavin+dickson+the+potential+of+Pacific+island+traditional+wrestling&oq=Gavin+dickson+the+potential+of+Pacific+island+traditional+wrestling&gs_l=psy-ab.3...12551.35077.0.36494.67.67.0).
- Ellis, W. M. (1967). *Polynesian Researches During a Residence of Nearly Six Years in the South Sea Islands, Volume 2*. London, England: Dawsons of Pall Mal.
- English-Tahitian Dictionary, Glosbe. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://glosbe.com/en/ty>
- Goldman, I. (1970). *Ancient Polynesian society*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Grove, S. M. (2003). *Ngā Pēpeha a ngā Tīpuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Hīroa, T. R. (1949). *The Coming of the Māori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Maori Purposes Fund Board.
- Kahi, P. B. (2017). Sport, Leisure and Culture in Māori Society. *The Palgrave handbook of leisure theory*, 127-141.
- Kohere, R. (1997). *Nga kōrero a Reweti Kohere Mā*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Maning, F. E. (1973). *Old New Zealand*. Auckland, New Zealand: Golden Press.
- Mcgarvey, H. (n.d.). *Te Mauri o Te Whare | New Zealand Council for Educational Research*. Retrieved from Ngā mahi toa tūtauā : <http://www.nzcer.org.nz/system/files/Ng%C4%81%20mahi%20toa%20t%C5%ABtau%C4%81.pdf?download=1>
- McLynn, F. (2011). *Captain Cook: Master of the Seas*. New Haven and London, England: Yale University Press.
- Newbury, C. (2010). *The History of the Tahitian Mission, 1799-1830, Written by John Davies, Missionary to the South Sea Islands: With Supplementary Papers*. Place of publication not identified: Hakluyt Society.
- Oliver, D. (2002). *Polynesia In Early Historic Times*. Honolulu, HI: Bess Press.
- Oliver, D. L. (1974). *Ancient Tahitian society Volumes 1 & 2*. Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii.
- Rhys, E. (1999). *The Voyages of Captain Cook*. Hertfordshire, England: Wordsworth Editions Limited.
- Svinth., T. A. (2010). *Martial Arts of the World: An Encyclopedia of History and Innovation, Volume 2*. Santa Barbara California: ABC-CLIO.
- Thomas, N. (1962). *The Voyages Of Captain James Cook*. Minneapolis, Minn: Voyageur Press.
- Turnbull, J. (1805). *A Voyage Round the World: In the Years 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803, and 1804, in which the Author Visited the Principal Islands in the Pacific Ocean and the English Settlements of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island, Volume 3*. London: T. Gillet, Salisbury-square.
- Vayda, A. P. (1960). *Māori Warfare*. Wellington New Zealand: New Zealand, Polynesian Society.
- White, J. (1963). The Story of Ponga and Puhihuia Ponga Raua Ko Puhihuia. *Te Ao Hou*, 17-24.
- White, J. (1965). The Story of Hihi-o-tote. *Te Ao Hou*, 22-24.
- Williams, H. W. (1985). *A dictionary of the Maori language*. Wellington, New Zealand: P.D. Hasselberg. Government Printer.
- Wrestling Coreeda Association of Australia. (2010). *Australian Traditional Wrestling Coreeda Association of Australia*. Retrieved from [www.coreedaoz.com](http://www.coreedaoz.com): [http://www.coreedaoz.com/main/page\\_sumopacific\\_island\\_traditional\\_wrestling.html](http://www.coreedaoz.com/main/page_sumopacific_island_traditional_wrestling.html)

---

---

## NGĀ TAKENGA O TE RIRI

*Ēnoka Murphy*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[enoka.murphy@waikato.ac.nz]

**H**e Wāhinga Kōrero

Ko te kaupapa ake o tēnei tuhinga, ko te whakawhāriki i ētahi kōrero mō te takenga mai o te riri, o te pakanga ki tā rā ngā kōrero a te Māori. Ko aua take mai rā kei ngā kōrero o tua whakarere, e hokia ana ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku me tā rāua hūnuku. Ko tāna e pātai ake nei, nō hea ake te riri Māori, otirā, te pakanga a te Māori? Nō hea anō hoki āna tikanga? He aha ā ērā kōrero tauiratangā mai ki te toa o te Māori ki te whawhai. Ka mutu, ko te wāhi uaua pea o ngā pātai nei, ko te āhua ki ngā kōrero a te Māori kāore nei i te tapatahi mō te oroko hīmatanga. Ahakoa rā, tērā ōna rite, ōna rerekē. Kua tuhia nuitia te kaupapa o te oroko tīmatanga mai o te ao e ngā momo o te kaituhi Pākehā, ā, tērā anō hoki ko ngā tuhinga a te Māori ake. Inā te rerekē o ngā kōrero mō te oroko hīmatanga mai o te ao, tērā noa ētahi kōrero kua tīkina hei mātaītanga mō tēnei rangahau, mō tēnei tuhinga. Ka mutu, ko tā tēnei tuhinga, he whakaatu i te takenga mai o te riri, o te matawhāura Māori.

Te Riri Māori

Ko ngā kōrero mō te takenga mai o te riri kei roto kei ngā kōrero a te Māori mō te oroko hīmatanga mai o te ao. E hokia atu ana ki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku me ā rāua tamariki. I whānau tahi rāua i te wā o ngā pō. I whānau mai ngā pō i te tātai heke o te kore. Kāti, ko te kōrero nui mō rāua kei tā Grey (1971, wh.1),

Kotahi ano te tupuna o te tangata maori, ko Rangi-nui e tu nei, ko Papa-tua-nuku e takoto nei. Ki nga tangata maori, na Rangi raua ko Papa nga take o mua...<sup>1</sup>

Nō rāua e pipiri ana ki a rāua ka whānau ā rāua tamariki ki roto anō i tā rāua piri. Inā e piri ana, e pōuri ana, nō konā, ka ara te take nei i ngā tamariki, arā, me pēhea e rātou te āhua ki ō rātou mātua i te āhua ki tō rātou noho. Nā, ka hia kē oti te roa o rātou e pēnei ana nei, ka hua te kōrero,

I a po, i te Po-tuatahi, tae noa ki te Po tua-ngahuru, ki te rau, ki te mano. Koia tenei kaore ano hoki i whai ao noa, e pouri tonu ana ano ki te Maori (Grey, 1971, wh. 1).

Nō te kaha roa, kua huhua rā ngā uri, kia whāia atu tā Whatahoro, (1915, wh.21),

Ka roa e noho ana i roto i tera ahua, ka kitea te maramatanga tuaiti nei, e purata ana i waho i o ratou matua. Ko taua maramatanga, ko te purata o te hinatore i te po nei. I konei ka takatu te whanau nei kia puta ratou ki waho i o ratou matua, ki te whai i te maramatanga ra. Ko etahi ka whakaae, ko etahi kaore i whakaae; ka waiho tenei hei mea tautohetohe ma ratou.

Taki tautohe ana rātou ko Whiro te tipua me ētahi kīhai i whakaae, ko Tāne me ētahi i whakaae. Ko Ue poto ka hoatu ki te kaukau, ā, ka kitea te ara ki waho atu i ōna mātua (Whatahoro, 1915, wh.21),

Ka riro i runga i te au o te mimi o to ratou hakui, o Tuanuku; takoto ana i waho, ka puta mai te hau-mihi, kakara ana mai ki te ihu o Ue-poto. Katahi ka kite e, ko te wahi pai ia tenei kei waho nei. Katahi ka karanga atu ma nga keke o nga matua, “E Ta ma! Puta mai kei waho nei ki te puiaki i a tatou.”

Ko te mate nui i waho ake rā, ko te anu mātao, kīa ai ko te rohe rā tērā a Wero i te ninihi, a Wero i te wawana, ko Kunawiri, ko Maeke, ko Kotokoto, te tuangahurutanga o ngā pō kua puta anō ko Uru te ngangana, ka rere te karanga ki a Whiro te tipua mā kia puta mai ki waho,



Ka puta whakatakariri mai a Whiro, ka taia e ia etahi o ratou ki te hore ki te tipuaki pakira, ki te rae-hewa, ki te kamo-horehore, ki te tukimata-hewa...Na, he nui te riri o Whiro-te-tipua ki a Tane ma mo te whakataritaringa mai i a ratou ki waho i a ratou matua, ngaua ai e Wero-i-te-ninihi, e Wero-i-te-wawana, e Wero-i-te-kokota koia te take o tana riri (Whatahoro, 1915, wh.21).

Ko te take hoki o ā rāua tamariki ko te whai i te māramatanga kia puta ai ko te tangata, koia ka ara ai ngā matapaki a ngā tamariki nei me pēhea, pēhea? Ko te āta whakatau hoki a ngā tamariki, kia patua rānei, kia wehea rānei ngā mātua. Nā Tūmataunga te whakaaro kia patua ngā mātua<sup>2</sup>, nā Tāne kia wehea. Kia whāia atu tā Tāne ki tā Kerei (1971, wh.1),

Ka mea atu a Tane-mahuta...engari me wehewehe raua, ki runga tetahi, ki raro tetahi, kia kotahi hei tangata ke ki a tatou, kia kotahi hei matua ki a tatou. Ka whakaae ratou tahi.

Ka hinga ngā tamariki ki tā Tāne. Ko Tāwhirimātea anake o ngā tamariki kihai rā i manako kia wehea, kia patua rānei, engari kē kia noho pipiri tonu ai rātou, kia tōpū ā whānau te noho<sup>3</sup>. Ka mutu, kua tau, ahakoa te pōuri, te aroha o Tāwhirimātea, ā, ka puta ai tāna kupu ki ōna tuākana, teina,

E kore rawa ahau e whakaae ki a koutou whakaaro! Ki te wehea e koutou o taatau maatua, ka waiho ahau hei hoariri mo koutou! Ko te riri a to taatau matua, maaku tana riri e haapai ki runga ki a koutou me oo koutou uri! (Mahupuku, n.d, wh. 6).

Hei aha ake mā rātou, hoake tonu tā rātou whakarite. Ka whakatika ia o ngā tamariki nei ki te wehewehe i ngā mātua, whakamātau ana tētahi, kihai i māwehe, whakamātau anō tētahi, ā, ka pēnei, taea noatia te whakamātautanga a Tāne, kātahi ka māwehe ko Rangī ki runga, ko Papa ki raro. Nō konei ngā auē a Rangī rāua ko Papa e mahara nei ki tō rāua hara i kōhurutia ai tō rātou piri. Ko Tāwhirimātea ka piri ki tōna matua, ā, ko ōna tuākana ka noho ai ki tō rātou hākui. Ka noho a Tāwhirimātea ki te whakatupu ake i āna uri hei taua mōna ki te whiu i ōna tuākana. Nō te wehenga o ngā mātua, ā, nō Tāwhirimātea e whakatupu ana i ōna uri,

Ka wehewehea o raaua uri. Ka whai eetahi i too raatou matua taane. Ka mahue eetahi ki roto i nga tengatenga o too raatou haakui. Ka haere eetahi ki roto i nga moana hoohonu. Ka haere eetahi ki Whiti-anaunau. Ko ngā uri o Rangī-nui raaua ko Papa-tuu-aa-nuku, i whai ki te maaramatanga, ko raatou nga kainoho o te whenua, aa, ka waiho raatou hei ariki mo nga mea ora katoa o te whenua e noho ana i runga i te takapuu nui o to raatou matua wahine (Mahupuku, n.d, wh. 6).

Ā, nā wai, nā wai, ka nui. Ko te tahuritanga tēnei a Tāwhirimātea ki te pakanga ki ōna tuākana. Nāna ka tono i ana uri ki ngā tōpito e whā o Papatūānuku, ka huaki te ngau ki a Tāne Mahuta,

...tona hinganga ki raro me nga manga, ana, takoto ana ki te whenua; anana, ma te huhu, ma te popo, ma te hanehane. Tona whiunga ki te wai, anana, ko Tu-pari-maewaewa, ko Uru-tira, ka whati haere a Tangaroa ki te wai (Grey, 1971, wh. 2).

Nō te whiunga o Tangaroa e Tāwhirimātea, ka wehewehe i konei ngā uri a Tangaroa, tā Tangaroa ko Punga, nā Punga ko Ika tere rāua ko Tu te wehiwehi, ko Ika tere ki te wai ko Tu te wehiwehi<sup>4</sup> ki uta. Nō konei ka hua anō te pakanga a Tāne ki a Tangaroa, a Tangaroa ki a Tāne “mo te omanga o nga tamariki a Tangaroa ki uta” (Grey, 1971, wh. 3). Ko Rongo rāua ko Haumia ka hunia e tō rāua hākui. Tahuri ana te whana a Tāwhirimātea i a Tū,

...hoatu rawa ana riri; hoatu rawa te ngaueue, te aha; hei ahatanga ma Tu? Ana ko ia anake te tamaiti o taua hunga i whakawawa nei kia patua o ratou matua; ko ia anake i toa ki te whawhai,

ko ona tuakana i papa noa i te ngaunga a Tawhiri ratou ko ana tama; whatiwhati rawa a Tane poropu; ko Tangaroa i oma, ki uta etahi, ki te wai etahi; Ko Rongo, ko Haumia-tiketike i oma ki te whenua; ko Tu-matauenga i tu tonu i te ateatenga o tona whaea, o Papa-tua-nuku. Na, ka mariri nei te ngakau o Rangi raua ko Tawhiri (Grey, 1971, wh. 4).

Nā, i konei, i te reanga ki ngā atua i ēnei kakari nei a ngā tamariki kua whānau te mate ki ēnei reanga, te riri anō ā, kua ara anō ko te whawhai. Ko te aroha, ko te pōuri, ka hōhonu kē atu te mātai ko te pūāhae, ā, ko te utu anō kua whānau ki te ao. Kua kitea te māia o Tū, o Tāwhirimātea, o Tāne rātou ko Tangaroa. Ka whakatika a Tū ki te karawhiu i ōna tuākana, teina, kainga katoatia e ia,

a, pau ake te kai e ia hei utu mo ta ratou tukunga i a ia ki te whawhai ki a Tawhiri raua ko Rangi, a mate katoa, ko ia anake te tangata i toa ki te whawhai. Ka mate ona teina i a ia, katahi ka wehewehea ona ingoa, ko Tu-ka-riri, ko Tu-ka-nguha, ko Tu-kai-taua, ko Tu-whakaheke-tangata, ko Tu-mata-whaiti ko Tu-mata-uenga, i whakaritea tonutia ona ingoa ki a ratou ko ona tuakana; a tokowha ona hoa i kainga katoatia e ia, kotahi i tapu ko Tawhiri; ko tona whakapakanga i waiho tonu hei hoa whawhai mona, i rite ano ki tana riri ta tona teina riri (Grey, 1971, wh. 4-5).

Nō konei anō kua whānau ko te kai i te hoariri otirā, ko te kai anō i ērā i patua. Nā, ka kīa ko ētahi o ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa kihai i pirangi atu ki te māramatanga kia whitikia ki a rātou me ō rātou uri, nā, ko ētahi i rere ki ngā ‘rehenga’ o tō rātou hākuī, ko Tangaroa mā ki ngā hōhonutanga o te moana,

A Pepeke-rau me oona uri, a Tuna-i-te-wai me oona uri, hou ana ki roto ki a Reparuparu. A Pipi-tua, a Pipi-aro, hou ana ki roto ki nga tengatanga o to raatou hakuī. A Ihu-puku, a Ihu-roa me o raaua uri, ka noho eenei o nga uri o Rangi-nui raaua ko Papa hei ahua mo nga atua kai tangata e kore nei e raataa mai ki a Taane (Mahupuku, n.d, wh. 20).

Kīa ake ai e Mahupuku ko te atua kino katoa ko Ioio-whenua mō te kōhuru i ana teina, ka mea ai ko ia tonu te mataamua o ngā tamariki nei. Ka pana a ia ki Whiti-anaunau, rātou rā ko ana tamariki e Rangi, ka whāia atu ai e tana teina e Aituā, te tuarua o ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa, ko ngā uri katoa a Ioio-whenua he atua kai tangata katoa.

Nā, kia hokia ake a Tū, inā i horo katoa rā ngā tuākana, teina i a Tū, kua noa kau rātou, tahi ka wāhia e Tū he karakia mā tēnā mā tēnā o rātou,

He karakia ano mo Tane-mahuta; mo Tangaroa ano tona; mo Rongo-ma-tane ano tona; mo Haumia ano tona; ko te wahi i rapu ai ia i nga karakia nei kia whakahokia ana tuakana hei kai mana. He karakia ano hoki mo Tawhirimatea, he tua mo te rangi; he karakia ano mo Papa-tua-nuku, kia noa katoa i a ia ratou, no reira i rapua ai e ia he tikanga karakia mana; otira na te atua ano ia i whakaako i mohio ai (Grey, 1971, wh. 5).

Nā, ka hokia ana ngā rīriri i a Tāne mā ki a Whiro te tipua, a rāua rā ki a rāua, ka pakaru mai ngā kakari, ngā pakanga puta noa, he ingoa rā hoki mō tēnā mō tēnā pakanga. Ko te take hoki i nguha ai a Whiro te tipua ko te rironga i a Tāne ngā kete o te wānanga me ngā whatu e rua te tiki atu. Ka rere te whana a te taua a Whiro, engari, taiapo kētia ana te haere a Tāne. Ko te hunga hoki e ai rā tā Kerei (1971, wh.26) “ko Titi-parauri, ko Titi-matangi-nui, ko Titi-matakake, ko Titi-arurangi”. Ko te whānau tēnei a Tāwhirimātea<sup>5</sup>. Autāhia ana e Whiro te tipua, auare ake. Nō te hekenga a Tāne, haukuru anōtia ana e te taua a Whiro, ka horo a Whiro i te taua a Tāne, mate ana tana taua. Kua taruhāe a Whiro i te mana nui i a Tāne mōna i riro ai ngā kete o te wānanga me ngā whatu nei. Nā, ko aua kete nei i tā Whatahoro (1971, wh.28),

1. Te kete uruuru-matua, o te rongomau, o te pai, o te aroha.



2. Te kete uruuru-rangi, o nga karakia katoa a te tangata.
3. Te kete uruuru-tau (ara, uruuru-tawhito), o te pakanga ki te tangata, ki te mahi i te kai, o te patu i te rakau, i te kowhatu, i te oneone-o nga mea katoa hei whakahangai i te pai, i te ora, ahakoa he aha te mahi.

Na, ko nga whatu e rua nei, nga ingoa o aua whatu:-

1. Te Whatu-kura Huka-a-tai
2. Te Whatu-kura Rehu-tai

...He kowhatu tohu i nga hiahia o te tangata, ahakoa pai, kino ranei. He kowhatu tapu, e waiho ana hei whakaputanga i nga tangata e akona ana...ka mutu nga karakia, ka whakapa nga waha ki te kowhatu nei, ka mutu katahi ka haere ki waho o te whare-wananga te tangata e whakaputaia ana.

Tonoa atu ana e Whiro ngā kete me ngā whatu, kihai rā i riro i a ia. Ko te kinonga tēnei a Whiro, ka hokia anō ki te taiapu i a Tāne, autāhia, horo ana, e hia kē ake nei ngā pakanga, i tukua te whana e Whiro ki te whenua, ki te wai, ki te rangi, ki te takiwā, tapaina ai ēnei pakanga ko Te Paerangi. Heoti, ko Whiro kē ka hinga i tā Whatahoro (1923, wh.31),

Ko te mutunga o tenei pakanga ko Whiro-te-tipua i hinga. Ko te take tena i heke ai ia ki Roro-henga- koia i kiia ai ko Taheke-roa taua matenga; ko te tino ingoa nui mo tena matenga ko Te Paerangi. Ka oti atu a Whiro ki te Muri-wai-hou, ki Raro-henga, ki Te Reinga e kiia ana.

Tērā anō tā Whatahoro mō te mutunga o te pakanga nei ko Te Paerangi (1923, wh.9),

Ka takapautia a Whiro i konei e Tane ratou ko nga tuakana, ki Te Muriwai-hou, ki Raro-henga, ki te kapunipuni o Hawaiki-nui o Hawaiki-roa, o Hawaiki-taketake, o Puhi-aitu, o Puhi-rakerake, ki Te Piere-nuku, ki Te Toi-o-te-reinga, angiangi-tu, angiangi-raro, ki Whaka-oti-nuku, a Hou-turu, a Hou-motu.

Koia ēnei ngā kōrero mō te pouna o te riri, o te pakanga ki te whenua, ki te tangata. Ko te tauiratanga o ngā momo o te pakanga, o te kakari, o ngā riri, o te kaitangata arā, o te kai i tō hoariri, o te whati horo i tō hoariri, o ngā atua o tēnā takiwā, o tēnā takiwā. Ko te taruhae anō tēnā, o te pōuri, o te aroha, o ngā karakia mō tēnā āhua, mō tēnā āhua. Kua oti a Rarohenga, ko tōna hunga, ko Whiro te tipua me ōna uri, ko Ruaimoko, ko Papatūānuku, kua huri ko te aro ki Rarohenga i 'Te hurihanga o Mataaho'. Nā, ko te tatūnga ki te kimihanga i te uha.

Ka kitea ake te uha i Te One i Kurawaka i te aroaro o Papatūānuku i ahua hua ai e Tāne a Hine ahu one, a Hine hau one ki ētahi. Moea atu ana e Tāne, ko te putanga o tā rāua, ko Hine titama. Moea tonutia iho e Tāne. Te mōhiotanga ake o Hine titama ko Tāne anō tōna matua ko te māreretanga tēnā ōna ki Rarohenga, tā rāua taurangi,

Heikona, e Tane, hei kukume ake i a taua hua ki te Ao; kia haere au ki raro hei kukume iho i a taua hua ki te Po (Shortland, 1882, wh. 23).

Ko Makea tutara ka moe nei i a Taranga kia puta ki waho ko tā rāua pōtiki ko Maui tikitiki a Taranga, nāna nei i kukume te mate ki te tangata i riro ai te tangata ki Tahekeroa ki Rarohenga, ki Te Muriwai hou oti atu. Ko te otinga tēnei o te hangaanga o te tangata, o te rangi, o te whenua, o te atuata me ōna roherohenga. Ko te nuinga rā hoki he uri tonu nā Rangi rāua ko Papa. Ko ngā atua pakanga, ko ngā atua kaitangata, ko ngā atua i whāngaia ki te manawa i ngā momo o te whāngai hau. Ko ngā atua ēnei me ō rātou tohu e kuhu rānei te Māori i a ia ki te pakanga e kore rānei e kuhu. Ko ngā kawa a ēnei atua, ko ngā tikanga tonu a te ara taua, arā, ko ngā mahi kai pakanga tonu a te Māori, ko ngā tikanga wetiweti ēnei o roto i te pakanga. Tae atu rā hoki ki te tapu, ki te mauri, ki te karakia ki tēnā āhua, ki tēnā mahi, ki tēnā

mahi a te Māori. Kākahuria ana te rangi te whenua, ko te riri me ngā momo o te kare a roto kua toua ki te ngākau tangata, ko te mana atua, ko te mana whenua, oti anō, ko te mana tangata.

Nā reira, ko te atua nui o te pakanga puta noa ko Tū<sup>6</sup> i whakahuatia rā i ngā kōrero nei, tērā anō ērā i kōrerotia rā i takapautia ki Rarohenga. Ko Uenuku-Kahukura anō hoki ēnā. Nā, i kō ake i ēnei atua nei nā. He tūpuna anō hoki ka whakaatua pakangatia e te Māori. Ā, tērā anō hoki tētahi reanga atua anō hei whakahuahua ake. Ko ngā atua kahukahu ēnei. He atua pakanga ake ēnei a te hapū, i tupu mai rā i te tamaiti tahē, whakaatuatia ana, ā, ko tāna, tā te atua pakanga nei, he maru tonu i te iwi nōna ki te tika mai rā te kawē ki roto i ā te hapū, iwi kakari. Ka mutu, ko ngā tamariki a Rangī rāua ko Papa i whānau i a rāua rā, arā, i whānau i a Papatūānuku. Tērā hoki a Hine ahu one i ahuahua rā i Te One i Kurawaka, arā, i te rohe tonu o te aroaro o Papa. Ka mutu, i whānau i a Papa he atua, ka pēnei tahi rā ki te atua kahukahu, ka puta mai rā i te wahine, kei roto tonu i te kupu ake mō te ‘mate ā marama’ o te wahine e kīa ana, ko te ‘awa a te atua’.

Ka taua ana te Māori, ka aru rā i ōna kawa, i āna tikanga, ko tētahi rā ko te ngau i te paepae hamuti, ko te ‘whakangungu paepae’ (Buck, 1966), haere tonu ana tā Te Rangihira<sup>7</sup>, kāore kē oti he mahi kotahi e kore nei e taea e te toa i te ngaunga o te pae hamuti. Tērā anō te wai taua, ka uwhia te toa ki te wai,

The warriors recieved the war tapu and came under the protection of their tribal war god. The march was then continued, for one of the restrictions of the war tapu was that they could have no contact with their wives or sweethearts until the tapu was removed on their return (Buck, 1966, wh. 393).

Ka mutu, ka whakarewa taua te Māori, ka huakina rānei ia,

“kia pa te karanga e tama ma; e, ka rere au ki te po.” Te aranga o nga tohu, ka karanga nga rangatira, nga toa kia whakaruku ki te riri, kia whati te kaha o te hoa taua. Ko te rukunga te ra, ki te po; e tama ma, ko te karangatanga, E te whanau, E te iwi, e nga hapu, kia uaua, kia toa, kia kaha, kia whai wahi, kia whai ingoa, kia whai mataika; ko te ruku tenei ki te po (Grey & Jowett, 1849, wh. 118).

Ko te kōrero nei ‘Te aranga o ngā tohu’, kei te mea rā, he tohu ā ngā atua nei, he aria, ki te tika te tohu, “ka tūwhera te tāwaha o te riri,” ki te hē mai te tohu, kua taupua te taua kia ara mai ngā tohu tika, inā ki te kuhu ki te pakanga e hē mai ana ngā tohu, tūturu, e kore e kitea anō te ao mārama.

He Whakarāpopoto, he whakakapi

Ko te wāhi tuatahi ake o te whakarāpopoto ake i ngā kōrero o tēnei rangahau ko ngā kōrero o te orokohanga o te ao. Ko te mea hoki, ko te tohungatanga o te Māori ki te wānanga i te āhua ki tōna ao, ki ōna orokohanga mai, ko ōna tātai hekenga mai ki a ia anō, ki te tangata. Koia i kore ai e rite tahi ngā kōrero. Engari he tātai whakaheke tā tēnā waka, tā tēnā waka me āna anō kōrero mō tēnā āhua mō tēnā āhua o tōna atuata. Ko ngā atua nui o te ao Māori kei te puta noa, heoi, he atua atu anō, he kōrero atu anō. Ko te rangatiratanga tēnei a te Māori ki runga ki tēnā āhua, ki tēnā āhua o tōna anō ao. Kia tīkina atu tā Ruka,

Otiraa, e kitea ai te hoohonutanga o taa te Maaori taatai i a ia anoo...ko te whakawhanaungatanga o te Maaori i a ia anoo ki te rangi, ki te whenua. Ahakoa he Atua, he whetuu, ko te marama, ko te raa, ko te tangata raanei ko ngaa mea katoa o te ao nei e taea e te Maaori te tuuhonohono i a ia anoo, i te tangata ki eeraa mea katoa. (Broughton, 1993, wh. 62).

Nā, e kitea ana nō roto i ngā matapaki, taukaikai rānei a ngā tamariki a Rangī rāua ko Papa mō te wewehe i ō rātou mātua ko Tū i hiahia ki te patu i ōna mātua, kīhai tērā i tika ki ōna tuākana, teina. Ko



Tāwhiri i pōuri, i aroha. Kei ēnei kōrero te pitomata o te riri, o te whawhai ā, o te pakanga. Ā, nā wai, ka tupu ēnei rongotanga. Nō te wehenga, ko Rangi anō i riri mō te hara, tā Grey anō (1971, wh.2),

Na katahi ka mawehe a Rangi raua ko Papa, aue noa ana, “Hei aha i kohurutia ai, mō te aha tenei hara i patua ai maua, i wehea ai?”

Ā, tahuri a Rangi rāua ko Tāwhirimātea ki te ‘kōrero o te toa’ arā mō te whakarewa taua ki te huaki i ngā tuākana o Tāwhirimātea. Nō te pakaritanga a ngā uri, ko te whakaeke a te huaki a Tāwhirimātea ki runga ki ōna tuākana me tō tēnā, tō tēnā rohe,

‘whatiia porotia i waenganui, anana! ...whatiia poro; tona hinganga ki raro me nga manga, takoto ana ki te whenua; anana, ma te huhu, ma te popo, ma te hanehane (Grey, 1971, wh.2).

Nō te pakarutanga o te riri, ka whānau ko te mate i te riri, ko ngā kupu hoki, ‘whati poro’ tērā anō hoki a ‘kia maroro katoa ai hoki te whenua a Tane i a ia.’ He kōrero, he whakatauiria i ngā āhuatanga o ngā ngau, o ngā whiu, o ngā whana e ekena ai te hoa taua. Tuia iho, ko te riro mā te hūhū, mā te popo, mā te hanehane. Ka mutu, he atua pakanga tō tēnā hapū tō tēnā hapū, tērā ētahi ka hāngai tika ki a Tū, he wā rānei i takua ai ngā karakia kai pakanga ki a Tū, māna he wā rānei e ahu ai ki atua kē, arā, ki a Uenuku kai tangata, ki a Kahukura, ki a Maru mā. Tērā anō te tiki atu i ngā atua kahukahu hei atua hāpai riri. Ko te mea kē kāore rawa te atuanga i tahakihia, he kotahi tonu rāua, ko ngā karakia ēnā, ko ngā niu ēnā, ko ngā wai taua ēnā, ko ngā maro kaitaua, ko te whītiki i te tātua kai pakanga, ko ngā tohu, ko te pōuto, ko te whāngai hau, ko te kaitangata. Tae atu hoki ki ngā momo o te whawhai tonu, ko ngā manu kāwhaki, ko ngā momo o te kokoti moeroa, ko te riri tūngutu, ko te tau mātaki tahi, ko ngā pakipakihanga, ko ngā momo hoki o te huaki. Kāti, ki konei waiho atu ai ngā kōrero mō ngā pakanga o ēnei reanga a Rangi rāua ko Papa, o te reanga atua.

### Kupu āpiti

- <sup>1</sup> Kāore i te tapatahi ngā kōrero a te Māori, tērā ētahi iwi ka mea ai ko Io te atua o runga i ngā atua katoa.
- <sup>2</sup> Tērā anō hoki te kōrero mō te take i hiahia ai a Tū kia patua ō rātou mātua, “Tu ana a Tuu-ka-riri ki runga, ka mea ia ki oona tuaakana me oona taina, [ko] taku whakaaro mo [o] taatau maatua me patu raaua hei utu mo ta raaua kino ki a taatau me o taatau uri, ki te huna i te maaramatanga i a taatau” (Mahupuku, wh.5).
- <sup>3</sup> Tērā te kōrero ko Whiro i te tipua kē kīhai i pai (Whatahoro, 1915, wh.22).
- <sup>4</sup> Ka rua ōna ingoa, ko Tū te wanawana anō tētahi.
- <sup>5</sup> I tā Kerei, ko tā Ngāti Kahungunu wānanga. I tērā wānanga ko Whiro te tipua kē i kore ai e pai ki te wehenga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku, ka mutu, kāore a Tāwhirimātea rāua ko Tāne i hoariri ki a rāua.
- <sup>6</sup> Rāua rā ko Rongo ki ētahi kōrero. “Tu and Rongomaraeroa were the leaders of the hosts of the war spirits which slew mankind...” (White, 2011, Ancient History of the Maori, Vol. 1).
- <sup>7</sup> Ko te ingoa Māori tēnei o Sir Peter Buck.

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Broughton, R. (1993). *Ngā mahi whakaari a Tiitokowaru*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Buck, P. (1966). *The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, New Zealand: Whitcombe and Tombs LTD.
- Grey, G. (1849). *Maori proverbs, waiata and traditions* [GNZ MMSS 58]. Auckland Public library, Auckland.
- Grey, G. (1971). *Ngā mahi a ngā tupuna*. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. & A.W. Reed LTD.
- Mahupuku, H. W. (n.d). *Whakapapa tuupuna*.
- Shortland, E. (1882). *Maori religion and mythology*. London, England: Longmans, Green and Co.
- Whatahoro, H. T. (1915). *The lore of the Whare-wānanga, or, Teachings of the Maori college on religion, cosmogony and history. Part 1, Te Kauwaerunga, or, Things celestial*. New Plymouth, New Zealand: Thomas Avery.
- White, J. (2011). *The ancient history of the Maori, his mythology and traditions*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.

---

---

KO NGĀ WHAKAHOKINGA KŌRERO A TE HUNGA UIUI I ROTO I TE  
AKOMANGA RUMAKI I TE WHARE WĀNANGA O WAIKATO: HE  
PŪRONGO MŌ NGĀ UI PĀTAI

*Sophie Nock*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[sophie.nock@waikato.ac.nz]

**A**riā: Ko te whāinga matua o tēnei rangahau he whakakaokao, he wetewete anō hoki i ngā whakahokinga kōrero a te hunga uiui i kake atu ai ki runga i te waka o Te Tohu Paetahi i te tau 2008, i raro i te kōawa o Rehutai, i raro anō hoki i te maru o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato. Ka aro atu ki ngā urupare a te hunga tekau mā ono mō te kaupapa nei o Te Tohu Paetahi, ka mutu, ka matapakihia ngā kōrero me ngā whakaaro o taua hunga kia āta kitea ai, āe rānei e tika ana te whakahaere, te mahi whakaako i te reo, te tautoko mai hoki a ngā kaiwhakaako me te kura. I te mutunga iho tautoko katoa te hunga uiui ki aua mea katoa.

*Ngā kupu matua:* rumaki, whakaako, ako-ā-whānau

### Kupu whakataki

Hei whakatūwhera i te kaupapa nei e tika ana me whakatakoto te tūāpapa o tēnei kōrero ka tika, arā, ko te reo Māori tēnā. Ko tō tātou reo tūāuriuri whāioio tēnā, ko te reo o te iwi taketake o tēnei whenua, me kī, ko te iwi Māori. Nō te tau kotahi mano, e iwa rau, e waru tekau mā whitu i whakamanatia ai te reo Māori ki tēnei whenua, hei tāpiri atu, e ai ki te tiriti o Waitangi, i raro i te wāhanga tuarua me tiaki ngā taonga a te Māori ka tika, nā, ko te reo Māori tēnā. Ahakoa ērā e raru tonu ana te reo Māori, ka mutu, ko te nuinga o ngā tamariki Māori e haere ana ki te kura Pākehā kē.

Heoi, i mua i te taenga mai o te Pākehā i noho tōnui ai te Māori, he kaha te reo Māori, te tikanga me te whakapono anō hoki, engari nā te tōtanga mai o tētahi ao hou ki tēnei whenua ka raru te Māori. He hiahia nō te Pākehā kia noho Pākehā mai te Māori, a-whānau mai, a-wairua mai, a-hinengaro mai. Otirā, i mauria mai ai e te Pākehā ngā tūāhuatanga rerekē ki ō te Māori whakaaro, ki ō te Māori whakapono hoki, haunga anō ngā mea nanakia pērā i te pū me te rewharewha, ko tō rātou reo hou me tō rātou whakapono hou e kōrerotia mai nei ki konei.

Nā wai rā, nā wai rā ka titia ai te ture a te Pākehā ki tēnei whenua, ā, ka pēhia ai te ao Māori, ko te papa o taua pēhitanga ko te reo Māori, ko te tikanga Māori, ko te whakapono o te Māori. Ko ētahi o ngā ture hou nō tāwāhi i poupoua ki te whenua nei hei whakararu i te reo Māori ko te Education Ordinance Act 1847 me te Native Schools Act 1858, ā, i konā i tīmata ai te whakamanamanatanga o te reo Pākehā ki Aotearoa. I kō atu i aua tūāhuatanga ko tētahi atu māniana i raru ai te reo Māori ko te nekeneketanga o te Māori ki te tāone nui rapu oranga ai, noho ai hoki. I aua wā ehara i te mea ko te katoa o te Māori i whakarerea ai te reo Māori ki te ukaipō, ā, ka anga atu ai ki te ao hou, kāo, ko ētahi o te Māori i puritia tonutia te reo Māori ki te tāone nui, engari ko te mate kē ko te hunga tokoiti noa tēnā. Heoi, i te mutunga iho i raru ai te reo Māori, ka mutu te kōrero Māori i te kāinga, ka mutu te whāngai i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki, mokopuna, me te aha i pōhēhē kua kore he mana o te reo Māori. Nā ngā pēhitanga me ngā āhuatanga hou o te Pākehā i haukotia ai te aronga ki te reo Māori, nā, ka tokoiti ai te hunga kōrero Māori. Nō reira, ko tētahi huarahi hei whakatairanga ake anō i te reo Māori ko kaupapa o Te Tohu Paetahi. He whakamōhio noa kua tāngia kētia tēnei kōrero i te reo Ingarangi ki roto i te pukapuka *Honoring Our Elders - Culturally Appropriate Approaches for Teaching Indigenous Students* (Reyhner, Martin, Lockard & Gilbert, 2015).



## Ko Te Tohu Paetahi

Hei whakapuare i tēnei wāhanga o te rangahau nei me hoki anō ki te tīmatatanga o Te Tohu Paetahi. I te takiwā o te tau 1990 i hui ai tētahi rōpū mātanga reo i Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, arā, ko Te Wharehuia Milroy, rātou ko Hīrini Melbourne, ko John Moorfield, ko Ngāhuia Dixon, te nanakia nei a Wilfred Malcom (ko ia te tūmuaki o te whare wānanga i aua wā) me ētahi atu, ko te kaupapa matua i mua i ō rātou aroaro ko te whakahaumanutanga o te reo Māori, me te āhua o te whakaako i te reo Māori ki te whare wānanga nei.

I taua wā hoki kotahi noa te huarahi ako i te reo Māori hei whaitanga mā te tauira, ko te huarahi matua/auraki tērā. Ka whiwhi ana ngā tauira i ā rātou tohu i raro i te maru o te reo Māori i puta mai ai ō rātou āwangawanga nā runga i te whakaaro kīhai i tino eke ō rātou reo ki te taumata e hiahiatia ana e rātou. Nā, ko tētahi take i pērā ai ō rātou whakaaro, he torutoru noa ngā hāora whakaako i te wiki, i te marama, i te tau anō hoki. Kāti, i ketuketungia, i hōparangia tētahi auahatanga e te rōpū mātanga reo hei whakaea i ngā āwangawanga o ngā tauira, kātahi, ka whānau mai ai ko Te Tohu Paetahi.

I roto i ngā ketuketutanga o konei, o tāwāhi anō hoki, he māraakerake te kitea ko te huarahi tōtika me whakanui ake ngā hāora whakaako kia 25 hāora i ia wiki, mā te noho-ā-whānau, mā te huarahi rumaki anō e tutuki ai. Ko ōna tino mātāpono, he whakamana, he whakatairanga i te reo Māori, waihoki, he whakatutuki i ngā wawata hoki o te iwi, inā hoki ka whakakī i ngā whāruarua kia ora ai tō tātou reo rangatira. Me pēhea e whakatutuki ai i aua maruāpō? Mā Te Tohu Paetahi, nā reira, i te tau 1991 i whānau mai ai a Te Tohu Paetahi i Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, ka mutu, ko ia anō hoki te tuatahi o taua momo akoranga puta noa i ngā whare wānanga katoa o te motu whānui nei.

Ki te hiahia te tangata ki te kake ki runga i te waka o Te Tohu Paetahi me matua uiui ia kātahi, ka āta kitea ai te kaingākau, te aroha, te pūmau o te tangata ki te reo Māori, ki te kaupapa hoki. Ka rua, me hūmarie te tangata kia kore ai e tere kiriweti ki ōna hoa mahi, inā rā, ka noho-ā-whānau mō te katoa o te tau. Inā kitea ai ēnei āhuatanga o te tauira, kātahi, ka āhua tau te mauri, te wairua o te hunga ako, o te hunga kaiako hoki.

Nā, i te tau tuatahi (1991) o Te Tohu Paetahi i aronui ki te reo Māori anake, inā hoki, e waru ngā pepa reo mai i te taumata tuatahi ki te taumata tuatoru. He rumaki te huarahi whakaako kia tere waia ai te taringa o te hunga ako ki te whakarongo, ki te kōrero i te reo Māori, tautoko katoa a Johnson rāua ko Swain (1997, wh. xiii) i aua whakaaro, ki tā rāua, me rahi kē atu, me eke hoki te kounga o te mahi me te whakamahinga.

I te tau whai muri mai i paku panoni kia ono noa ngā pepa reo, ā, i tāpirihia ai tētahi pepa tikanga ki te taha. Tīmata ai ngā karaehe i te iwa karaka i te ata tae noa ki te toru karaka i te ahiahi i ia rā, i ia rā mai i te Rāhina ki te Rāmere, waihoki, ka whakahaerehia mō te whā wiki o ia pepa, ā, he wiki whakatā kei waenganui o ia o ngā pepa e ono.

Mai i te tīmatanga o tēnei kaupapa i noho tahi ai te hunga matatau me te hunga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Māori, engari, nā te kaha hiahia o te iwi me te tokomaha o ngā kaitono i te tau 1997 i whakatūria ai tētahi atu kōawa. I whakaingoatia taua kōawa ko Rehutai mō te hunga matatau ki te reo Māori, mō te hunga i ahu mai i ngā wharekura hoki. Ka waiho ko Hukatai mō te hunga kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te rerekētanga o ngā kōawa e rua, i tīmata ai a Hukatai mai i te tīmatanga o ngā pepa reo, arā, i Te Kāmano, engari, i tīmata ai a Rehutai i Te Pihinga kē. I kō atu i tēnā ka taea hoki e te hunga Rehutai te whakaoti atu i ā rātou kaupapa matua (*major*) i roto i ngā tau e rua, engari, a Hukatai, e toru tau kē te roa. Heoi anō, i te tau 2009 i whakatūria ai he kura raumati mō Hukatai, nā reira, ka tere oti hoki ā rātou kaupapa matua hoki inā hiahitia ai.

Tīmatahia ai ngā karaehe i ia ata ki te karakia kia whakawātea ai te huarahi i mua i te aroaro. Tuarua, ka

waiata mō te toru tekau meneti hei whakaohoho i te wairua, hei whakamahana anō hoki i te korokoro, i kō atu i ērā he kapu tī i te ata, ā, he tīna hoki mō te kotahi hōra. Kua kōreretia kētia te tīmatanga o te hunga Rehutai ki Te Pihinga, arā, MAOR101 (Te reo Māori –Intermediate 1), MAOR110 (Te reo Māori-Intermediate 2), MAOR213 (Te reo Māori Post Intermediate 1), me MAOR214 (Te reo Māori Post Intermediate 2), MAOR313 (Te reo Māori- Advanced 1), MAOR314 (Te reo Māori-Advanced 2). Kia mōhio ai koutou i tēnei wā kua rerekē ngā nama o ngā pepa, kua whakakorengia ētahi, engari, i aua wā koinā ngā nama me ngā ingoa o ia o ngā pepa.

Mutu ana te tau tuatahi ka whāia e Rehutai, e Hukatai rānei ngā pepa o Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao hei whakaoti atu i ā rātou tohu. Nō te tau i tīmata ai Te Tohu Paetahi i kaha tautoko mai te whare wānanga whānui i taua kaupapa, ā, i whakahaerehia ētahi o ā rātou pepa-ā-kura i roto i te reo Māori, pērā i te mātauranga, te ahu whenua, te raupapa, te aha atu, engari, nā runga i ngā nekeneketanga o aua wā kua mutu tērā āhuatanga o te kaha tautoko mai. Ko te mate kē o te ngarotanga o ngā pepa i waho kē atu i tō tātou kura he whāiti noa te titiro o ā rātou tohu.

I roto i ngā tau kua hipa atu i āta whakaritea e Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato tētahi karahipi mō te hunga i raro i te maru o Te Tohu Paetahi, ki te whakaae mai kia kake mai te tangata ki runga i te waka, ā, ka whakaaetia hoki taua karahipi mō te tau tuatahi. Ko ōna here me whakapau kaha te tauria kia ekea ai āna mahi ki te taumata e tika ana, me puta hoki ō rātou ihu i roto i ngā pepa katoa, ka mutu, me taetae mai ki ngā karaehe katoa.

Heoi anō, hei whakakapi ake i ngā kōrero mō Te Tohu Paetahi i tēnei wā, i te tau 2010 i whakamoea a Rehutai e Te Pua Wānanga ki Te Ao, ehara i te mea kua moe mate noa nei, engari tērā e ara ake anō ai ā te wā. Ahakoa kua whakamoea a Rehutai me puta mai ā rātou whakahokinga kōrero, me ō rātou whakaaro ki te kaupapa o Te Tohu Paetahi hei tohutohu, hei whakaarotanga mā tātou i roto i ngā tau e heke mai nei.

Ka matapakihia ētahi kōrero ā ētahi mō te rumaki, mō te manawarūtanga hoki o te tauria

He nui ngā huarahi whakawā i te akoranga rumaki, hei tauria, ka tōtika te akoranga rumaki inā e tautoko ana te whare wānanga i te kaupapa, e tau ana hoki te noho a ngā tauria, ka mutu, ka whai wāhi te reo matua, ka haere ngātahi hoki te reo me te tikanga. Ki te tauoko mai hoki te hāpori, kātahi, ka tino tau rawa atu. Ko Te Kōhanga Reo tērā, ko te Kura Kaupapa Māori tērā, ko te Whare Kura anō hoki tērā, nā, tirohia a Walker (1991), a Sharples (1994), me te Education Review Office (1995) mō te roanga ake o ngā kōrero mō te whakawā i te akomanga rumaki.

Ehara ko te Māori anake e whai haere nei i te huarahi rumaki, ko ō tātou whanaunga o Hawai'i i te pērā hoki. Ki tā Slaughter (1997, wh.124) i roto i ana rangahau mō te Kula Kaiapuni Hawai'i (he huarahi whakaora i te reo o Hawai'i) ko tāna "[t]he story of Hawaiian Language Immersion shows that an ethnolinguistic minority group can reclaim its language and culture, at least partially, through the development of an immersion program". Ko te reo Catalan me Basque ngā reo kua pēhi rawa hoki, e mea ana a Artigal (1997, wh.131) mō te rumaki ehara i te take ako i ngā reo e rua noa, kāo, he kaupapa, he huarahi kia whakahokia te reo tūturu o Catalan ki te taumata e tika ana mōna. Hei tautoko hoki i aua whakaaro ki ā Arzamendi rāua ko Genesee (1997, wh.15) ko te rumaki tētahi huarahi whakatairanga ake, whakamana ake i te reo tūturu ahakoa ko tēhea te reo. Tautoko katoa te rangahau a Jones (1991) mō te reo o Wērā, e ai ki a ia, ko te take i whiriwhiria ai te kaupapa o Ulpan (tētahi akomanga rumaki ki Wērā) e te tauria, nā te rumaki kē.

Hei whaiwhai ake i ngā kōrero mō te rumaki, me te whakatūpatotanga a Greymorning (1997, wh.3) kia kaua e riro mā te rumaki anake te reo e whakarauora, kāo, me mārama, me whakamahi, me tōtika te whakamahi i te huarahi whakaako hoki, mā reira pea e eke ai te reo o te tamaiti.



Heoi anō, ki te titiro tātou ki ētahi rangahau mō ngā pōreareatanga, me ngā manawarūtanga e hāngai pū ana ki ngā tauira Māori, e rua noa o aua momo rangahau. Tuatahi, ko te rangahau a Levy (2002) ahakoa he rangahau mō te tauira e whai haere ana i te kaupapa whakamātau hinengaro, i whakaara ake ētahi take mō te katoa o ngā tauira ahakoa he aha ā rātou kaupapa ako. Ko tāna ko te tautoko mai a te whānau, a ngā hoa, me ngā kaiwhakaako (wh.5) me te āheitanga o te tauira ki te tiki atu i aua momo tautoko, he mea whakahirahira rawa atu tērā. I kō atu i tēnā i roto i te rangahau a Nikora (1998) mō te taha whakamātau hinengaro hoki i kī mai ko te kaiwhakaako Māori tētahi āhuatanga mahurangi ki te tauira Māori, kia āhei ai ki te ū pumau kia whakatutuki i ōna tūmanakotanga.

Ko te tuarua o ngā rangahau ko ā Greenwood rāua ko Te Aika (2008, wh. 6), tino hāngai pū tētahi wāhanga o taua rangahau ki ngā manawarū o te tauira Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga. Nā, ko te rangahau he uiui ētahi tāngata, ko ngā kaiwhakahaere, ngā kaiwhakaako, ngā tauira, te hāpori, te iwi, me te whānau, i te mutunga iho i whakatakotohia ngā take i eke ai te tauira. Anei ētahi o aua take e whai ake nei:

Me tautoko mārika te iwi, te whare wānanga, me kōrero tahi ki te iwi, me whakaaro ake ki ngā momo mahi ka whakawhiwhia. Me wairua Māori te wāhi ako, me āwhina atu te tauira i roto i tana oranga-ā-tinana, -ā-wairua hoki, i tana noho, i tana mahi ako. Me tōtika te mahi a te kaiwhakaako, me matau te kaiwhakaako ki ana kaupapa ako, ā, me whai wāhi e te tauira te whakarite huarahi ako mōna ake. Ka mutu, me whai wāhi e te whānau i te wā o te whakapōtaetanga, me whakakore ngā whakapōreareatanga e pēhi nei i te tauira.

Me ēnei kaupapa e rima hoki e whai ake nei:

Ki ō te Māori whakaaro i roto i te ako ka whai hua te katoa kua ko te tangata kotahi anake. Ko te kaitiakitanga ehara kau ana mō te rawa anake, kāo, mō te whenua, mō te reo, mō te hītori, mō te tangata anō hoki.

Ko te tauira i ahu mai i (t)ētahi whānau, hapū, iwi, me ōna pūkenga hei kaiwhakaako ā tōna wā. Me wairua Māori katoa te wāhi ako.

Me kōrero tahi te whare wānanga me te iwi.

Tirohia a Nock (2011) mō ētahi matapakinga o te manawa reka o te tauira ki te ako, heoi, i roto i taua ketuketunga i ngā mātātuhi mō te manawa reka o te tauira ki te ako, i rangitāmīro ngā take mahurangi, me kī, ‘He aha ā rātou whakapakepakētanga ki te ako, he aha rātou i ako ai, me pēhea e whakakipakipa ai rātou ki te ako?’ ka mutu, kei taua kōrero te roanga ake o taua matapakinga.

He whakamahuki i te ui pātai me te pākiki (questionnaire-based survey)

#### ***Ko te whāinga matua***

I whai haere te huarahi o te tukunga pākiki mō tēnei rangahau, he huarahi kukume whakaaro, kohikohi whakaaro, wetewete whakaaro anō. Nā reira, ko te whāinga matua me whakakaokao ngā whakahokinga me ngā whakaaro o ngā tauira i whai nei i te kaupapa o Rehutai, i raro i te maru o Te Tohu Paetahi i te tau 2008. Ki konei whakaraupapa mai ai i ngā urupare a ngā tauira tekau mā ono i whai wāhi i roto i tēnei rangahau, ka mutu, ka matapakihia ā rātou whakahokinga kōrero.

#### ***Ko te ui pātai/rangahau***

E rima ngā tino kaupapa/wāhanga o te pākiki nei:

- Ngā kōrero whakamōhiotia/Background Information (Pātai 1 - 4);
- Ko ngā wawata, ngā tūmanako, ngā wero, ngā aukatinga, me ngā hua (Patai 5 - 10);
- Ko ngā wheako me ngā whakaaro ki ētahi kaupapa o Te Tohu Paetahi me te whare wānanga anō

- hoki (Pātai 11 – 14 me te Pātai 18);
- Ko tō rātou arotake i a rātou anō mō te pakari o ō rātou reo. (Pātai 15 – 17).

Ko te pātai whakamutunga (Pātai 19) ka tonoa rātou kia homai he whakaaro atu anō mō Te Tohu Paetahi menā ka hiahiatia.

Nā Te Kāhui Manutāiko (School of Māori and Pacific Development Human Research Ethics Committee) tēnei rangahau i whakaae. Ko ētahi o ngā ui pātai; he patapatai whiriwhiri (multiple choice), he patapatai aukati, he patapatai tūwhera, i kō atu i tēnā e toru ngā pātai me whiriwhiri e te tauira tētahi taumata nama. I hoatu tēnei ui pātai ki te hunga nei i tā rātou haerenga whakamutunga o te tau, arā, tō rātou noho marae.

He whakamōhio noa hoki nāku anō ngā kōrero Pākehā a te hunga uiui i whakamāori, ka mutu, kua whakatītaha te kōrero Pākehā hoki.

### ***Ngā kōrero: Ngā kōrero mō te hunga whakautu pātai***

E whakaatu mai ana te tēpu tuatahi i ngā whakahokinga kōrero mō ngā pātai 1 - 3

*Tēpu 1: Ngā momo kōrero mō te hunga whakautu pātai*

Ngā Wāhanga	Ngā whiriwhiringa	Te tokomaha (16)	%
Tāne/wāhine rānei	Tāne	9	56%
	Wāhine	7	44%
	<b>Whakatōpū</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>100%</b>
Te pakeketanga	18-21	13	81
	21-25	2	13
	26-30		
	31-35		
	36-40		
	41-45	1	6%
	46-50	0	
	50+		
	<b>Katoa</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>100%</b>
I pēhea te hunga uiui i mōhio ai ki Te Tohu Paetahi	Te Whānau	7	
	Ngā hoa	11	
	Nuipepa		
	Pānui mōheni		
	Reo irirangi		
	Pouaka whakaata		
	Mā te kura tonu	1	
	Ētahi atu whare wānanga	1	

Ko te tēpu tuarua e whakatakoto ana i ngā take nui i uru mai ai te hunga uiui ki Te Tohu Paetahi (Pātai 4). Ka taea hoki e rātou te whiriwhiri kia rua, kia toru, kia hia rānei ngā whakautu. I te mutunga iho e 26 ngā whiriwhiringa mai i te hunga uiui 16.

*Tēpu 2: Ko ngā take whakahirahira i kake ai te hunga uiui ki runga i te waka o Te Tohu Paetahi.*



Whiriwhiringa	Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga kōrero	Ko te ōrautanga o ia wāhanga
Ko te reo Māori	14	54%
Ko te whai mahi	1	4%
Ko te whakawhiwhinga tohu	10	38%
Me ētahi atu take	1	4%
<b>Whakatōpū</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>100%</b>

E hāngai pū ana te pātai tuarima ki ngā wawata me ngā tūmanako o te hunga uiui mō te kaupapa nei a Te Tohu Paetahi i te tīmatanga o ngā mahi. Kei roto i te tēpu e whai ake nei ā rātou whakahokinga kōrero. E 27 ngā whiriwhiringa mai i te hunga uiui 16.

*Tēpu 3: Ngā tūmanako o te hunga uiui i te tīmatanga o Te Tohu Paetahi*

Whiriwhiringa	Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga	Ko te ōrautanga o ia wāhanga
Kia tōtika te rere o ngā kōrero	10	37%
Kia piki ake te māramatanga	10	37%
Kia whakapakari i te reo	7	26%
Me ētahi atu take		
<b>Whakatōpū</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>100%</b>

Kei tēpu 4 ngā whakahokinga kōrero ki te pātai 6 e pā ana ki te whakatutukitanga o ō rātou manako.

*Tēpu 4: Te whakatutukitanga o ngā manako*

Āe- kāore i te mōhiotia te nui o te āe	Āe mārika	Āe – āhua āe	Horekau he whakautu
16 (100%)	13 (81%)	2 (13%)	1 (6%)

Mō te nui o te whakatutukitanga o ō rātou tūmanako, kua hua mai tēnei o ngā kōrero: Ko ngētehi o ngā mea i ākona e mātou i āhua wareware i a au.

I whakautua katoatia te pātai tuawaru e te hunga uiui, ā, i pātaihia he aha ngā tino take, ngā tino hua rānei i uru mai ai rātou ki te kaupapa nei. Nā, ka taea hoki e rātou te whiriwhiri kia rua, kia hia rānei ngā whakahokinga kōrero mō tēnei pātai. I te mutunga iho e 59 ngā whakahokinga kōrero, ā, tirohia te tēpu 5 mō ngā whakammahuki.

*Tēpu 5: Ngā tino hua o te hōtaka nei*

Whiriwhiringa	Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga kōrero.	Te ōrautanga o ia wāhanga.
Te noho-ā-whānau/te akomanga/te āhua o te ako	12	20%
Ngā momo huarahi o te ako	11	19%
Ko ngā tauria tonu	13	22%
Ko tō ake whanaketanga	13	22%
Kapa haka	8	14%
Me ētahi atu take	2	3%
<b>Katoa</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>100%</b>

Hei whakamārama ake kīhai te tokorua i whiriwhiria ‘me ētahi atu take’, i homai he aha aua take rerekē.

Ko te pātai e whai ake nei he pātai tūwhera (Pātai 9) i pātaihia kia kite ai he aha ngā aukatinga, ngā kaupapa kāore i te pai ki te hunga uiui i a rātou e hīkoi ana i tēnei ara o Te Tohu Paetahi. Tokoono noa ngā tauria i whakahoki kōrero mai, tokorua i kī mai horekau he kino, tokorua i mea mai ko te whakamutunga o ngā karaehe te mea kino, ko te toenga kei raro iho nei.

**Ko ētahi take e hāngai pū ana ki ētahi atu tauria:**

*Students not showing up for classes, not giving it all they had.* Ko te kore taetae mai o ētahi tauria ki te karaehe, kīhai i whakapau o rātou kaha ki te kaupapa.

**He whakaaro whānui:**

*Nothing at all, it was absolutely fantastic and choice.* Horekau he raru, ka mau kē te wehi o te kaupapa nei.

Kāore he kino o Te Tohu Paetahi.

*The progamme has so much benefit and all round goodness that the only low point is*

*THE END.* Kei runga noa atu ngā hua o te kaupapa nei, ko te mea pōuri ko te whakamutunga o ngā karaehe.

*None. The very end of the year.* Horekau. Ko te whakamutunga o te tau.

**He kōrero mōku ake:**

Being pōhara (*poor*) Ko te noho pōhara.

I roto i tēnei wāhanga ko te ui pātai (Pātai 10) i pātaihia mehemea i raru ai tō rātou ako i te reo i runga anō i ēnei kaupapa e toru, arā, ko te pūtea, ko te whānau me te āhua o te ako, he aha ngā mea i whakapōrearea i a rātou. Ko te hiahia hoki kia tirohia whānuitia ki roto, ki waho hoki o te whare wānanga. He aha aua whakapōreareatanga? Tekau noa ngā tauria i whakahoki kōrero mai, kei roto i te tēpu 6 ngā nama me ngā ōrautanga o ngā whiriwhiritanga hoki. I tāpirihia hoki ētahi o ā rātou paku kōrero.

*Tēpu 6: Ngā whakapōreareatanga, ngā āwangawanga*

Whiriwhiringa	Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga kōrero.	Te ōrautanga o ia wāhanga.
Te taha pūtea	4	40%
Ōku ake āhuatanga	6	60%
Ngā raru o te ako		%
Ētahi atu take		%
<b>Whakatōpū</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>
Horekau he whakahokingā kōrero	6	

**Ōku ake āhuatanga:**

Te kaha māuiui o tōku koroua.

*None.* Horekau

*None.* Horekau

***Ngā wheako me ngā whakaaro ki ngā mahi, ki te kura anō hoki***

Hei kukume mai i ngā whakahoki kōrero i pātaihia te pātai (Pātai 11) i pēhea o rātou whakaaro ki ngā mahi o roto tonu i te karaehe, i eke, he rahi kē, kāore rānei. Tekau mā toru i whakahoki kōrero mai, i whakaae mārika anō hoki, o ērā kōrero i kī mai ētahi (“All the way”), ko ētahi i hāngai pū ki ētahi āhuatanga noa, ko ētahi i paku kōrero mō ētahi āwangawanga. I raro tonu i te tēpu 7 aua kōrero.

*Tēpu 7: Ka nui ngā momo mahi-ā-karaehe (Was there sufficient variety in the activities?)*



Āe + te kupu whakanui/whakamihi	Āe	Āe + te āwangawanga	Horekau he kōrero.
4 (25%)	6 (37%)	3 (19%)	3 (19%)

**Ngā kupu whakamihi:**

*Yes, I found that there was a wide range of variety in activities. Āe, he rahi kē ngā momo mahi-ā-karaehe.*

*Āe, he maha ngā mahi, ā, he rerekē tō ia pouako me te āhua o ngō rātou mahi whakaako.*

*All the way. Āe mārika.*

*Yes. Every teacher put in a different style. Āe, he rerekē tō tēnā kaiwhakaako mahi.*

**Ngā āwangawanga:**

*In some areas of the class, but it all came together at the end. I ētahi wāhi o te karehe, engari, i te mutunga i tutuki pai.*

*I personally would've appreciated a greater focus on class discussions in order to more fully gauge the skills, views and ideas of students. Mōku ake/Ki a au nei he pai ake mehemea ka whakatūwhera i te kūaha kia ahei ai ngā taura ki te whakaputa whakaaro kia wānanga ai tātou katoa, ā, kia kitea hoki ai he aha ngā whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā.*

*Ki tōku nei whakaaro, ko tētahi mea kia whakapiki ake i tēnei hōtaka, ki te whakauru ētahi mahi whakaari i roto.*

Hei whaiwhai ake i ngā pātai o mua ko tēnei o ngā pātai (Pātai 12) i tirohia te rere o te āhua o te ako, he nui rawa, kāore rānei. Tekau mā rima ngā whakahokinga kōrero, kei tēpu 8 ngā whakaaturanga. I muri mai i taua pātai ko te pātai (Pātai 13) mō te nui, mō te iti rānei o ngā mahi i whakaritea kei tēpu 9 ngā kōrero.

*Tēpu 8: He tika te rere o te āhua o te ako*

E tika ana	He toimaha rawa	Horekau he whakautu.
15		1

*Tēpu 9: E tika ana te mahi i whakaritea ai?*

He ngāwari rawa	E tika ana	He toimaha rawa	Horekau he whakautu
	15		1

Ka mutu, i pātaihia mehemea he kaupapa atu anō e hiahiatia nei e rātou hei tāpiri atu anō ki Te Tohu Paetahi. Ka riro mā rātou e whirihwiri (t)ētahi o ngā kaupapa e rima. Tekau mā whā ngā whakahokinga kōrero, engari, e 24 ngā whiriwhiringa katoa. Tokorua kīhai i whakahoki kōrero mai. Kei te tēpu 10 ngā whiriwhiringa me ngā ōrautanga.

*Tēpu 10: Ētahi atu kaupapa ako*

Ngā mōteatea	Te wetewete kōrero.	Ngā pūkōrero	Me ētahi atu kaupapa
8 (33%)	5 (21%)	10 (42%)	1 (4%)

Anei e whai ake nei ētahi whakaaro o tētahi i tohua 'Me ētahi atu kaupapa'

Ngā kaupapa o te wā, o te rohe, o te motu, o te Ao anō hoki.

E aronui ana pātai 18 ki ngā mahi tautoko a Te Pua Wānanga ki Te Ao i ngā taura i a rātou e whai haere ana i ā rātou tohu. Tekau mā toru o te katoa i whakautu i taua pātai, ā, i whakaaetia i kaha tautoko mai te kura. Kei raro iho ngā whakautu kua noho wehewehe i raro i ētahi kaupapa.

**Āhua whakaae ana:**

Ko te wāhi nei, e hāpai ana, e poipoi ana te kura nei i ngā tauira kia eke panuku, kia eke tangaroa i roto i ngā mahi me te kura hoki.

Āe, i te mea he wairua tino aroha, tino māhaki hoki i roto i tēnei kura o Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao.

*The very fact the S.M.P.D (School of Māori and Pacific Development) has such a program which simply does not compare to other programs around the country is a true expression of the commitment of S.M.P.D to T.T.P. (Te Tohu Paetahi).* He tohu tautoko tēnei a Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao i Te Tohu Paetahi, kāore he kaupapa i tua atu i tēnei puta noa i te motu whānui.

Ahakoia he whare wānanga Pākehā, kei roto tonu i a SMPD (School of Māori and Pacific) ngā āhuatanga me te wairua Māori e ora ana. Kua mārāma hoki rātou ki ngā raru me ngā tikanga a te Māori.

*Yes, a step closer to getting my degree.* Āe, kua tata oti taku tohu.

*Yes, they provided us with everything we needed.* Āe, tautoko katoa te kura i a mātou.

**Te taiao karaehe/te āhua o te whakaaako/ te ahua o te ako/ ngā momo mahi-ā-karaehe:**

*Not really, compared to Victoria, should have a look at their marae and how they use it.* Kāore pea, tēnā whakaarohia a Wikitōria me tā rātou whakamahi i tō rātou marae.

*Yes. But a lack of effort withheld me from achieving my goal.* Āe, engari, nā taku ngoikore kāore i tino puta tōku ihu.

**Ngā kaiwhakaaako:**

Āe, he kaha te tautoko a ngā kaiako o roto o tēnei kura.

*Yes, it is through sheer skill and passion towards our language which enabled me to want to learn through our teachers. I believe that the tutors provided are the top of tops!* Āe, nā ngā pūkenga, ngā pūmanawa me te aroha anō hoki o ngā kaiwhakaaako i eke Tangaroa ai ahau. Ki a au nei kei runga noa atu ngā kaiwhakaaako o Te Tohu Paetahi.

*All grats to my teachers of T.T.P. (Te Tohu Paetahi)* Kāore i ārikarika ngā mihi ki ngā kaiwhakaaako o Te Tohu Paetahi.

**Te pakari o te reo:**

*Yes! When arriving at uni I thought I was good at Māori, but this increased my skills and bettered my language.* Āe, i taku taenga atu ki Te Whare Wānanga i pōhēhē kei runga noa atu tōku reo Māori, engari nā Te Tohu Paetahi i whakangungu, i whakanikoniko anō hoki i tōku reo. Āe, ko tōku tino hiahia kia whakawhānui ake, kia whakapakari ake i tōku nei reo Māori. Ahakoia kei te ako tonu, ā, kei te whakatakoto hapa tonu, ki a au nei, kua whakatutuki pai ērā wāwata.

***Te arotake o te tauira i a ia anō e paneke ana i roto i te kaupapa nei***

Kei tēnei o ngā pātai (Pātai 15) ka huri te whakaaro ki ngā tauira tonu, mā rātou anō e whakaaro ake i pēhea ā rātou whakanaketanga i roto i ngā mahi a Te Tohu Paetahi. I pēhea te whakapakari hoki o ō rātou reo, nā, me whiriwhiri e rātou te taumata e tika ana ki ō rātou whakaaro, hei tauira, ko te nama 1 mō te tangata kātahi anō ka tīmata ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nama 9 mō te tangata kei runga noa atu ō rātou matatau ki te kōrero Māori. Ko tā rātou mahi he tohua kei hea rātou i te tīmatanga me te whakamutunga o te kaupapa nei. Kei te tēpu 11 ngā whakaaturanga.



Tauira	Te tīmatanga	Te mutunga	+/-
R1	7	8	+1
R2	3	8	+5
R3	6	8/9	+2.5
R4	6	8	+2
R5	7	8	+1
R6	5	9	+4
R7	6	8	+2
R8	6	8	+2
R9			
R10			
R11	6	7	+1
R12	5	9.5	+4.5
R13	8	9	+1
R14			
R15	3	7	+4
R16	5	7	+2

Me āta whakamōhio mai ko ngā whiriwhiringa a ngā tauira kei roto i te tēpu o runga rā, koirā noa he whiriwhiringa, ehara i te mea i whakatauria rātou kia āta kitea ai kei hea te taumata o ō rātou reo mai i te tīmatanga tae noa ki te mutunga, kāo, koinā ō rātou whakaaro ki ō rātou ake reo. I te mutunga iho e rua me te hāwhe te nekeneketanga (toharite/average).

I roto i ngā pātai e rua e whai ake nei (Pātai 16 me te 17) ka riro anō mā te tauira e whakatau i pēhea ō rātou ako me te whanake o ō rātou ake reo, me whiriwhiri mai i te 1 (ngoikore) ki te 10 (tau kē). Kei ngā tēpu 12 me te 13 ngā whakaaturanga. Tekau mā rima ngā whakahokinga kōrero, kotahi te tangata kīhai i whakautu.

*Tēpu 12: Te arotake o te tauira i a ia anō mō te āhua o te ako.*

Te Taumata	1 - 4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga kōrero.				1	2	6	6
Te ōrautanga o te katoa (15)				7%	13%	40%	40%

*Tēpu 13: Te arotake o te tauira i a ia anō mō te āhua o te whanaketanga o ō rātou reo*

Te Taumata	1 - 4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Te tokomaha o ngā whakahokinga kōrero.					2	1	12
Te ōrautanga o te katoa (15)					13%	7%	80%

Ētahi atu whakaaro

Hei whakaoti atu i te ui pātai i tonoa kia whārikihia ētahi atu whakaaro mena ka hiahia. Tokoono i pērā, ā, he nanakia ā rātou kōrero hoki.

**Ngā kōrero papai:**

Kāore he kaupapa e tū atu i Te Tohu Paetahi.

*Selling cheap kai for everyone would be a good way to assist us.* Me hokohoko ngā kai paku

noa te utu, koirā tētahi huarahi tautoko mai i a mātou.

**Te tuku mihi:**

He nui āku mihi kia Te Tohu Paetahi, me ngā kaiako mō ngā mahi me a rātou awahi kia whakapakari i a mātou reo rangatira.

Kia rimurere, kia kutarere, kia maro mahue ki tō tātou reo, engari, kia mauri tau, kia manawa tina. Kia pai te kirihimete me te tau hou.

Kua rangataira ahau i a koutou katoa, tūrou hawaiiki.

He mihi kau ana tēnei ki ōku pouako katoa.

He wetewete kōrero, he whakakitenga anō hoki

O te katoa o te hunga uiui e 9 (56%) o rātou he tāne, he tohu āhua pai tēnā i runga i te whakaaro e angiangi haere ana ngā rārangi whaikōrero o tō tātou paepae i runga i tō tātou marae. Me kaha tonu te tono kia haere mai ngā tāne ki Te Whare Wānanga ako ai i tō tātou reo. Te āhua nei i roto i tēnei rangahau he pai ake te kōrero, te pānui i waenganui whānau, hoa rānei i te whakapāho-ā-nuipepa, ā-reo irirangi rānei hei huarahi kukume tauria mai. E waru tekau ōrau o te katoa he taiohi tonu, kāore e kore i puta mai ai rātou i te kura auraki, i te wharekura rānei. Nā reira, ki te taha whakapāho, māketete rānei me hāngai te titiro ki ngā whānau, ki ngā hoa o ngā tauria o mua me ngā momo kura tuarua hei kukume mai i te tauria.

Hei tāpiri atu ki aua kōrero e ai ki te rangahau nei ko te ako i te reo Māori tō runga ake o ngā whiriwhiringa hei take i haere mai ai rātou ki Te Whare Wānanga. Ko te tuarua o ngā whiriwhiringa kia whakawhiwhia he tohu, kātahi, ko te whakawhiwhia he mahi. He tohu rangatira tēnei mō tō tātou reo rangatira.

I te tīmatanga o te hōtaka nei i whakapono mārika te hunga uiui ka pakari, ka piki ake tō rātou mōhiotanga, māramatanga rānei ki te reo, ā, e 37% hoki i whakapono ka pai ake te rere, e 81% i whakaaetia i pērā rawa te whakapakari, te piki hoki, 13% i kī mai i āhua tutuki, kotahi noa te tangata kīhai i whakautu.

Ko te nuinga o rātou i kī mai ko ētahi o ngā mea whakamīharo o te hōtaka nei ko te noho-ā-whānau, ko te āhua o te ako, ko ngā hoa me te āhua o tō rātou whanaketanga hoki, ko tētahi āhuatanga nanakia 14% noa i tohua ko te kapa haka tētahi mea whakamīharo.

Hei whaiwhai ake i ngā mea whakamīharo ki ētahi ko te whakamutunga o te hōtaka nei te mea pōuri, ki tētahi anō ko te kore taetae mai o ētahi tauria ki te karaehe, ki tētahi atu anō hoki ko te noho pōhara tētahi mea pōuri ki a ia. Ahakoa ko te nuinga kāore tō rātou āwangawanga kāore e taea te karo i ngā whakaaro o te hunga tokoiti kei tūpono e kore hoki rātou e whai hua i roto i ā rātou hīkoitanga ki te ako i te reo Māori. Nā reira, he kaupapa hei whakaarotanga mai i ngā tau kei te heke mai.

Ki te titiro ki ngā whakahokinga kōrero mō ngā aukatinga, ngā whakapōreareatanga-ā-pūtea, ā-whānau, ā-ako hoki, 10 o rātou i kīa mai ai, āe, he pōreareatanga, e 40% mō te taha pūtea, engari, ko te nuinga e 60% i mea mai ai ko ngā pōreareatanga-ā-whānau te take nui i raru ai ā rātou mahi ako.

He nui ngā momo pātai e pā ana ki ngā whakahaere o te kaupapa nei, ko te nuinga o rātou e 81% i whakaaetia he tōtika te āhua o ngā rauemi, 15 o te katoa i kīa ai e tika ana te rere o ngā mahi, ā, 15 anō hoki i whakaaro ake ki te toimaha o ngā mahi i whakaritea i pai te āhua. I te wā i pātaihia mena ka whai hua te whakauru atu ētahi kaupapa hou, e 42% i mea mai ai he pai ake te tiki mai i ētahi manu kōrero hei whakakīnaki i ngā mahi, e 33% i pai ai ki ngā mōteatea hei whakakākahu i ngā mahi, e 21% i whakaaro mō te āhua o te wetewete kōrero. Ko tētahi whakaaro o rātou i ara ake mai ai, me tiro “ngā kaupapa o te wā, o te rohe, o te motu, o te ao anō hoki”. Ki te anga whakamua he hua tonu ēnei momo kōrero hei whakangungu anō i te hōtaka nei.

I te pātaitanga mō te āhua o te whakahaere, te tautoko mai o tēnei hōtaka, -ā- kura nei, -ā- kaiwhakaako



nei hoki, ko te katoa i kīa mai ai, āe, he wairua Māori tō te wāhi nei, tautoko mārika mai ngā kaimahi katoa. Ki ā ētahi; tau kē ngā kaiwhakaako, ka mutu, i eke tonu ō rātou wawata. Kotahi noa te tangata i whakaaro ake ki tō tātou marae me ā tātou kore whakamahi, whakapuare rānei mō ngā tauira o te whare wānanga nei.

Ki te aro atu tātou ki ngā whakaaro o ngā tauira me ā rātou arotake i a rātou anō mō ō rātou pakeke i roto i te kaupapa nei, ahakoa he pakeke ki te whakatau ko tēhea te taumata tōtika, ko te nuinga o rātou i whiriwhiria te taumata tuaono i te tīmatanga, ā, i te mutunga ki ō rātou whakaaro i whiriwhiria e te nuinga te taumata tuawaru. Nā, ko te whanaketanga e rua ngā tepe. Heoi anō, hei whakakapi ake i tēnei wānanga ki tā tētahi tauira; “Kia rimurere, kia kutarere, kia maro mahue ki tō tātou reo, engari, kia mauri tau, kia manawa tina.”

### Te whakapinga

Kāti ake rā, hei whakakapi katoa i ngā kōrero mō tēnei rangahau, i kaha tautoko mai ngā whakahoki kōrero a ngā tauira, otirā, te hunga uiui mō te āhua o te ako, arā, te rumaki, ki ngā kōrero a te hunga rangahau i tēnei kaupapa. Ko te noho-ā-whānau, ko te akoranga rumaki ngā āhuatanga whakamīharo ki ngā tauira, anā, koirā hoki ngā whakakitenga rangahau a Slaughter (1997), a Artigal (1997), a Arzamendi rāua ko Genesse (1997), a Jones (1991), a Greymorning (1997) mō te rumaki, ki a rātou koirā tētahi huarahi mahurangi whakaako reo ai kia tere mau, kia tere whakahoki atu anō ai te reo ki tōna taumata tiketike.

Kaha tautoko mai ngā urupare a ngā tauira ki ngā kōrero a Levy (2002), a Greenwood rāua ko Te Aika (2008) hoki, nā, me kaha tautoko mai te whare wānanga, me Māori ngā kaiwhakaako, me wairua Māori te wāhi ako, me ngāwari noa te tiki atu aua tautoko, aua āwhina e te tauira. Ki reira whakatutuki ai i ngā wawata, i ngā hiahia hoki o te tauira.

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Artigal, J. M. (1997). The Catalan immersion programme. In R. K. Johnson & M. Swain (Eds.), *Immersion Education: International Perspectives* (pp.133-150). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Arzamendi, J., & Genesse, F. (1997). Reflections on immersion education in the Basque Country. In R. K. Johnson & M. Swain (Eds.), *Immersion Education: International Perspectives* (pp.151-166). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Education Review Office/Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga. (1995). *Kura Kaupapa Māori* (Number 10 Winter 1995). Wellington, New Zealand: National Education Evaluation Reports.
- Greenwood, J., & Te Aika, L. H. (2008). *Hei Tauira: Teaching and learning for success for Māori in tertiary settings*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Greymorning, S. (1997). Going Beyond Words. The Arapaho Immersion Program. In J. Reyhner (Ed.), *Teaching Indigenous Languages* (pp. 22.30). Flagstaff, AZ: North Arizona University.
- Johnson, R. K., & Swain, M. (1997). Immersion Education: A Category within bilingual education. In R. K. Johnson & M. Swain (Eds.), *Immersion Education International Perspectives* (pp. 1-16). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Jones, C. (1991). The Ulpan in Wales. *Journal of Multilingual & Multicultural Development*, 12(3), 183-193.
- Levy, M. (2002). *Barriers and incentives to Maori participation in the profession of psychology*. Hamilton, New Zealand: Maori and Psychology Research Unit, the University of Waikato.
- Nikora, L. W. (1998). *Maori psychologists network hui report*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University.
- Nock, S. J. (2011). Participant responses to a tertiary-level Māori language immersion programme: Reporting on a questionnaire-based survey. *Journal of Māori and Pacific Development*, 11(2), 53-76
- Nock, S. J. (2015) Students attitudes towards an advanced level Māori language immersion program. In J. Reyhner, J. Martin, L. Lockard & W. Sakiestewa Gilbert (Eds.), *Honoring Our Elders Culturally Appropriate*

- Approaches for Teaching Indigenous Students* (pp. 123-136). Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University.
- Sharples, P. (1994). Kura Kaupapa Māori. In H. McQueen (Ed.), *Education is Change: Twenty Viewpoints* (pp.11-21). Wellington, New Zealand: Bridget Williams Books Ltd.
- Slaughter, H. B. (1997). Indigenous language immersion in Hawai'i: A case study of Kula Kaiapuni Hawai'i, an effort to save the indigenous language of Hawai'i. In R. K. Johnson & M. Swain (Eds.), *Immersion Education: International Perspectives* (pp.105-129). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Walker, R. (1991). *Liberating Maori from educational subjection*. Auckland, New Zealand: Research Unit for Maori Education University of Auckland.



TE TUKUIHOTANGA O TE REO MĀORI: HE ARONGA MOTUHAKE –  
NGĀ MOKOPUNA A TE KAPUNGA

*Te Kuru o te Marama Dewes*

[tkotmd@gmail.com]

**A**riā: Ko te tāhū o tēnei rangahau ko te reo Māori. Ko te ariā matua ko te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori, arā, ko te tuku iho o te reo ki rō whānau mai i ngā mātua ki ngā tamariki, ā, tae rawa iho ki ngā mokopuna. Kia whakawhāiti i te kaupapa, he aronga motuhake tēnei kei te titiro hāngai atu ki ngā whānau e whā ki ngā tāone e toru o Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Tāmaki-makaurau me Te Rotorua-Nui-a-Kahumatamomoe. Nā te hurahura i ngā āhuatanga reo i roto i ngā kāenga o ngā whānau e whā i kitea mehemea kei te tutuki tēnei tūāhua te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori. Tuia, he aha ngā momo āhuatanga kei te taunaki i tēnei mahi, ā, he aha hoki ngā ārai e whakahōtaetae ana i a ia. Āpiti atu, i noho ki te ketuketū i ngā whakaaro o ngā mātua e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa te tuku iho i te reo ki ngā tamariki mokopuna. Kāre i aro ki te kounga o te reo, he kaute noa i ngā whakamahinga reo Māori me whakamahinga reo Pākehā. Kia whakaritea ngā āhuatanga reo o ngā whānau me ngā tamariki, i tū ngā mahi whakarongo ki ngā wāhi e toru, arā, ki rō kāenga, ki rō kura, ka mutu, i tū ki wāhi kē atu hoki. Nā runga i te whakaaro kei te mōrearea tonu te reo Māori, kua herea tēnei kaupapa ki te ahurea me te tuakiri Māori, te mana motuhake me te tino rangatiratanga.

#### He kupu whakataki

He maha ngā iwi taketake o te ao kua hoepapatia ki te korehāhā. E ai ki te nuinga o ngā tatauranga rangahau, iti iho i te 6000 ngā reo e ora tonu ana i te ao nei, 600 noa iho o aua reo ka whai oranga tonutanga (Crystal, 2000). I ngā rau tau kua pahure atu, kua whakamātau a Ngāi Māori ki te whāngai i te ahi e whakowheko ana ki ngā koko o te motu hei whakautu i ngā pēhitanga o tau iwi me ngā awe o te ao hurihuri. Kua tirohia ngā huarahi katoa e wātea ana. I te hūnukutanga o te nuinga o Ngāi Māori ki ngā tāone noho ai, ka whanake te whakaaro ki roto i ngā kaihautū o te ao Māori kia anga atu te aro ki ngā kaupapa tōrangapū, ngā huarahi mātauranga me ngā mahi pāpāho hei kaupapa whakatenatena i te ora o te reo, te tāhū o te Māoritanga (Dewes, 1958). Ka whakaurua te mātauranga Māori ki ngā kura, ka whakarewaia ngā kōhanga reo, ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ngā whare wānanga, ngā reo irirangi Māori me ngā hongere pouaka whakaata Māori. Nā ēnei whakahekenga werawera ka whai mana te iwi Māori ki te whakahaere i ngā take whakanui i te reo. Heoi, ahakoa ngā mahi whakarauora, kei te tāmāte haere tonu te reo (Waitangi Tribunal, 2011).

#### Tūāpapa

Kia whiua ana te pātai, ‘kei hea te oranga tonutanga o te reo?’ Kāre e kore he maha ngā whakautu rerekē ka puta mai i tēnā, i tēnā o tātou e whai whakaaro ana ki tēnei take. Nā reira, kia whakawhāiti iho i te kaupapa mātotoru nei, he aronga motuhake tēnei e tiro hāngai ana ki ngā whānau reo Māori e whā. He hurahura i ngā whakaaro, he ketuketū i ngā momo mahi kei te mahia e rātau kia tutuki ai tēnei mea te tukuihotanga o te reo Māori. Koia rā te tuku o te reo Māori mai i ngā mātua ki ngā tamariki, heke rawa iho ki ngā mokopuna. Ahakoa tēnei rangahau he māpuna noa i ngā rerenga o te wai, kia whakatātūtū i te rētōtanga o te kaupapa ka kitea tōna whakapapa ki te ao tawhito e kīia nei he taonga tuku iho nā ngā atua. Onamata te ia, āiane te aro, anamata te wawata. Kei te pūtake o taku rangahau ko ngā wawata, ngā waiaro me ngā whanonga o ngā whānau reo Māori. Mā te ketuketū i ngā āhuatanga reo kei waenganui i ngā mema o te whānau e hurahura ai he aha rā ngā ārai e aukati ana i te rere o te reo, he aha hoki ngā āhuatanga e whakapakari ana i te rere o te reo Māori ki rō kāenga. Āpiti atu, mā te tātari i ngā raraunga e hurahura, e whai māramatanga ki ngā mahi tuku iho i te reo ki ngā tamariki.

Nō te orokohanga mai o te rangahau nei ko te whakapae ia kei rō kāenga te oranga tonutanga o te reo. Engari, nā runga i ngā kōrero i puta, te āta wetewete i ngā pānuitanga me te mātakitaki i ngā pou kōrero o ngā whānau i kitea kei roto kē i te ngākau, kei roto i te whatumanawa. Ko te kaupapa matua i puta, arā te tāhuhu e tū ai te whare kōrero, he whakapono ki ngā uara o te reo Māori me ōna tikanga. Mai i tērā

whakapono ka puta mai ngā mahi tuku iho i te reo. Hei tā Fishman (1996):

Mother tongues are self-sustaining and a new generation does not wait until it goes to school to get its mother tongue. It usually gets its mother tongue at home in the community, in the neighborhood, among the loved ones — the ones shaping the identity of the child (wh. 78).

Nā, he mahi tuku iho i roto i te aroha. Ko te aroha te āhuatanga ka whakatōngia ki te tamaiti, ā, ko te reo hei kōpaki i a ia. Mā tēnā e ngākaunui ai te tamaiti ki te reo, ā, ka mau tonu. “A bond with the language that will stay with them after we are long gone... that is part of the link to sanctity, the link to kinship, and the link to purpose” (Fishman, 1996, wh. 80). Hei tā Cathy Dewes (C. Dewes, kōrero ā-waha, Noema 11, 2014):

Kia tutuki i ngā wawata o nga mātua, ara taku pāpā, o ngā tūpuna, ko Nanny tērā i kī mai, i roto i te reo Pākehā (katakata ana), ‘I love my reo bub’. Nā reira, ki ōku whakaaro ko tōna aroha nui ki te reo Māori, i rongo au i tērā ngao, i rata au, ana i mau... ki tōku ngākau. Nō reira ko ōna wawata, ngā wawata o ngā tūpuna, kua tipu mai ki ahau hei mahi māku. Hei whakaeatanga pea, whakatutukitanga māku.

Ahakoia pea ko te kāenga te wāhi matua e tutuki ai te tuku iho o te reo, ko ngā horopaki kei tua atu o te kāenga he wāhi hei taunaki, hei whakawhanake i a ia. Katoa o ngā tamariki kei rō kōhanga reo, kei rō kura kaupapa Māori rānei e ako ana. E ai ki te rautaki o te kōhanga reo ko tōna wawata nui he whakamana i te reo me ngā tikanga, he whakamana i te tamaiti me tōna whānau, he whakamana i te kaupapa (Tangaere, 2014; Winitana, 2011). E pā ana ki te kura kaupapa Māori, ko tā Te Aho Matua (New Zealand Gazette, 1989, wh. 738):

He mea tino nui te wāhi ako hei whakaohoho i te wairua o te tamaiti ki āna mahi whakaako. Nō reira, kia kikī tonu te kura i ngā mea whakaihiihi i a ia, i ngā mea pupuri hoki i te hā o te ao Māori. Me whakawhānui hoki tōna wāhi ako ki ngā marae, ki ngā ngahere, ki waenga pārae, ki te taha moana, ki ngā wharepukapuka, whare taonga me ērā atu whare whāngai i te puna o te mōhio.

Ko tētahi painga o ēnei wāhi, ka tū hei horopaki reo Māori, he pā tūwatawata mō te reo me ngā tikanga, he whakaruruhau e rumaki ai te tamaiti ki roto i tōna reo rangatira, e rangona ai te reo, e puaki ai te reo. Ka mutu, he wāhi e poipoi ai tōna hinengaro me tōna ngākau ki ngā taonga me ngā tikanga a ngā mātua tūpuna. Mehemea ka mau tonu i te ākongā ngā hononga ki ngā hoa, ki ngā whānau o te kura, ka whai wāhi ki te whakamahi, ki te whakapakari hoki i te reo ki te kāenga, ki te marae, ki ngā mahi hākinakina, ki te hapori whānui, otirā ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui hoki. Hei tā Fishman (1996):

Creating community is the hardest part of stabilizing a language. Lack of full success is acceptable, and full successes are rare. ... So even in your lack of full success, dedicated language workers, whether they be Maoris, Bretons, or whatever, become committed to each other and therefore they are members of the community of belief (wh. 80).

Mā te ako tonu, mā te whakarongo me te kōrero ki ēnei horopaki e pakari ai te reo o te tamaiti. Kei tēnā, kei tēnā te mahi whai i te reo, ā, ehara i te mahi ngāwari ki te katoa. Engari, mā te whakawhanaunga atu me te whakanui i ngā hononga ki te hapori reo Māori e taunakitia ai te tangata i roto i āna mahi whakapakari reo. E ai ki a Crystal (2000), he mahi uaua rawa atu te hanga hapori reo taketake, engari mā tēnā e pūkahu ai te hā o te reo kia kaua e rāhuitia, e noho tapu noa ki te kāenga, ki te kura, engari kia pāorooro ki ngā whāruarua o tēnā moka, ki ngā pārae o tērā tara wāhi.



Mē pēhea rā e tutuki ai te tuku iho o te reo ki ngā whakatipuranga?

He whakapae anō tāku i te tīmatanga o ngā mahi rangahau nei, arā, mā te kōkā tēnei mahi e kawe, e whakatō i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki. I tipu tēnei whakaaro i runga i tā te kōhungahunga whanake ki rō kōpū, ka puta, ko te pīpī tērā e piri pāua ana ki te uma o te kōkā. Nā wai rā, ko te reo o te kōkā te reo ka rangona e te tamaiti i te nuinga o te wā. Heoi, nā roto i ngā mahi i kitea he wāhi nui hoki tō te tāne. Kei ngā whānau e rua, ko ngā kōkā ngā pou kōrero. Kei tētahi o ngā whānau ko ngā mātua e rua e tuku iho ana te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki. Heoi, kei tētahi atu o ngā whānau, ko te tāne te pou kōrero e whakatutuki ana i tēnei āhuatanga te tuku i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki.

Ko te kāenga te wāhi matua e tutuki ai te tuku iho o te reo ki ngā tamariki (Crystal, 2000; Fishman, 1996). Ki te whakatipu tamaiti reo Māori, me matua whāngai i te reo Māori ki a ia i tōna whānautanga mai. Kia tuku iho te tangata i te reo, tuatahi ia me mōhio. Ko tā ngā mātua he whāngai atu i te reo hei takapau mā te tamaiti e tipu iho a ia i roto i te āhuru o te reo. Ka taunakitia tēnei whakaaro e te Rautaki Reo Māori o Ngāti Porou (Te Runanganui o Ngāti Porou, 2016), arā:

Ki te tika ta tatau tiri i te maara, matomato te tipu o nga hua, a, ki te tika ano hoki ta tatau tiaki i te maara kua kore e whai wahi mai nga tarutaru o wahi ke atu ki roto i to tatau maara (wh. 12).

Ki te kore e mōhio, ā, mēnā kei te pīrangī te tangata ki te tuku iho i te reo hei reo tuatahi mō tāna tamaiti, kei reira te wero kia whakawātea mai i a ia anō ki te ako. Engari, ehara i te mea me ruku iho i te rētōtanga o te reo kia tutuki ai te tuku iho ki ngā tamariki. Hei tā Fishman (1996), me aro hāngai ki te reo o te tamaiti:

Do not start too far away from things that have to do with home, family, and community on an inter-generational basis. That is where a mother tongue or vernacular is handed on. So, start low. Start exactly where the mother tongue starts and try to aim at that. Even the school can help you aim at that. Another bit of advice is, do not concentrate along institutional lines. Most languages are not institutional, but informal and spontaneous. That is where language lives. Children live; they play; they laugh; they fall; they argue; they jump; they want; they scream (wh. 79).

Nā reira, he maha ngā tūmomo mahi a ngā mātua ki te whakatipu tamaiti reo Māori. Waihoki, ka hāngai te reo o ngā mātua ki te pakeke o te tamaiti. Mehemea he pīpī, ko te reo matua he reo aroha, he reo harikoa, he reo whakaratarata. Mā te whāngai kupu ki te pīpī, mā te whakarongo ki a ia, mā te mihi ki tā te pīpī ngana ki te whakahua kupu me te whakanui i tōna reo tika e whakatenatena ai i tōna hīkaka ki te reo. Ko tā te tamaiti he whakamātau i te reo kia ako he aha te mea tika, he aha te mea hē. Ko tāna mahi he whai i te taura a ngā mātua. E ai ki a Skinner (1957), ka ako te tamaiti i te reo nā runga i ngā mahi taunaki reo kia whai tikanga, kia whai kiko ai ngā kupu. Kia mārama ai te tamaiti ki te wāriu o te whakawhiti kupu me te rerenga kōrero, me taunaki te kupu tika. Hei taura, kia kī te pīpī i te kupu 'titi' ana ka mingomingo kata atu te kōkā ki tana pīpī me te tuku waiū ki a ia, ka whai hua te tamaiti i te kōrero, ka whakapakari i tōna ako i te reo. Hei tā Chomsky (1986), mai i te wā e toru tau te pakeke o te tamaiti tae atu ki te 10 tau te pakeke, ka āhei te tamaiti te ako i te katoa o tōna reo kia taketake tōna arero. Nā reira ka taea te kī he mea waiwai kia rangona e ia te whānuitanga o tōna reo, ōna reo rānei, i waenganui i ēnei tau i a ia e tipu ana. Me kī pēnei, he uku mākū e pokea, he uku mārō ka uaua ake te poke.

Ahako te taumata o te reo, he mahi nui te ako i ngā kupu hou, arā, te whakakupu i ngā taputapu me ngā āhuatanga o te taiao e whekotia e te tamaiti. Mā reira te tamaiti e kapo ai i ngā kupu Māori hei whakaata i tōna taiao, hei whakatinana i ōna whakaaro hoki. I tēnei ao hurihuri, he mahi nui te ako i ngā kupu me ngā rerenga hou hei whāngai atu ki te tamaiti.

Mēnā he kōhungahunga, ko te reo matua he reo tohutohu ka tahi, ka rua he reo whakaratarata e whāngai

ana i te hinengaro. Mā te pānui pukapuka e pakari ai te taha ki te pānui me te whakahua tika i te reo. Waihoki, mā te whakakupu i ngā taputapu o te kāenga, o te horopaki e nōhia ana e tamaiti ka hopu ia i te reo. Kia pakeke haere te tamaiti, ka rerekē haere te āhua o te reo ka tukuna ki a ia.

Ahakoia kotahi anake te pou kōrero, ka tū tonu te whare kōrero. Ka kaha ake te reo o te tamaiti mēnā ko te reo Māori te reo motuhake ka whāngai atu ki a ia (Te Rito, 1999). Ehara i te mea me noho ko te reo Māori hei reo motuhake, heoi ki te pēnei, ka toka te reo Māori ki roto i a ia. Mā te taringa te reo e ‘hopu noa’ mēnā kei te kaha kōrerotia e te pou kōrero. Hei tā Ngata (2014) mā te auau o te rongo, ka mau ki te taringa. Mehemea kotahi te pou kōrero, ka tutuki tonu te tuku (Waho, 2006). Ētahi mātua ka whakatika i te reo, ētahi atu ka waiho kia tipu noa. Kia tipu ai te reo o te kāenga me ako te pou kōrero ki ngā momo kupu o tērā taiao.

Mēnā ka tae ā-tinana atu te tamaiti ki ngā momo horopaki reo Māori whānui, ka whānui ake tōna pātaka kupu, ka whanake tōna reo. Nō te mea, ki te nōhia ērā tara wāhi rerekē, ka rangona e ia ērā reo, ka mau ki te tūārongo o pūmahara i runga i te wheako. Mā te whakawhānui hoki i ngā horopaki reo e whakanui ai i te mana o te reo. Koirā tētahi tino mahi a ngā mātua, he akiaki i te whakamahinga o te reo ki ngā horopaki maha kia kōrero ai te tamaiti. He whakairo i te taiao reo Māori kia noho pūmau te tamaiti, tātau katoa, ki te reo Māori ahakoia te horopaki.

#### *He aha i tahuri ai ki te reo Pākehā?*

Ka māwhitiwhiti te tamaiti i runga i te kaupapa, te horopaki me te tangata. Mēnā kāre i te mōhio ki te kupu Māori mō tētahi mea, ka rapa he kupu Pākehā. He mahi raweke reo hoki. Kei te kapo atu ia ki ngā kupu e whakatinana ana i ngā hanga o tōna ao. Kāre anō pea ōna mātua, tōna kura rānei, kia whāngai atu i aua kupu ki a ia. Kei te kaha ake te māwhitiwhiti o ngā tamariki mehemea kotahi noa iho te pou kōrero o te whare. Kia tae atu ki tētahi reanga o te tamarikitanga, arā, i waenganui i te rima me te iwa tau, ka mōhio te tamaiti kāre tērā pakeke i te mārāma ki te reo Māori, nā reira ka kōrero kē i te reo Pākehā ki a ia. He mea whakamīharo hoki tērā āhuatanga nō te mea, kāre tahi tētahi pakeke i whāki atu, i tohutohu atu rānei ki te tamaiti mō te reo tika ki tēnei tangata. Nā, ētahi tamariki ka ako ā-taringa i te reo Pākehā. Ka tohua tēnei āhuatanga e ngā hanga o te ao hou e kaha whakanui nei i te reo Pākehā ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui, ko te reo Pākehā e hāmama ana ki ngā wāhi tūmatanui me te ipurangi.

Kia pakeke haere te kōhungahunga, ka ngāwari ake mā ngā mātua te kōrero Pākehā atu ki ā rātau tamariki. Koirā i puta ai te kōrero ‘he mahi whakatō’. Ina whakahoahoa atu ki ngā rangatahi kāre i a rātau te reo, ka whakamahia kētia te reo Pākehā. Ā, tērā pea he whakatumatuma hoki nā te rangatahi i ngā tikanga reo o te pou kōrero. Ina tae rawa ki te reanga o te rangatahi, kua ngāwari rawa ngā tikanga reo i runga i te whakaaro kua mau kē i a ia. Nā, mehemea he tāina ōna, kua huri kē te aro ki te whakapakari i te reo o ngā tāina. Nā tēnā, ka tukuna mā te rangatahi tōna ake reo e whiriwhiri, e whakawhanake. Kāre hoki pea te pou kōrero i te tohutohu atu ki a ia kia ū motuhake ki te reo Māori. Ko tētahi ārai ka tipu mai i waenganui i te rangatahi me te pou kōrero ko tōna ngākaunui ki tōna reo whakahoahoa, ka mutu he reo Pākehā. Ko tētahi āhuatanga i kite, kāre ngā mātua i te kaha ki te whakamahi i te reo kōwetewete Māori ki ngā rangatahi. Nā reira, ka hua mai te whakaaro, ina eke te tamaiti ki tōna taiohitanga, kia mau tonu ko te reo tohutohu, engari kia kaha ake te whakamahi i te reo kōwetewete, pakeke ki te pakeke. Mā reira pea e mau tonu ai te pakeke ki te mana whakahaere, āpiti atu ki te here o te ngākau. Hei tāpiri atu, ki te whao i ngā horopaki e tūtaki ai ngā rangatahi i roto i te reo Māori, tērā pea ia te reo Māori ka mau hei tūāpapa mō te tuakiri o tērā rōpū (Waho, 2006; Wilson & Kamanā, 2014). Ahakoia ngā kōrero nei, ko te mea nui he whakatō, he whāngai, he whakawhanake i te reo o te tamaiti. Heoi, he kai mā te hinengaro.

#### *Mua te haere*

He āhuatanga anō i heipū ake i roto i rangahau nei, he pātai ka whakairia ake ki runga ki te mahau o whakaaro hei kaupapa wetewete hei ngā rangi e taka mai ana. Arā, me pēhea rā e pūmau tonu ai te rangatahi kia ū ki tōna reo Māori hei reo matua mōna? He aha ngā mahi hei tautoko i te rangatahi kia



mutu rawa tōna wā ki te kura, ā, kua puta atu ia ki te ao whānui? He aha hoki ētahi atu rauemi hei taunaki i te mahi a ngā mātua ki te whakatipu tamariki reo Māori? Me pēhea e whakamahi ai i ngā taputapu hangarau o te ao hou hei whakatairanga ake i te reo? Ka whai hua pea ki te hoki atu anō i ngā tau kei te heke mai ki te hurahura i ngā āhuatanga reo kua whanake i waenganui i ngā tamariki i a rātau e pakeke haere ana. Hei reira pea e whai māramatanga ki ētahi mahi taunaki i te reo o te rangatahi kia pakari haere tonu i ngā reanga. Ka mutu, ka rūnangatia tonutia.

### He whakaemi kōrero

Kāre au i te kī ko tēnei anake te huarahi kei te wātea ki ngā whānau e pīrangi ana ki te poi poi tamariki reo Māori. Arā ake ngā ara e wātea ana, ā, kāre e kore he rerekē ngā āhuatanga kei tēnā, kei tēnā. Ko te wawata ia o tēnei tuhinga, he whakatauirā noa i ngā āhuatanga kei ēnei whānau kia rau atu ki te pātaka iringa kōrero, ā, ki te pīrangi te tangata ki te kapo atu hei kai mā te hinengaro kei a ia te tikanga. Heoi anō, i roto i tēnei rangahau i kitea kei te tutuki tēnei tūāhuatanga te tukuihotanga o te reo ki roto i ngā whānau e whā. Ko ngā kaupapa matua he whakapono ki te uara me ngā hua o te reo; he whāngai i te reo; he whakaingoa, he whakakupu i ngā āhuatanga o te kāenga me ngā horopaki o te tamaiti; he whakauru i te tamaiti ki te kōhanga me te kura kaupapa Māori; he tikanga tuku reo o te ao tawhito, o te ao hou hoki; kāre te reo e whakaturea, arā, kāre te tamaiti e kōhetetia mēnā ka puta te reo Pākehā, ka waiho kē kia raweke i ngā reo e rua me te akiaki kia whakamahia te reo Māori hei reo matua mā te whakatauirā atu; mēnā kotahi noa iho te pou kōrero ka taea tonutia e ia te tuku i te reo; he mea nui te whakawhānui i ngā horopaki ki tua atu o te kāenga me te kura.

Mā te wānanga i ēnei āhuatanga o te ao hou e whai kitenga ki te huarahi kei mua, ka mārama ki ngā mahi e mau ai te reo kia ū, e pakari ai te reo kia tina i roto i ngā kāenga, te āhuru mōwai o te reo. Kia ū ia whānau, ia whānau ki te whakahua i te reo Māori me te whāngai atu ki ngā pihinga e rea ake ana, ka mau tonu, ā, tipu tonu. Hei tā Koro Dewes, “ko tō tātau reo he taonga tuku iho, mai i o tātau mātua tīpuna. Mā tātau anō e whakaora ai i tō tātau reo” (Te Runanganui o Ngāti Porou, 2016, wh. 10). Mā te aha i tēnei tuhinga hei hīnātore ki ngā mātauranga tuku reo kei te whakamahia ki ngā kāenga e whā o ēnei mokopuna a Te Kapunga Matemoana Dewes.

Kia korowaitia tēnei mea te tuku iho i te reo ki te whakaaro Māori, ko te kāenga te āhuru mōwai o te reo. Ko te whakapono tērā te kōiwi matua e tuarā ana i te whakaaro, arā, ko te tāhuhu o te whare. He whakapono ki te reo me ōna tikanga, he whakapono ki ngā mātāpono o Te Aho Matua. He whakapono ki te mana tangata i ahu mai i ngā mātua tīpuna, mai rānō, he mea heke iho i roto i te whakapapa. E tū ai te whare kōrero, me tōtika te tū o te poutokomanawa. Ko te pou whirinaki tērā o te whānau, o te hāpori, arā, te pou kōrero e ū ana ki te reo, e whakatinana ana i te tika, e pīkau ana i te whakapono ki ōna pokowhiwhi. Arā hoki te pou te wharau e tautoko ana i te kaupapa. Mā te hora i te takapau o te reo e noho hāneanea ai te tamaiti ki ngā rekereke o ōna mātua tīpuna. Kei ngā tahataha o te whare e tū ana ko ngā pou heke, arā, ko ngā kaumātua me ngā kuia, ko ngā tīpuna whakairo e whakakōrero ana i ngā whakapapa, i te reo ake o te iwi, i ngā waiata, i ngā pūrākau, i ngā taonga tuku iho. Kei ō rātau rekereke ngā mokopuna e noho mai ana, e hopu ana i ērā taonga tuku iho. Ki reira rangona ai rātau i te aroha. Mā tērā mahi ngā pakeke e whakatō iho i te whakapono ki roto i ngā tamariki, ka pā ki tōna ngākau, me te aha ka ngākaunui ai te tamaiti ki ngā whakairo o tōna whare. Nā, kei ngā ringaringa o ngā mātua, ngā whanaunga me ngā whānau o te hāpori ngā toki hei whao i ngā hanga o roto i te pā, arā, ko ngā kura me ngā horopaki reo Māori ērā. Heoi, kei ngā ringaringa ake o ngā mātua ngā muka e rarangahia ai ngā tukutuku, arā, ko ngā rauemi me ngā momo tikanga tuku iho i te reo i roto i te kāenga. Ko ngā tamariki mokopuna ērā e whakarākei ana i ngā pakitara, e tautitotito ana, e whakakorikori ana i te reo rangatira kia tū ai te whare kōrero. Kia tiro whakawaho atu i te mataaho, ko te ao whānui tērā e mea mai nā i tua. Kei te roro e iri ana ngā whakaaro, ngā wawata me ngā waiaro, arā, ko te mahau o te whare tērā. Ka mutu, kia tae rawa ki te wā e puta atu te tamaiti ki waho ki te ao whānui, ahakoa ngā awe o te ao hurihuri ko te manako ia kua rongō ia i ngā wawata o ngā mātua me ngā tīpuna, kua mōhio ia ki tōna tūrangawaewae, ki ōna whakapapa, ki tōna reo, ki tōna mana me tōna tapu. He mea kua titia ki te

---

hirikapo, kua whakatōhia ki te whatumanawa, arā, ko te oranga tonutanga o te reo rangatira.

### Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Chomsky, N. (1986). *Knowledge of language: Its nature, origin, and use*. New York, NY: Praeger.
- Crystal, D. (2000). *Language death*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.
- Dewes, T. K. (1958). Te Reo Māori. *Te Ao Hou*, 24, 17-18.
- Fishman, J. A. (1996). What do you lose when you lose your language? In G. Cantoni (Ed.), *Stabilizing Indigenous Languages* (wh.71-81). Flagstaff, AZ: Northern Arizona University.
- Ngata, W. J. (2014). He mātāre: Te Reo Mōteatea. In Higgins, R., Rewi, P., & Olsen-Reeder, V (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (wh. 399-422). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Supplement to New Zealand Gazette of Thursday 21 February 2008, Wellington. (2008, 22 February). Issue No. 32, Official version of Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori and an explanation in English, pursuant to section 155a of The Education Act 1989.
- Skinner, B. F. (1957). *Verbal behavior*. Acton, MA: Copley.
- Tangaere, A. R. (2014). Te hokinga ki te ūkaipō: Constructions of Māori language development. In R. Higgins, P. Rewi, & V. Olsen-Reeder (Eds.), *The value of the Māori language: Te hua o te reo Māori* (pp. 205-222). Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Te Rito, J. (1999). *Revitalising the Māori language: Some lessons from abroad – A report for the Winston Churchill Memorial Trust*. Wellington, New Zealand: Winston Churchill Memorial Trust.
- Te Runanganui o Ngāti Porou. (2016). *Te reo ake o Ngati Porou: Toitu te reo: Ngati Porou language strategy*. Retrieved from Te Runanganui o Ngati Porou website: <http://www.ngatiporou.com/nati-news/nati-publications/te-reo-ake-o-ngati-porou-toitu-te-reo>.
- Waho, T. (2006). *Te reo o te whānau: The intergenerational transmission of the Māori language Supporting parents to nurture Māori language families*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Education.
- Waitangi Tribunal. (2011). *Ko Aotearoa tenei: A report into claims concerning New Zealand law and policy affecting Māori culture and identity* (Vol. 1-2. Wai 262). Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer.
- Winiata, C. (2011). *Tōku reo, tōku ohooho: Ka whawhai tonu mātou*. Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Aotearoa: Huia Publishers & Te Taura Whiri i te reo Māori.
- Wilson, W. H., & Kamanā, K. (2014). Commentary: Indigenous Hawaiian revitalization perspective on indigenous youth and bilingualism. In L.T Wyman, T.L. McCarty & S. E. Nicholas (Eds.), *Indigenous youth and multilingualism: Language identity, ideology, and practice in dynamic cultural worlds* (wh. 87-200). New York, NY: Routledge.



HE MAIMO A I NGĀ WHAKATUPURANGA ANAMATA: KO TE  
MĀTAURANGA TAKETAKE O NGĀ TŪPUNA ME TE WHAKAREA  
TAMARIKI

*Hineitimoana Greensill, Hōri Manuirirangi, Leonie Pihama, Jamee Mahealani Miller, Jenny  
Lee-Morgan, Donna Campbell, Rihi Te Nana*  
[hineitimoana.greensill@waikato.ac.nz]

He whakataki  
Kua āraua ki roto i te reo me ngā pūnaha mātauranga o ngā iwi taketake, ko ngā uara, ko ngā whakapono me ngā rapunga whakaaro e toko ake nei i tērā iwi. Kia whakahoropakitia tēnei ki roto o Aotearoa me Hawai‘i, i te whakaekenga o ō tātou kāinga tupu e ngā taua a te Pākehā me ngā tāmi o ngā tikanga whakawhenua a te Kāwanatanga o muri, i tauwhatia ai te tuku o te reo Māori me te reo taketake o Hawai‘i (*‘ōlelo Hawai‘i*) i waenga i ngā whakatupuranga, waihoki ko ngā māramatanga pūmau o roto i ngā reo i tauwhatia ai (Walker, 2004; Blaisdell & Mokuau, 1991). Ahakoa ēnei tauwhatinga, ka pupuri tonu tātou ki ngā karere i mau rā i te reo i roto i ngā ngā pātaka mātauranga a te Māori me ngā *Kanaka Maoli*<sup>1</sup> o Hawai‘i. Ko te mātauranga taketake, ngā kōrero o nehe me ngā ariā e āraua nei ki ngā tuhituhinga ā-waha huhua, tae atu ki ngā whakataukī, ngā *‘ōlelo no ‘eau*<sup>2</sup>, me ngā kīanga rongonui i tāngia hoki ki te pepa (Pukui, 1983). Ko te ia o ēnei momo kōrero tuku-iho taketake nei kei te kōrerotia i roto i ngā whakataukī me ngā *‘ōlelo no ‘eau*, he mea whakaara anō tēnei mātauranga ki ngā kaupapa whakaora reo ki Aotearoa me Hawai‘i. He momo mātauranga ēnei hei whakaara i a tātou kia mārāma rawa ki ngā kano tirohanga o ō tātou tūpuna ki tō rātou ao, waihoki ko ngā hononga maha e paihere nei i a tātou ki ō tātou whanaunga.

Hei whāinga matua e āta arohaehae ana tēnei pepa i ngā momo tuhituhinga-ā-waha nei, arā ko te *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* me te whakataukī, kia tīroua ake ngā karere e hāngai ana ki ngā tamariki a te Māori rātou ko nā *kānaka* o Hawai‘i me ngā pānga ki ngā mahi whakatupu tamariki o mua. Ka toro tēnei tuhinga ki te whakataukī me te *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* ki te whakapuaki i te mātauranga i mahue mai i ngā tūpuna hei rei arataki mā tātou ngā iwi taketake me ō tātou wheako tonu o nāiane.

*‘Ōlelo No ‘eau*

Ko te tino kohinga hiranga o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* he tānga pukapuka hoki i whakaihia ki te *‘ōlelo no ‘eau*, he putanga nā tētehi pūkenga rongonui ko Mary Kawena Pukui (1983). Mai i tōna pakeke 15, nāna i matapae te wāriu o te mahi huri-reo, te whakaemi me te tuhituhi i ngā kīanga me ngā whakataukī i whaona e ōna *kūpuna* (tūpuna), hei whakamōhio i tō te *Kanaka Maoli* tirohanga ki te ao mā ngā whakatupuranga haere ake nei. Kei te kohinga, *‘Ōlelo No ‘eau, Hawaiian proverbs and poetical sayings* (1983), e hura ana ngā māramatanga whānui e hāngai tonu nei ki te huatau o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* me tōna oranga, ahakoa te whawhewhawhe a te Pākehā me āna whakaawenga taipūwhenua nō te pānga atu o ngā tūāhua tauwiwi ki Hawai‘i.

Kīa ai he whakataukī nō Hawai‘i ngā *‘ōlelo no ‘eau*, he kīanga, he kupu whakarite (Pukui, 1983). E whakamahukitia ana e Pukui ngā whakamārama me ngā *kaona*<sup>3</sup>, arā ko te tikanga huna o ia *‘ōlelo no ‘eau*. E ai ki te puka *wehewehe ‘ōlelo Hawai‘i* (papakupu o Hawai‘i) ko te *kaona* he whakapuakanga huna, he kupu matarua rānei e hua mai ai te pai, te kino rānei. He mahi whao kupu te *kaona* hei tāpae i ngā tikanga kōrero mā te whakamahi kupu whakarite. Tukuna ai te *kaona* i roto i ngā kōrerorero ōpaki, ngā waiata, ngeri, *hula* me ngā kōrero pūrākau hoki. Ko te whao i te *kaona* hei ruri kei te rangona i roto i te nui o ngā tukunga aroha, mehemea he waiata he kōrero hemahema rānei. I tukuna hoki te *kaona* hei whakapātaritari i ngā take tōrangapū ki ngā nūpepa i tāngia ki te *‘ōlelo Hawai‘i*, inarā he take tohe pāhuatanga (Silva, 2004).

Ko te nuinga o ngā wāhanga *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* o raro i ahu mai i Pukui (1983). Tērā hoki te ruarua i ahu

mai i te *haku wale*<sup>4</sup> i titoa rānei e tētehi kaitito hou e whai pūkenga ana ki te whao kupu hei ruri. Kua tō tēnei ki te anga o *Ho 'okumu A 'e*, he hanganga auaha nō te tirohanga o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* (Miller, 2012).

‘Ōlelo No‘eau: Te Whakatairanga i te Tuakiri ‘Ōiwi<sup>5</sup>

Ko te *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* tuatahi kāore i ahu mai i te kohinga Pukui, he putanga kotahi noa tēnei i te maha o ngā tauira o te puāwaitanga o te *‘ōlelo Hawai‘i*. Ko te ngako o tēnei *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* he whakapono ki te whakahaumanutanga o te iwi. Ko te hono o te tamaiti ki tōna *‘ohana*<sup>6</sup> me te taiao he mea nui mō te oranga me te tuakiri o ngā *Kanaka Maoli*. Ā tōna wā ka huri te tamaiti hei kupuna, arā ko te whakatupuranga tuku i te mātauranga me ngā mahinga o te iwi. Nā whai anō, ko ngā mahinga pēnei i te *hānai*<sup>7</sup> ka tino whakahirahira rawa.

He pūnua i ka pūnana, he ‘io i ka lani (Kamehameha Schools, 2016, wh. 4).<sup>8</sup>

*He pīpī ki te kōhanga ka huri hei kāhu topa i te rangi.*

I ulu no ka lālā i ke kumu (Pukui, 1983, wh. 137).

*Nō te tinana rākau tupu ai ngā pekapeka.*

Me kore ake ō tātou tūpuna kua kore hoki tātou.

Matomato nei te tupu o ngā mahinga tawhito o Hawai‘i ki roto i ētehi *‘ohana*. Ki ētehi atu, e whakahaumanutia ana ngā mahi toi me ngā tikanga o mua mō te noho ā-whānau, pērā i ngā tikanga whakarea tamariki, ngā tikanga hī ika, ono kai, rongoā hoki, me ngā tikanga whakawhanaunga. He *‘ohana* atu anō e hono ana ki ngā pakiaka me te here hoki o roto. Mā te pēnei, kua whāngaia te tuakiri.

I pa‘a i kona kupuna ‘a‘ole kākou e puka (Pukui, 1983, wh. 136).

*Mēnā i mate tō tātou kuia i te whānautanga mai o ngā kaumātua, kua kore he oranga mō tātou.*

He whakamahara i te whānau kia whakaute i te aho mātāmua, i te mea ko rātou i whānau tuatahi mai.

He ‘onipa‘a ka ‘oiā‘i‘o (Pukui, 1983, wh. 94).

*E kore te pono e huri.*

Ko te tino akoranga, tērā i pai mā ngā whakatupuranga o Hawai‘i o mua ka pai tonu haere ake nei.

Aloha no nā keiki – Aroha mō te tamariki

Nui tonu ngā kīanga e hono nei ki tēnei mea te aroha. Ko te aroha kore here mō te tamariki he mea tō, he mea horapa hoki ki roto i te hapori, e kitea nei i ngā wāhanga o raro. Whakamahia ai te ‘pua’<sup>9</sup> hei kupu mō te tamariki. E tohu ana tēnei i te ātaahua me te ahurei o te tamaiti, waihoki he tohu i te kakara pūrehu o te pua kī ai te wāhi, kī ai a mahara.

Ka ‘ōpu‘u pua i mōhala (Pukui, 1983, wh. 164).

*He putiputi puāwai.*

He kōhungahunga.



He hi‘i alo ua milimili ‘ia i ke alo, ua ha‘awe ‘ia ma ke kua, ua lei ‘ia ma ka ‘ā‘ī (Pukui, 1983, wh. 67).

*He mea aroha, he mea poipoi ā-ringa, wahaina ki te tuarā,  
Ko ōna ringa awahi hei lei mō te kakī.*

Kīa ake mō te tamaiti i tino arohaina.

He lei pōina ‘ole ke keiki (Pukui, 1983, wh. 82).

*He lei tē rukea he tamaiti i tino arohaina.*

Ka lei hā‘ule ‘ole, he keiki (Pukui, 1983, wh. 156).

*He lei tē whiua, arā ko te tamaiti.*

E lei no au i ko aloha (Pukui, 1983, wh. 41).

*Ka mau tō aroha hei tīpare mōku.*

He mea maimoa tō aroha ētia he rei whakarākai.

Ua ola loko i ke aloha (Pukui, 1983, wh. 311).

*Mā te aroha ka ora a roto.*

Ko te aroha he mea nui kia ora te tangata ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana.

### Hapūtanga

Ko te āhua tangata, te hauora me te anga o te tamaiti te hua o tā te whaene tiaki i a ia anō nōna e hapū ana. Ko ngā hiahia kai he tino tohu e tūhono ana ki te tuakiri o te kōhungahunga (Fornander, 1996; Pukui, 1942).

He hilu na ke ali‘i (Pukui, 1983, wh. 67).

*He hilu nā te rangatira.*

Hiahia ana te wahine hapū ki te kai ika *hilu*, ko te kōhungahunga ka whānaua iho ki a ia he tamaiti māhaki, he tamaiti rata. I te mea i aro nui ngā rangatira ki te hunga ngākau mārire, ki te hunga huatau, ko ērā kano tāngata kitea ai ki ngā kōti ariki, ka karangatia ko te ika *hilu* a te rangatira.

Hilu ka i‘a, he i‘a no‘eno‘e (Pukui, 1983, wh. 108).

*Ko te ika te hilu, he mea rerehua.*

He tangata māhaki, he tangata rata. Hiahia ana te wahine hapū ki te kai i te ika *hilu*, ko te kōhungahunga ka whānaua iho ki a ia he tamaiti rata, he tamaiti māhaki, whakamōwai hoki.

Kau na maka (Green & Beckwith, 1924, wh. 231).

*Moea ngā kamo.*

Ki te tino hiahia te whaene hapū ki te kite i tētehi o ana hoa, ka tino arohaina tērā hoa e te tamaiti.

I pa‘a ke kino o ke keiki i ka lā‘au (Pukui, 1983, wh. 136).

*Kia tau rawa te hanga o te tamaiti i ngā rongōā.*

I kai otaota te whaene i tōna hapūtanga mō te hauora o te kōhungahunga. Ka whāngaia ngā otaota ki te tamaiti ki tōna pakeke rua tekau kia pakari rawa atu tōna hauora eke rawa ki tōna kaumātutanga.

Atawhai/Mātua Whāngai

Hānai ‘ia i ka poli o ka lima (Pukui, 1983, wh. 54).

*Whāngaia ki te kapu o te ringaringa.*

Ka kīa ake mō te tamaiti i āta poipoia.

He keiki mea kupuna (Pukui, 1983, wh. 77).

*[E tohu ana] he kaumātua tō te tamaiti.*

Kīa ake ai i te whakamīharo ki te tamaiti nā ōna kaumātua i waihanga taonga māna, i tito waiata, i tito oriori whakamānawa rānei i a ia.

Ku i ka māna (Pukui, 1983, wh. 202).

*Pērā i tō tērā nāna nei ia i whāngai ki tāna i ako ai.*

Kīa ai mō te tamaiti he rite tōna whanonga ki te hunga nāna ia i whakarea. Ko te māna he kai i ngaungaua e te kaumātua hei whāngai atu ki te waha o te tamaiti. Ko te *haumāna* (ākonga) ka whāngaia ki te mātauranga mā te waha o tōna kaiako.

Haumanumanu ka ipu ‘ino‘ino (Pukui, 1983, wh. 59).

*Ko te hue pakaru he ipu anuanu.*

Kīa ai mō te tangata anuanu. Ka kīa hoki hei whakatūpatō i te whaene kia tika te tiaki i te tinana o tāna kōhungahunga - kia āta mirimiria kei anuanu.

Hauora

Ko te hauora o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* ko te ū kia tika te taha tinana, taha wairua, taha hinengaro, me ngā tūāhuatanga taiao. Kua roa te whakapono o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* ki ngā taonga whakaora o te taiao pēnei i te whenua, te wai me ōna rawa katoa. Ka whai tikanga tonu ngā *mo‘olelo*<sup>10</sup>, ngā pūrākau rānei e tohu ana i ētehi wāhi me ētehi taonga whakaora i tēnei rā tonu. Kua pū rawa ki tēnei mea te hauora ko te āhei kia kuhu ki ēnei taiao me te kohi i ngā rawa o roto, nā, he tino pakeke tēnei mā ētehi *‘ohana*. Ko te wāhanga tuatahi i raro nei e tohu ana i tērā wero. Heoi, kua tino mataara ngā *‘ohana* ki te whakatikatika



i te whenua, te wai me ngā mōtika kuhu kia taea ai ngā tikanga me ngā mahinga hauora te whakapuaki mai ki nāianei.

Na wāhine kia 'i alanui o Nu'uanu (Pukui, 1983, wh. 251).

*Ko ngā wāhine tiaki i te ara o Nu'uanu.*

Ko Hapu'u rāua ko Kala'ihauola he wāhine tupua ko ō rāua hanga kōhatu i tiaki i te ara Nu'uanu e tata ana ki te āputa. I te takiwā o Kala'ihauola i hunaia ngā pito o ngā kōhungahunga kia pai ai te hauora. Whakatakotoria ana te huarahi hou ki runga ake o Nu'uanu Pali, ka potapota noa ēnei kōhatu.

Ola no i ka pua o ka 'ilima (Pukui, 1983, wh. 272).

*He ora kei ngā puanga 'ilima.*

Ko te puanga o te 'ilima tētehi o ngā rongoā tuatahi tukuna ai ki ngā kōhungahunga hei rongoā mō te mate tina. Ko Hi'iaka, te atua o ngā rongoā nō te whānau o Pele, i whakamahi i te 'ilima.

Mōhala i ka wai ka maka o ka pua (Pukui, 1983, wh. 237).

*He mea māroha e te wai ngā mata o te putiputi.*

Ka matomato te tupu putiputi ki ngā wāhi wai, ētia he tāngata tōnui e ora ana ki ngā wāhi pai.

I ola no ke kino i ka mā'ona ka 'ōpū (Pukui, 1983, wh. 135).

*Ka ora rawa te tinana i te mākona o te puku.*

Tākina ai hei karakia mō mua i te kai.

He piko pau 'iole (Pukui, 1983, wh. 96).

*He uho i riro i te kiore.*

He tino kaiā. Ko ngā uho kōhungahunga i mauria ki ngā wāhi motuhake i reira puritia ai ngā uho o ngā whakatupuranga o te whānau. Ki te riro te uho i te kiore i mua i te tuku, ka huri te tamaiti hei kaiā.

Puna maka kōkala (Pukui, 1983, wh. 301).

*Nō Puna ngā hurikaikamo piko whakarunga ētia he ngita nō te rauhara.*

Ko te uho o te kōhungahunga i tanumia ki te take o te rauhara kia tupu roa ngā hurikaikamo o te tamaiti ētia he ngita rauhara.

Ngā kawenga o te whakarea tamariki ā-hapū: Hānai, Punahēle, Kupuna

Ko te kupu 'ohana i ahu mai i te *kalo*<sup>11</sup>, arā ko te tino kai o ngā *Kanaka Maoli*. Ko te *kalo* te whakatinanatanga ā-wairua, ā-tikanga hoki hei whakaahua i ngā kawenga o te *kupuna* (tupuna), te *makua* (matua), me te *keiki* (tamaiti). Ko te 'oha he pihinga nō te tupu matua e rea ai te *kalo*, e wana anō ai te *kalo* ā muri ake nei. Mā te *kalo* āna uri e whakaputa, e whakaahua ana tēnei i te kaha o ngā whakatupuranga. I ngā mahi

whakarea tamariki, riro ai te mokopuna mātāmua, te *punahēle*<sup>12</sup> rānei, mā ngā tūpuna hei whakarea [*hānai*]. Tā Handy rāua ko Pukui (1989, wh. 90):

Responsibility for the child's diet and health, and for its proper informal and formal training rested generally with the grandparents, or, if and when a bright child was apprenticed to an expert, with the teacher, into whose household the child was taken as a member of the family.

Nō te tirohanga ahurea, ka pai kia riro mā ngā tūpuna hei whakarea ngā tamariki, mā ērā rānei o tērā reanga he matatau rawa nō rātou.

Nau ke keiki, kūkae a na'au (Pukui, 1983, wh. 250).

*Nāu te tamaiti, ōna paru, ōna terotero katoa atu.*

Mā te tuku tamaiti ki ngā mātua whāngai, ka oati ngā mātua ake e kore rawa te tamaiti e riro anō i a rāua. Ka kino rawa te pērā mō te tamaiti. Ko te aroha me te tautoko ka rere tonu; engari te tango i ngā mātua whāngai e ora tonu ana — kore kore rawa.

I ka hale no pau ke a'o ana (Pukui, 1983, wh. 128).

*Me tutuki ngā tohutohu ki te kāinga.*

Ākona ki te kāinga. I whakapuaki tuatahitia e Pupuakea, he teina whāngai ki a Lonoikamakahi, te tohutohu a tōna kaiako i a rātou e whakatika ana mō te pakanga. Mutu katoa atu ngā tohutohu a te kaiako ki te kāinga; i konā tū ake te toa rangatira i tōna kotahi. He mea tuku hoki ki ngā mātua kohete tamariki ki mua tūmatanui.

I maika'i ke kalo i ka 'ohā (Pukui, 1983, wh. 133).

*Ko te pai o te taro kei te pai o ana hua.*

Whakawākia ai ngā mātua i te whanonga o ā rātou tamariki.

Ka hana a ka mākuā, o ka hana no ia a keiki (Pukui, 1983, wh. 141).

*Tā te mātua mahi, tā te tamariki.*

Ku no i ke ke'a (Pukui, 1983, wh. 206).

*Ānō tōna matua.*

Ānō te matua, ānō te tamaiti.

Pipili no ka pīlali i ke kumu kukui (Pukui, 1983, wh. 292).

*Ko te pia pīlali ka piri ki te rākau kukui.*

Kīa ai mō tētehi ka piri pāua ki tāna e aroha nei i ngā wā katoa,



Ētia he tamaiti e piri ana ki tōna kaumātua e aroha nei ia.  
Ua ‘ai au i kana loa‘a (Pukui, 1983, wh. 305).

*Kua kai au i ana hua.*

He kīanga whakahī nā te matua, te kaumātua rānei e tiakina ana e te tamaiti nāna nei i whakarea.

‘Elemakule kama ‘ole moe i ke ala (Pukui, 1983, wh. 41).

*He kaumātua kāore i whakarea tamariki ka moea te taha huarahi.*

Mā te tiaki me te whakarea tamariki, ko koe ka tiakina kia kaumātua.

### Whakataukī/Whakatauākī

Kua tā ētehi mahinga whānui mō te whakataukī i ngā tau kua taha, tae atu hoki ki ērā nā Grey (1857), Firth (1926), McRae (1988) me tētehi kohinga aroā, nō nā tata nei, nā Mead rāua ko Grove (2003). Ko ngā arotake kaupapa me ētehi whakamahuki rānei i tāngia hoki i roto i ngā tau tata nei, āpiti atu ko ngā mahi a Wehi, Whaanga, Cox me Roa (2013), mō te hāngai o ngā whakataukī ki ngā mātauranga taiao o mua e hāngai ana ki ngā uri a Tangaroa, waihoki ko ā Tuahine, Whaanga me Matamua (2016) mō ngā whakataukī e hāngai ana ki te mātauranga kokorangi Māori, inarā, te whānau mārama. Ko tētehi atu mahinga e tino hāngai ana ki tēnei pepa ko tā Metge rāua ko Jones (1995) mō ngā whakataukī Māori e hāngai ana ki Te Pā Harakeke.

I kīa ake ko te whakataukī he kōrero Māori rongonui (Metge & Jones, 1995), he kīanga tūpuna (Seed-Pihama, 2005) he pēpeha hoki (Mead & Grove, 2003). Ahakoa te rerekē me te whānui o ēnei tikanga whakatakotoranga kupu, kia hāngai ki te koronga o tēnei tuhinga, ka whakamahi noa mātou i te kupu whakataukī. He poto te whakataukī, he kōrero paku e whakaahua ana i te iwi me te taiao. Ko te iho o te whakataukī he tika, arā, he koronga tohutohu, he koronga whakaako rānei tōna, ā, kāore hoki i te tino mōhiotia tōna pūtake. He whakatakotoranga kupu atu anō e hāngai nei ki tēnei kōrero ko te whakatauākī.

Ko te iho o te whakatauākī he tohutohu, engari ka rerekē tōna roa me te mōhio nā wai i tito, tōna pūtake rānei. Kei te mōhiotia hoki te horopaki i titoa ai te whakatauākī. Kia hāngai ki te koronga o tēnei tuhinga, ka karangatia ēnei kōrero tūpuna e rua mā te kupu whakataukī. Ko te mahi me te koronga o te whakataukī me te whakatauākī he kapo i te mōhiotanga o mua nō ngā tūpuna. Ka whakamārama, ka whakamōhio, ka homai tohutohu poto hoki mō ngā mahinga tikanga e hāngai tonu nei ki nāianeī. He kōrero tā te ao Māori, *iti te kupu, nui te kōrero*, tōna tikanga ahakoa ruarua ngā kupu ko tōna whakamārama he hōhonu. Koirā te koronga me te iho o te whakataukī.

### Whakapapa: Te whakapūmau Tuakiri me te Kaitiakitanga

Ko te hiranga o te whakapūmau i ngā here, o te mōhio ki tō whakapapa, te ū ki tō tuakiri me te rongoi i tō kaitiakitanga he mea nui mō te oranga o te tamariki. Tērā ētehi whakataukī e kōrero ana mō te whakapūmau i ngā whanaungatanga ā-whanau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi hoki kia tū tangata ai koe hei Māori.

*Hokia ki tō ūkaipō.*

Ka mahara ake koe ki te kōrero rā, Hokia ki tō ūkaipō. Ko te tikanga o tērā kōrero, ko te ūkaipō ko te wāhi i whāngotēhia ai koe i te wā i a koe e noho ana i runga i te poho o tō whaea. Ki te kore koe e hokihoki ki tō ūkaipō, tērā pea ā tōna wā, ka taka tērā tauira ki runga i ō tamariki. Ka taka ki runga i ō mokopuna, ka taka ki runga o muri mai, e kore

---

ai koutou e hokihoki ki te wā kāinga (W. Milroy, he kōrero ā waha, Haratua 31, 2013).

Ko te whakataukī *Hokia ki tō ūkaipō* e kōrero nei mō te hiranga o te wāhi ki te Māori. Ko te ūkaipō te wāhi i whāngotēhia ai koe e tō whaene e tohu hoki ana i tō te Māori whanaungatanga ki te whenua. Kei te āki tēnei whakataukī kia hoki ki tō ūkaipō kia pūmau tonu ki tērā hononga. Ki te kore e pērā he pānga mō ngā whakatupuranga anamata, e kore pea e hoki ki ō rātou pakiaka.

*Mā ngā pakiaka e tū ai te rākau.*

He nui ngā whakamahinga o tērā kōrero. Ko tētahi, e kore te tangata e tū mehemea kāore he mea hei tautoko i a ia. Ka taea anō te whakahoki tērā kōrero, ki te kore he pakiaka, e kore hoki koe e tū. Me mōhio koe ki ōu pakiaka e mōhio ai koe me pēhea e ora ai koe i roto i tēnei ao. (W. Milroy, he kōrero ā waha, Haratua 31, 2013).

Ko ngā pakiaka, ki tēnei horopaki, ko ō te tangata here ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi hoki. Mā te mōhio ki te whakapapa me te whakapūmau i te whanaungatanga e kaha ai te tūāpapa ki reira tū ake ai te tangata. Ki te kore e mōhiohia ko wai koe, kāore rānei ō here ki tō whānau, tō hapū me tō iwi, ko tōna rite he rākau kore pakiaka kāore e tū.

*Tamaiti piri poho, he aroha whāereere.*

He tangongitanga whānui anō mō tēnei, He aroha whāereere, he pōtiki piri poho (Ihaka, 1957). Ahakoa te aronga i konei ko te hono i waenganui i te whāereere me te tamaiti, he aronga whānui atu anō ōna. Ki te āta arohaina te tamaiti e ngā mātua, tērā rātou e whakautē i ngā uara o ō rātou mātua me te piri tata haere ake nei i ō rātou oranga (Ministry of Justice, 2001; Pihama, Greensill, Campbell, Te Nana & Lee, 2015).

### Manaakitanga

I roto i te hāpori Māori ko te tamati anō nei he kākano hei poipoi, hei whāngai kia pai ai te tupu kia pai ai hoki te whanaketanga. Ko te wā ki a tātou hei poipoi, hei whakarea i ā tātou tamariki, he poto rawa. Ko te poipoi aroha i ngā whakatupuranga anamata pea te tino kawenga o ngā mātua. He maha ngā whakataukī e whakaahua ana i te hiranga o te tiaki tamariki me ētehi karere whakatūpato hoki kua tō ki roto. I ētehi wā ka tukuna he kaupapa tauaro hei whakanui i te karere rā. Katoa ngā tauira e hora nei e whakamahi ana i tētehi tipu hei tohu whakarite mō te tamaiti.

*Kotahi te kākano, he nui ngā hua o te rākau.*

Nā, ko tērā [whakataukī] e kōrero ana, kei te whakanui i te pai o te tātai tangata rā. Kotahi anō te kākano he nui ngā hua e puta ana i taua kākano rā. Engari ka hoki anō ki te kōrero rā, ki te kore e ngakingakia e koe ngā take o te rākau, tērā pea te rākau ka pirau, ko āna kai nei ka pirau, anā, he rite anō tērā ki ngā tamariki. Tērā pea ko ngā hua o te rākau ka pirau, nā reira koinei te āhua o te whakawhanaunga i te pakiaka ki te rākau. Ka kore e tika te whāngai o te pakiaka, e kore hoki te rākau e tipu, e kore hoki ōna hua e pai. Ka pirau ōna hua (W. Milroy, he kōrero ā waha, Haratua 31, 2013).

Ko ngā hua, e kōrerotia ana i roto i tēnei whakataukī he tamariki, ko te kākano, ko ngā mātua. Hei whakanui tēnei whakataukī i te whakaputa i te mahi a te tamariki. Ahakoa he mea pai te tini tamariki, ko te tiaki i a rātou he rite rawa te hiranga. Ānō he pihinga, me whai whenua haumako kia tūperere ai te tipu, ā, i te korenga o te poipoi he mate nui. Koia he mea nui tēnei mō te whanaketanga o te pihinga. Heoi ki te tika te morimori, ka puāwai. Koinei tētehi whakataukī whakamahia ai mō tēnei horopaki: *Parapara waerea a ururua, kia tupu whakaritorito te tupu o te harakeke.*



He whakamahuki tā Metge rāua ko Jones (1995, wh. 4) ki tēnei whakataukī i roto i tā rāua tuhinga mō ngā whakataukī Māori:

Mārama ana tēnei kōrero hei tohutohu ahuwheua: mōhio katoa tātou ka tūperepere te tipu māra ki te tārakea ngā otaota ngote waiū. Engari ki te pērā tahi me te whānau, he māramatanga hou ka puta. Kia tino tutuki ngā koronga o te whānau nui, whānau iti rānei, me āta whakatupu e tātou kia nui ai te māra me ngā rawa e tūperepere ai te tupu haere ake nei.

He maha ngā whakataukī whakanui i te hiranga o te tikanga manaakitanga, pēnei i ēnei e whai mai nei:

*Nā te moa i takahi te rātā.*

Nā, ko te tikanga o te kōrero rā ko tēnei, anei te māhuri rākau, kātahi anō ka pihi ake i roto i te oneone. Ka haramai te manu rā, ahakoa he kiwi, he aha atu rānei e hīkoi haere ana, kātahi ka takahi i te rākau rā. Kei roto tonu ngā pakiaka i te whenua, engari ko te rākau, kua takoto kē ai, kua takahia e te manu rā. Ka tipu haere tonu te rākau rā, engari ka tipu kōpikopiko. Nā, ki te takahi koe i te tamaiti, ki te aupēhi koe i ngā āhukatanga o te tamaiti rā kia mate ai tana wairua, ka kōpikopiko tana tipu i roto i tana ao. Nā, ko te āhua o te kōrero nei, nā te moa i takahi. Ehara i te mea e kī ana ko te tamaiti te hē, engari e kī ana, nā ngā mātua, nā te whānau. Kāore i pai te tiaki i te tamaiti rā, te tohutohu i te tamaiti rā. Ka kaha kē te tamaiti rā ki te raruraru. Ka rīria e ētahi. Ka kī atu kāore ngā mātua i te tiaki i tā rātou tamaiti (W. Milroy, he kōrero ā waha, Haratua 31, 2013).

Tā tēnei whakataukī he tohu ko ngā mate whanonga e kitea nei i roto i te tamaiti ko nga hua o ngā whakaawenga i tōna oranga o mua. Nā runga i tērā, ko te tirohanga ehara nō te tamaiti te hē, engari he hē nō ngā mātua me te whanau. He whakamārama atu anō e tohu ana i te hāngai o tēnei ki te hiranga o te whakarato tauira whanaonga tōtika mō mua.

*Te piko o te rākau, tērā te tipu o te māhuri.*

Te piko o te māhuri tērā te tipu o te rākau. Ā tātau nei wāhi tangata nei e whakarite nei ki te māhuri rākau. Ina koe e hiahia hai tokotoko, kua piko pēnei te tāima e māhuri ana, nā reira pēnā e hiahia ana hai taiaha, kua whakatipuria kia pēnei, kia pērā. Pēnā e hiahia hai aha rānei tāu nei hiahia mōu, mō te iwi rānei, kua whakatipuria te rākau kia pēnei, kia pērā...hāunga ko te piko noa iho o te māhuri, engari ko te momo kai e whāngai atu ai a ia (H. Tai Tin, he kōrero ā waha, 2007).

Ko te whakarite o te kupu māhuri, kei te whakamahia ki tēnei whakataukī kia tino kitea te hiranga o te poipoi me te arataki i tō te tamaiti ohinga. Me he māhuri māngohe ngāwari nei te tārai, ko te tamaiti tōna rite. Ko te whanaketanga o te rākau me tōna whakamahi ā muri atu, kei tōna tāraitanga nōna e māhuri ana.

Heoi, he pērā hoki te whakahirahira o te tārai, ko te poipoi i a ia. Ki te kore e maimoatia tētehi rākau mai i tōna whakatōnga ka kotiti te tupu, engari ki te hiahia koe kia ora rawa te tupu māu anō hei maimoa kia pērā. Nō reira, kia tino pua te pito mata o te tamaiti, me whai i te manaakitanga o ngā mātua me te whānau.

Ko tētahi mō te whakatipu, āhua rite nei ki te rākau e puta mai ana i te whenua. Ko tō whakapikotanga i te rākau, ka tipu pērā. Mehemea ko tō hiahia kia tupu ātaahua te rākau, kei a koe te mana. Nā, ko ēnei tamariki, āhua rite nei ki te pēpi rākau e tupu ake ana, māu e tiaki, māu e atawhai, māu e poipoi. Mehemea ka whatia e koe, kua ngaro te tamaiti (P. Hohepa, he kōrero ā waha, 2007).

Ki te kore e maimoatia tētehi rākau mai i tōna whakatōnga ka kotiti te tupu, engari ki te hiahia koe kia ora rawa te tupu māu anō hei maimoa kia pērā. He pērā hoki i ā tātou tamariki.

#### Matua rautia

##### *Matua rautia.*

...he mea nui kia kite ngā tamariki, kia rongō ngā tamariki i te awahi a ngā mātua i a rātou. Koirā te āhua o te ao Māori i mua... Ahakoa ko wai, i reira te koroua, i reira te kuia, i reira te matua, i reira ngā matua kēkē, i reira ngā tuākana. He nui ngā tāngata i reira i taua wā e awahi ana, e hikihiki ana, e kōrero ana ki ngā tamariki.... Koirā te āhua o te ao Māori, kua matua rautia ngā tamariki. Ehara i te mea kotahi anake te matua, engari he nui ngā mātua (W. Milroy, he kōrero ā waha, Haratua 31, 2013).

Ko tēnei whakataukī e kōrero ana mō te āhua o te tiaki tamariki ki te ao Māori. Ki te tirohia ngā kupu *Matua rautia*, ko tōna tikanga kia eke i te rau kia nui tonu ngā mātua. E kōpani ana ēnei kupu ruarua i te rapunga whakaaro ehara mā te tangata kotahi te tamaiti hei whakarea, engari hei mahi kē mā te tini. Me whai whānau, me whai hapori rānei.

*Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari taku toa he toa takimano.*

He whakataukī anō e ōrite ana, i roto i te horopaki o te whakarea tamariki, *Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari taku toa he toa takimano*. Ko taua āhua anō rā, kei te whakanuia ehara mā te tangata kotahi te tamaiti hei whakarea, engari hei mahi kē mā te tini. Ko te tikanga, mā te kaha o te tuari i ēnei kawenga kia whakarea ngātahitia ngā tamariki ka ora rawa ngā tamariki, engari ko ngā mātua hoki ka ora i te tānga manawa o te tuari i ēnei taumaha.

#### Whakatika Whanonga

I roro i ngā tātari whakataukī mō tēnei pepa, ko tētehi āhua i ara ake ko te iti o ngā kīanga reo Māori e kōrero ana mō te tai, arā te tūkinō. Ko ngā kīanga Pākehā e whakatairanga nei i te tuku o te tai ki ngā tamariki i te rautau tekau mā iwa, i pēnei “Spare the rod and spoil the child” kāore he ritenga Māori. Ko tā te Māori kē he whakataukī hei whakatika i te whanonga hīanga mā te aroha kia āta mārama te tamaiti ki āna ake mahi.

*Kia ora ko te mā, kia mate ko te kino.*

I roto i te whakatikatika i te whanonga o te tamaiti, e tohu ana te whakataukī o runga nei ko ngā mahi whakatikatika me pū mai i te atawhai me te pono, ahakoa ō tātou pāmanawa pakeke. Ahakoa he wā e riri ai tātou ki ā tātou tamariki, ki te puta te tūkinō ki a rātou he pānga nui ā tinana, ā wairua mō te ora o te tamaiti.

*Tamaiti ākona ki te kāinga, tū ana ki te marae, tau ana.*

Ko te whakatauiria i te whanonga me ngā uara tōtika ki roto i te kāinga he āwhina nui mō muri atu. Mā te āta arataki me ngā tohutohu tōtika, i runga i te atawhai, ka tino mōhio te tamaiti me pēhea tōna āhua ki tēnei ao e noho nei ia.

*Waiho mā te whakamā e patu.*

Ka nui ngā whakataukī e tohu ana ko te whanonga tamariki he mea whakaputa i runga anō i te mahara ki ngā putanga o te mahi. He pērā hoki mō tēnei whakataukī, *Waiho mā te whakamā hei patu*. E tohu ana te whakataukī kia kaua e utua te hē mā te whiū, ko te whakamā kē te utu e āki ai i te tangata kia kaua e taka anō ki te hē. Kei te pono rawa tēnei ina mōhio te tangata i roto i te ao Māori ko te hē o te tangata



kotahi, nā te katoa, ina koa te kīanga, *Hē o te kotahi, hē o te katoa*. I te mōhio ko āu mahi hei taurira kino mō tō whānau me te hapū e whakamā ai rātou, koia kē hei āki kia kore e kino anō te whanonga, tērā i te whakaaro nō te tangata kotahi te hē.

He ara tautoko anō i te tamariki kia pai ai ā rātou whiriwhiri me tō rātou whanonga, ko te whakataukī whakatūpato. Whakamahia ai ēnei hei āki, hei whakahau i ngā tamariki kia mahara ki ā rātou mahi.

*Kia mahara ki a Rona.*

Tētahi wā ka tonongia au kia haere au te tō mai he mānuka, he rākau mānuka... E rua rau iāri pea te tawhiti atu...kua karanga ia ki a au, kia mahara au ki a Rona. Kei te mahara au i taku rongo ake i a ia e whakahua ana i a Rona, pakake ana taku haere.... Kāore i pēnei nei, i kangakanga rawa mai pea ki a au, i aha mai ai ki a au, kāo, nā tērā kōrero pakupaku noa, ā, kāre i roa ka oti mai (W. Houia, he kōrero ā waha, 22 Whiringa-ārangi, 2012).

I konei whakanuia ai te pūrākau mō Rona me te marama. Tērā tētehi pō atarau i haere a Rona ki te tiki wai, ā, ka hinga ia i te pakiaka o te rākau. Ko te marama i te huna i muri i te kapua. Ka kangakanga ia ki te marama, ā, ka kāhākina mō ana hara. Ko tētehi tangongitanga o te whakataukī nei *Kia mahara ki te hē o Rona* (Mead & Grove, 2003, wh. 213). Ko ngā mea e rua e tohu ana kia tūpato, kia mahara hoki te tangata ki āna mahi.

### Whakakapinga

Ahakoia kotahi anahe te wāhanga *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* hei taurira mō te reanga pūkōrero me ngā mātanga taketake o Hawai‘i, ka tōnui anamata.

Kua whai mana te whakanui i te mātauranga o ngā *Kanaka Maoli* ki roto i ngā kura, ngā hāpori me ngā kāinga. Ko ngā mahinga tawhito kua mārama, kei te hāngai, kei te ākona anōtia. Ko te rapu whakautu mā te titiro ki mua ehara i te mea tauhou ināianei, kua waia kē te kītea o tēnei tūāhua ki ngā mātauranga katoa, ōkawa, ōpaki hoki. Kia toru ngā whakatupuranga e ora ana i raro i te tuanui kotahi, ehara i te mea he tūpono ōhanga noa iho, engari ka tino whai oranga te *‘ohana* i tēnei momo noho tahi.

Ko ngā akoranga kua whāia e tātou mā te rapu me te whakamahi i ngā mātauranga o ngā *kūpuna* he tino kāmehameha, he mea hoki e hiahiatia ana. Ko ngā *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* nei he paku taurira e whakakaha ana i te tirohanga me te oranga o ngā *Kanaka Maoli o Hawai‘i*. Kei tēnei wā whakahirahira nei ko tātou kei te whakaputa uri e whakanui ana i tō tātou oranga tonu. Mai ka hikina a ka lā i Kumukahi a ka welona a ka lā i Lehua, mai i te whitinga o te rā ki tōna tōnga, mai i te whānautanga ki te matenga – mā ō tātou tūpuna tātou hei whakamārama.

Kei ngā whakaeminga whakataukī e hora nei, ko ngā whakapono tūāpapa, ngā uara me ngā mahinga e whakawhanaunga ana ki te pā harakeke kua āraua ki te reo o ō tātou tūpuna. Mō ētehi whakataukī, ngāwari noa iho te tiki atu i ngā whakamārama ā iwi, mō ētehi i uaua ake te tiki. Mā te wherawhera o ngā karere i roto i ngā whakataukī nei e āta kite ai tātou i ētehi āhuatanga me ētehi mahi hei arataki i a tātou i roto i ngā wā pōraruru e ora nei tātou i ēnei rā.

Ehara i te mea kua kapi rawa ngā whakataukī o tēnei pepa, heoi he taurira āwhina tonu ēnei e whakaahua ana i te hiranga o ngā tamariki ki te ao Māori, waihoki te nui o ngā mātāpono arataki i te ora o ā tātou tamariki me te pā harakeke hei ngā tekau-tau e heke mai nei. Ko ngā karere i mahue mai i ō tātou tūpuna e pāorooro tonu nei i roto i ngā whakataukī me ngā *‘ōlelo no ‘eau* hei arataki i ngā mātua me te whānau whānui tonu haere ake nei, nō reira “Matua rautia”.

## Kupu āpiti

- <sup>1</sup> Ko te iwi taketake o Hawai‘i.
- <sup>2</sup> He whakataukī nō Hawai‘i te ‘ōlelo no‘eau, he kīanga, he kupu whakarite.
- <sup>3</sup> Ko te tikanga huna o te ‘ōlelo no‘eau.
- <sup>4</sup> Ko te haku wale he mea hanga noa e te tangata, arā, he titonga hou.
- <sup>5</sup> He ingoa anō mō ngā Kanaka Maoli.
- <sup>6</sup> He kupu nō Hawai‘i mō te whānau.
- <sup>7</sup> He rite ki te ‘whāngai’.
- <sup>8</sup> He mea tuari e K. Bacarsce ki a Kamehameha Schools, East Hawai‘i Regional Action Plan, 2016, wh.4.
- <sup>9</sup> He putiputi, he rāngai ika rānei.
- <sup>10</sup> He kupu nō Hawai‘i mō te pūrākau.
- <sup>11</sup> Ko te taro o Hawai‘i.
- <sup>12</sup> Ko te makau tēnei.

## Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

- Blaisdell, K., & Mokuau (Eds.). (1991). *Handbook of social services for Asian and Pacific Islanders*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.
- Brougham, A. E., & Reed, A. W. (1999). *The Reed book of Māori proverbs*. Auckland, New Zealand: Reed Books.
- Fornander, A. (1996). *Ancient history of the Hawaiian people*. Honolulu, HI: Mutual Publishing.
- Green, L., & Beckwith, M. (1924). Hawaiian beliefs and customs relating to birth and infancy. *American Anthropologist*, 26(2), 230-246.
- Grey, G. (1857). *Ko nga whakapepeha me nga whakaahuareka a nga tipuna o Aotea-roa: Proverbial and popular sayings of the ancestors of the New Zealand race*. Cape Town, South Africa: Saul Solomon.
- Handy, E.S., & Pukui, M.K. (1972). *The Polynesian family system in Ka‘u, Hawai‘i*. Rutland, VT: Tuttle.
- Ihaka, K. (1957, May). Ngā pepeha me ngā whakataukī a te Māori. *Te Ao Hou*, 18, 42.
- Kamehameha Schools. (2016). *East Hawai‘i Regional Action Plan*. Unpublished internal document: Kamehameha Schools.
- McRae, J. (1988). *Whakataukī: Maori sayings* (Doctoral thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand).
- Mead, S. M., & Grove, N. (2003). *Ngā pēpeha a ngā tipuna: The sayings of the ancestors* (2nd ed.). Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.
- Metge, J., & Jones, S. (1995). He taonga tuku iho nō ngā tūpuna: Māori proverbial sayings – a literary treasure. *Journal of New Zealand Studies*, 5(2), 3-7.
- Miller, J. M. (2012). *The perception of innovation in the delivery of services for Hawaiian students*. (Doctoral dissertation). University of Southern California, CA. Retrieved from <http://digitallibrary.usc.edu/cdm/ref/collection/p15799coll3/id/92285>
- Ministry of Justice. (2001). *He hīnātore ki te ao Māori: A glimpse into the Māori world*. Wellington, New Zealand: Ministry of Justice.
- Pihama, L., Greensill, H., Campbell, D., Te Nana, R., & Lee, J. (2015). *Taku Kuru Pounamu*. Hamilton, New Zealand: Te Kotahi Research Institute.
- Pukui, M.K. (1942). Hawaiian beliefs and customs during birth, infancy, and childhood. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 16(17), 373-374.
- Pukui, M.K. (1983). *‘Ōlelo No‘eau: Hawaiian proverbs and poetical sayings*. Honolulu, HI: Bishop Museum Press.
- Pukui, M.K. & Elbert, S.H. (1986). *Hawaiian dictionary*. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press.
- Seed-Pihama, J. (2005). Māori ancestral sayings: A juridical role. *Te Mātāhauriki Institute Occasional Paper Series No.10*. Retrieved from <http://lianz.waikato.ac.nz/PAPERS/joeliee/sayings.pdf>
- Silva, N. (2004). *Aloha Betrayed: Native Hawaiian resistance to American colonialism*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press.
- Tuahine, H., Whaanga, H., & Matamua, R. (2016). He purapura whetū tō te whakataukī. *Te Kōtīhitihi: Ngā tuhinga reo Māori*, 3, 42-50.
- Walker, R. (2004). *Ka whawhai tonu matou: Struggle without end* (revised edition). Auckland, New Zealand: Penguin.
- Wehi, P.M., Whaanga H., Cox, M. & Roa, T. (2013). Marine resources in Māori oral tradition: He kai moana, he kai mā te hinengaro. *Journal of Marine and Island Cultures*, 2(2), 59-68.



TŪTURU WHAKAMAUA KO TE KUPU, HAUMI E, HUI E,  
KO NGĀ KUPU O TE MĀTAURANGA Ē!

Hēmi Dale

Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki-makau-rau

[h.dale@auckland.ac.nz]

## He whakataki

Ko tā tēnei tuhinga he arotahi ki ētahi o ngā take reo e pā ana ki ngā mahi whakangungu pouako mā te huarahi o te reo Māori i roto i te whare wānanga. Ka mutu, ka kōrerorerotia ngā urupare a te Huarahi Māori (tētahi kaiwhakarato whakangungu pouako mā te huarahi o te reo Māori) ki ētahi o ēnei take reo.

## Kapapori

I te tekau tau o ngā 1970s i tīmata ai te whakaako a ngā kura tuatahi reorua i ngā kaupapa ako mā te huarahi o te reo Māori, ā, nō muri kē, ko ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori me ngā Kura Rumakanga. I riro mā ia kura, mā ia pouako, e kimi, e hanga rānei, ngā kupu e hiahia ana mō te whakaako i tēnā kaupapa, i tēnā kaupapa. I te tau 1990 i tohua te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori hei kawē i te haepapa mō te whakarite kupu mō te ako. I kawea ngātahitia tēnei haepapa e Te Taura Whiri me ngā kaituhi o ngā marautanga mō ngā kura tae atu ki te takiwā o te tau 2000. I muri i te putanga mai o te marautanga whakamutunga i te tau 2000 i neke atu te haepapa mō te whakarite kupu mātauranga ki te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga me āna kaikirimana. Kei korā tonu e noho ana i tēnei wā.

## Te hōtaka whakangungu pouako o Te Huarahi Māori

*“Kia tū tangata ā tātou tauira i te ao Māori, i te ao mātauranga whānui tonu”*

I te tau 1997 i tīmata ai Te Huarahi Māori i Te Kura Akoranga o Tāmaki-makau-rau. Ko te tino pūtake o te kaupapa nei ko te whakangungu pouako mā te huarahi o te reo Māori. Ko te whāinga matua o te Huarahi Māori ‘Kia tū tangata te tauira i te ao Māori, i te ao mātauranga whānui tonu’ kia whakatupuria ai he pouako:

- e matatau ana ki te reo, e ū ana hoki ki te whanake haeretanga o ōna pūkenga reo;
- e mōhio ana ki te pūtoi ako tōtika (effective pedagogy) mō roto i te akomanga rumakanga, reorua rānei;
- e mōhio ana ki te marautanga me tōna whakatinanatanga i roto i te kura;
- e ū ana ki te whakapūmautanga o ngā tikanga Māori;
- ā, he hinengaro pakirehua, whakaaroaro, mākohakoha hoki tōna (mātauranga Māori, mātauranga o te ao).

## Ngā taumata reo

Mō te nuinga o ngā tauira e uru ana ki te Huarahi Māori ko te reo Māori tō rātou reo tuarua. He matatau ake ētahi i ētahi. I whakaatu te aromatawai reo a Te Taura Whiri ko te whānui o te hōrapa o ngā pūkenga reo o ngā tauira mai i te taumata tuarua o tā rātou anga reo (ētahi) ki te taumata tuatoru (te nuinga) piki atu ki te taumata tuawhā anō hoki (ētahi). Ko te wero nui mō ngā tauira o Te Huarahi Māori ko te ako haere i ngā pūkenga o te pouako e angitu ai rātou i roto i te akomanga, i te wā tonu e ako haere ana rātou i te reo Māori tatū iho ki ngā kupu motuhake o te mātauranga. Nā runga i tēnei wero, me kaha anō te pouako ki te whakamahi me te whakatauiria i ngā rautaki hopu reo e tautokona ai te tupuranga reo o ngā tauira - ahakoa te kaupapa e whakaakona ana. Arā, kei ia pouako, kei ia pouako, te haepapa mō te whakapakari i ngā pūkenga reo o te tauira. Āpiti atu ki tēnei, ko te ū a te pouako ki te kimi huarahi hei whakapakari i ōna anō pūkenga reo kei eke ēnei pūkenga ki tētahi taumata noho ai.

## Te Papakupu a te Huarahi Māori

Ko tētahi rautaki a te Huarahi Māori hei āwhina i te tauira kia tere mau i a ia ngā kupu o te mātauranga ko te hanga i te tau 1999 i tētahi papakupu e rārangi ana i ngā kupu matua i te whakamahia i roto i ngā kōwae ako. I te tīmatanga he iti iho i te kotahi mano ngā kupu o te papakupu nei engari ināianei neke atu i te tekau mano ngā kupu kei te papakupu nei. Kua tāpiritia hoki he āpitihanga e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupapa pērā i te wetewete i te reo, ngā pūtohu, ngā tūmomo whakakāhoretanga me ngā tūmomo pātai mō te pakirehua.

E whai ake nei ētahi o ngā kupu mātauranga hei whakamātautau i tō mōhio ki te reo o te mātauranga. Mā ēnei kupu hoki ka kitea te āhua o te ako a te tauira.

*tāuteute(tanga); aromatawai whakawhanake; pūtoi ako; tautohu = tāutu; whāinga ako; paearu aromatawai; paearu angitu; pātai whakawhāiti; rautaki aroturuki; whakamōrahi; huatau; kōeke ohaoha-pāpori; porihanga; manapori, kaiwhakanao; kaiwhakapeto; kirirarautanga mātātoa; rītaha kiritea; tūranga ira tangatatanga; papa taunaki; reo torohū; reo whakaputa; taiao ako; anga tātari reo; tōkeke; matatika; tikanga rua, tikanga maha; aromatawai takitoru; tūhura;*

I tua atu i ngā tini kupu mātauranga kia mau i te tauira, arā noa atu ngā tapanga mātauranga kia mōhiotia e ia pēnei i ēnei tauira e whai mai nei.

- ZPD = te āputa kei waenganui i ngā mahi e taea ana e te ākongā me ngā mahi e taea ana e ia ki te tautokona ia;
- Habitus = ngā tikanga, ngā uara me ngā mōhiotanga ahurea o te tangata e whakamanaia ana e te porihanga whānui;
- Microsystem = te taiao ā whānau;
- Mesosystem = te taiao ā hapori;
- Macrosystem = te taiao ā porihanga/motu ...

## Te Reo mō te Ako mā te Huarahi o te Pakirehua

E ai ki ngā ariā hopu reo he mea nui tonu kia tupu ngātahi te hinengaro me ngā pūkenga reo. Mā te whanaketanga o te reo e tupu ai te hinengaro. I roto i ngā kura ināianei ko te tino ara ako ko te ara o te pakirehua. Mā tēnei kaupapa ka poipoia, ka tautokona hoki te ākongā kia riro māna tana ako e kawē. Ko tētahi o ngā mahi nui mā te pouako ko te āwhina i te ākongā ki te hanga pātai hei arotahi i āna mahi tūhura i tana kaupapa. Nā runga i tēnei me mārāma te pouako ki ngā tūmomo pātai o te pakirehua hei whakamahinga māna. E whai ake nei tētahi anga patapatai kei te papakupu a Te Huarahi Māori e kitea ai te raupapatanga o ngā pātai mai i te pātai whakamahara meka, ki te pātai whakaaro whāiti, ki te pātai whakaaro korotaha, ā, tae atu ki te pātai arotake.

### *Te anga patapatai a Te Mūrere Poaka (Cunningham)*

*Kaupapa: Pōneke*

1. *Pātai whakamahara meka* (factual recall questions)  
Kei hea a Pōneke?
2. *Pātai whakaaro ki roto i te pouako* (convergent questions)  
He aha i rongonui ai a Pōneke?
3. *Pātai whakaaro korotaha* (divergent questions)  
Pēhea mēnā ka nekehia a Pōneke ki te Pae o te Ao (Equator)?
4. *Pātai arotake*  
He aha te take he pai ake te noho ki Pōneke i te noho ki Ōtepoti?



## Ngā Kupu Honohono Whakaaro

Kei tētahi anō o ngā āpitianga o te papakupu ko tētahi rārangi o ētahi o ngā kupu honohono o te reo Māori. I roto i te huringa o te wā kua kitea tēnei ngoikoretanga i roto i ngā tuhinga a ngā tauira nā reira te whakawhāiti mai i ēnei tūmomo kupu ki te papakupu hei whakawhānui i te puna kupu o te tauira. Kei raro nei ētahi o aua kupu:

- *Waihoki = Likewise, similarly*
- *Āpiti atu hoki (ki tēnā), Tāpiri atu (ki tēnā)*
- *Me te aha ...*
- *Nā konā,*
- *Mā reira,*
- *Nā whai anō; Koia rā te take i ... ai;*
- *Otirā, Engari, Heoi anō,*
- *Ko te mea kē; Engari anō; Mōku nei;*
- *E mea ana ia ... ; Ko tāna e kī ana ...*

Kei te papakupu ētahi āpitianga anō e hāngai ana ki ētahi atu o ngā ngoikoretanga reo kua kitea i roto i ngā pūkenga reo o ngā tauira. Ko ētahi o ēnei ko ngā pūtohu, ko te whakakāhore, ko te whakahāngū, ko te whakamahi tika i te 'i' me te 'ki' me te whakamahi tika i ngā pūriro o te 'a' me te 'o'.

Kei ngā āpitianga hoki o te papakupu tētahi rārangi o ngā tūmomo hapa e kitea auautia ana i roto i ngā tuhinga a ngā tauira hei rauemi āwhina i te tauira ki te āwhina i a ia anō ki te whakatikatika i aua hapa.

## Ngā rautaki hei whakawhanake i ngā pūkenga reo o ngā ākongā

I te tau 2013 i whakaputaina e Te Pouherenga Kaiako o Aotearoa he aratohu hukihuki mō te reo Māori hei whai mā ngā whare wānanga me ngā wānanga e whakangungu pouako ana mā te huarahi o te reo Māori. Ko te ingoa o te kaupapa nei ko *Ngā Pūkenga Reo e Tika ana mō ngā Pouako Paetahi mō ngā Ākongā Akomanga Rumaki* (Language Competencies of Graduating Teachers for Māori Medium Learners). Ko ngā pou e whā o tēnei kaupapa here ko ēnei:

- *Kia rere te reo – arā, kia rere noa te reo o te pouako*
- *Kia tika te reo – arā, kia mōhio te pouako ki ngā ture wetewete i te reo*
- *Kia Māori te reo – arā, kia Māori, kia tūturu te reo o te pouako*
- *Kia ora te reo – arā, kia mōhio te pouako me pēhea te whakatinana i ngā rautaki hopu reo i roto i te akomanga*

Ko te urupare a te Huarahi Māori he whakahou anō i ngā kōwae ako reo Māori o te hōtaka o te Tohu Mātauranga (Whakaako) kia aro atu ai ēnei ki ngā tohutohu a te Pouherenga Kaiako. Ko tētahi kaupapa reo tāpua i tīmatatia ko te whakatau kia whakaritea e ia tauira he kōpaki ngaio mō te reo Māori e puritia ai he taunaki reo nā te tauira i kohikohi. I roto i te toru tau e whakatutuki ana te tauira i te tohu ko tāna he tāpiri haere i te taunaki reo ki tana kōpaki reo e whakaaturia ai te tupuranga o ōna pūkenga reo i te takanga o te wā. Ko te panoni tuarua i whakaritea ko te whakarerekē i ngā aromatawai o ia kōwae ako reo kia whakanuia ai te auautanga o te whakahokinga kōrero a te pouako mō te reo e whakaputahia ana e te tauira. Hei tauira, i te tīmatanga o ia kōwae ako reo ka whakahaeretia he aromatawai māmā hei whakakōrero i te tauira. Ka whakaahuatia, ka tātaringia ngā kōrero, kātahi ka tuhia he pūrongo poto mō ngā kahatanga reo o ngā tauira me ngā āhuatanga reo hei whakapakari ake māna.

E whai ake nei te pūrongo i whakahokia ki tētahi o ngā tauira e kīia nei i roto i tēnei tuhinga ko Teina, i muri i tana aromatawai reo.

Edprofm 209 Te Whiringa Pūmau o te Reo

Ingoa (Tauira): TEINA

Te rā: 08/03/2013

Kaitātari: TUAKANA

	Te Whakahua	Te Kupu	Wetewete i te Reo	Te Reo (Tūturutanga o te reo)
	- pai te rere o ngā kōrero - kei te mārama te ia o ngā kōrero - pai te raupapa i ngā rerenga kōrero	Te whakamahi i te kupu āhua: “Ki a ia, he tino reka te ika ki roto i tona puku.”  Te tupu o te puna reo: “..oro, kaukau, whakapuaki, whakarereke”	A/O:  - “Ko Wētini tōna ingoa.”  - “..tōna karu..” “..te ipu o te ika..”  Te whakamahi i te kupu hono:  - “..engari, he moemoea anake” - “..nā reira, ka piki..”	Tino harikoa te kurī ki te noho i roto i tōna ake whare.
Ētahi o ngā āhuatanga reo hei whakapakari:	- “toku iwi” = tōku	- “..kōrua..” = rāua  He aha ngā tikanga o te whakamahi i te kupu tūpou takirua ‘kōrua’?  hei āwhina: tirohia te paetukutuku:  <a href="http://kupu.maori.nz/Show.aspx?page=14">http://kupu.maori.nz/Show.aspx?page=14</a>  Te whakaururu i te kupu Pākehā:  “taste”, “dry”, “safety”, “proud”	“Kei te moemoea ia <u>mō</u> te ika.”  = Ka moemoea a ngeru mō te ika  He aha te mahi a te kupu ‘mō’ i roto i tēnei rerenga?  “..Ki te kai ana te ika..”  “..ka hiahia ana..”  He aha ngā ture o te whaka mahi i te kupu ‘ana’?	- “..ko tēnei he ngeru..” = he ngeru tēnei  - “..ka timata te hangaiatanga..” = ka timata rāua ki te hanga i te whare  Me pehea te whakakaha i te ia Māori o ēnei rerenga?
<p><u>Hei whakaaroaro:</u> Kia ora e ###. Ka nui te mihi ki a koe mō tō kaha ki te whakapuaki kōrero mō te mahi nei! Pai tō auaha pakiwaitara me te tapa ingoa ki te ngeru, ki a Wētini. He pai te rerenga o ngā kōrero i whakaputaina e koe. He pai hoki te māramatanga me te ia o ngā kōrero.</p> <p>Hei tirohanga māu, kua mau ki te papataua ētahi pātai hei whakaaroaro māu: He aha te tikanga o te kupu tūpou takirua ‘kōrua’? He aha te mahi a te kupu ‘mō’ i roto i tēnei rerenga? Me pehea te whakakaha i te ia Māori o ēnei rerenga?</p> <p>Hei tāpiritanga, mā te whakamahi pea i ētahi rautaki whakapakari i tō ake puna reo, ka whānui ake pea ngā kupu ka whakamahia e koe.</p> <p><u>Ētahi rauemi hei āwhina:</u> Te Whanake Series – John Moorfield / Mai i te Kākanō – Hēni Jacobs / He Pi Ka Rere – Pania Papa rāua ko Leon Blake (whakamārama mai mā te imēra tāu i kite ai ki roto i ēnei rauemi)</p> <p>Kā nui te mihi ki a koe!</p>				



I whakamahia ēnei kōrero whakahoki e te tauira hei whakarite i ētahi whāinga reo hei whakatutuki māna. Kei raro nei ngā whāinga reo i whakaritea e ia.

Edprofm 209 Te Whiringa Pūmau o te Reo: WHĀINGA REO: Teina

A. Whāinga reo (WhR = Whāinga Reo)

WhR1: Kia taea e au te: whakapiki tōku mōhio ki te whakamahi tika i ngā pūtohu.

WhR2: Kia taea e au te: whakapakari i tōku mārama ki te whakatakoto tika I ngā reremahi me ngā rerehāngū.

WhR3: Kia taea e au te: whakawhānui i tōku puna reo.

E. Ngā hononga ki ngā paerewa reo a Te Pouherenga Kaiako o Aotearoa

WhR1: Kia Tika Te Reo: Ka whakamahi i te matahuhuatanga o ngā rautaki whakawhiti kōrero me ngā āheinga reo kia tino pai, ki te reo Māori.

WhR2: Kia Rere Te reo: Ka taea te whakamahuki ngā kaupapa matatini, kia mārama, kia tika.

WhR3: Kia Tika Te Reo: Ka whakamahi i te matahuhuatanga o ngā kupu ahuwānui, o ngā kupu whāiti hoki kia huatau, kia tika hoki, ki te reo Māori.

I. Ngā rautaki ka whakamahia e au hei whakatutuki i taku whāinga reo

Ka whakamahi ahau i ngā rautaki e whai ake nei hei whakatutuki i taku whāinga reo:

*Ka panui au ngā pukapuka te Kakano me te Ngā kupu Whakamārama Māori grammar*

*Ka whakamahi ahau ngā hei mahi i te pukapuka o te Kakano mō tekau mā rima miniti ia rā*

*Ka hangatia he pātū kupu i roto i tōku whare*

*Ka rēhita au ki te paetukutuku o kupu.maori.nz mo he kupu o te rā Ka korero au ki ngā tangata rerekē i roto i te akomanga*

O. Rautaki Aroturuki

Hei aroturuki i te whakatutuki haeretanga o aku whāinga reo ka:

*Ka whakamahi te whakamatautau i te paetukutuku: kupu.maori.nz i te mutunga o ia wiki*

*Ka whakaaroaro i te mutunga o ia rā e pa ana ki tōku mahi/panui/korero/whakarongo i te reo*

He nui ngā hua i puta i ēnei panoni e rua mō ngā tauira heoi ko te hua matua ko te whakatupu i roto i te hinengaro o te tauira te āhei ki te whakarite me te whakaaroaro whāinga reo e haere tonu ai te tupuranga o ōna pūkenga reo.

**Kupu whakatepe**

I roto o Aotearoa kāhore he mahere reo ā motu mō ngā whare wānanga me ngā wānanga e whakangungu pouako ana mā te huarahi o te reo Māori. Kāhore rānei he tari kotahi o ngā whare wānanga, o te kāwanatanga rānei, e whai haepapa ana mō te kouniga o te reo kei roto i ngā whare wānanga me ngā wānanga. Tāpiri atu hoki, kāhore he tautuhinga kotahi mō te rumakanga i roto i te rāngai whare wānanga. Kei ia whare wānanga, wānanga rānei, te mana whakatau i te āhua o te hōtaka rumakanga e pai ana ki a ia. Nō reira, ko ētahi e ū ana ki te whakaako mā te reo mō te 80% ki te 100% o te wā. Engari ko ētahi anō e whakaako ana mā te reo mō te 30% o te wā, iti iho rānei me te kī he hōtaka rumakanga, reo rua rānei, taua hōtaka.

I roto i tēnei tuinga i whakaaturia ētahi o ngā urupare a te hōtaka o Te Huarahi Māori ki te tūranga o te reo Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga me ngā wānanga. Ahakoa te korenga o ngā aratohu reo Māori mō ērā e whakangungu pouako ana mā te huarahi o te reo Māori, kei te kitea mārakeraketia ngā tūmomo rautaki e whai hua ana mō ngā tauira e ako ana i ngā pūkenga whakaako o te pouako i a rātou e ako tukutahi ana i te reo Māori. E whakapaetia ana ki kōnei ko te whakarite papakupu e whakawhāiti ana i ngā kupu motuhake o te mātauranga tētahi mahi tino whakahirahira. I runga hoki i te kōrero, ‘huri te ao,

huri te reo' me kaha tonu te hōtaka ki te tāpiri haere i ngā kupu o te wā pērā i te tīhau, te 'pk' (puku kata), te tāmaramara (*swagger*), te aha, te aha. Ko ngā tūmomo kupu o te papakupu i whakaaturia i roto i tēnei tuhinga e whakaatu ana i te whānuitanga o te ao mātauranga. Tuarua hoki, e whakapono ana mātou ki te nui whakaharahara o te whakarite pūnaha i roto i ngā kōwae ako kia auau tonu te whakahoki kōrero ki ngā ākongā mō te reo e whakaputahia ana e rātou. Waihoki, me whakatō ki roto i ngā hinengaro o ngā tauira te whakaaro nō rātou tonu te haepapa mō te whakatupu i ō rātou pūkenga reo. Ko tā te pouako he whakaako i ngā rautaki me ngā pūkenga e taea ai te tauira te kawē angitu i tēnei haepapa. Hei kupu whakamutunga māku, kāhore he raruraru o te hapa me mea ka whakamahia taua hapa hei akoranga. Ko te mahi nui a te pouako ko te whakarite i tētahi taiao ako e māia ai te tauira ki te whakamahi i te reo - tika mai, hē mai. Kei roto i te hapa he akoranga, ā, kei roto i te hē te tika.

## Papakupu

anga tātari reo = *language analysis framework*  
 aratohu hukihuki = *draft guidelines*  
 aromatawai takitoru = *triadic assessment*  
 aromatawai whakawhanake = *formative assessment*  
 huatau = *concept*  
 ira tangatatanga = *gender*  
 kaiwhakanao = *producer*  
 kaiwhakapeto = *consumer*  
 kirirarautanga mātātoa = *active citizenship*  
 kōeke ohaoha-pāpori = *decile*  
 manapori = *democracy, democratic*  
 matatika = *ethics*  
 paearu angitu = *success criteria*  
 paearu aromatawai = *assessment criteria*  
 pakirehua = *inquiry*  
 papa taunaki = *evidence base*  
 pātai whakawhāiti = *focusing question*  
 porihanga = *society*  
 pūtoi ako = *pedagogy*  
 rāngai whare wānanga = *tertiary sector*  
 rautaki aroturuki = *monitoring strategy*  
 reo torohū = *receptive language*  
 reo whakaputa = *productive language*  
 rītaha kiritea = *white bias*  
 rumakanga = *immersion*  
 taiao ako = *learning environment*  
 tāmaramara = *swagger, swag*  
 tāuteute(tanga) = *engagement*  
 tautohu = tāutu = *identify*  
 tautuhinga = *definition*  
 tikanga maha = *multicultural*  
 tikanga rua = *bicultural*  
 toihau = *twitter*  
 tōkeke = *equity*  
 tūhura = *investigate*  
 tukutahi = *simultaneous*  
 whāinga ako = *learning intention*  
 whakahoki kōrero = *provide feedback*  
 whakahokinga kōrero = *feedback*  
 whakamōrahi = *maximise*



TE TUHIRAU KŌRERO

Mahaki Corbett

[mahakicorbett@gmail.com]

Hei Tīmatanga

Ko tō tātou reo, he reo tapu, he reo kōrero, he reo pohewa, he reo reiuru, he reo rauriki. Āe rā, he piringa tē taea te whakangaro atu, nā te mea ko te reo Māori te manawatanga mai i a koe e tūhono ai koe ki ngā mea o mua, ki ngā mea o muri, ki ngā mea o nāianeī (J. Peri, kōrero ā-waha, Hune 3, 2013). Heoi anō, i ngā rā nei, kua whānau hou mai te reo Māori pā tuhi-ā-waea ki te ao mārama me te aha kua whakarerekē a ia i te āhuatanga o tō tātou reo. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga, he whakatakoto kupu mai i te ngākau aroha me te wete hoki i te taumata whakaaro e whakahākiri nei ki tēnei mangainga o te ao hangarau. Waihoki, kua nahanaha i ahau ngā wāhanga, ā, e whitu ēnei kua tuhia ki te kupu waiwaiā, kia whakapāho-ā-rorohiko atu rānei i te whia maruāpō mō te ātaahuatanga o te pā tuhi-ā-waea. Nō reira rā, koia te taonga whakapiripiri e koroa nei e te ringa, purutia kia tata, whakamaua kia tina!

*“Kia piri nei a Ngāi Māori ki te rākau a te Pākehā”*

Ka timata ki a Tā Apirana Ngata hei whakamānawa i te wāhanga nei, nāna te kī “E tipu, e rea, mō ngā rā o tōu ao, ko tō ringa ki ngā rākau a te Pākehā hei orange mō tō tinana, ko tō ngākau ki ngā taonga a ō tīpuna hei tikitiki mō tō māhunga, ko tō wairua ki te Atua nāna nei ngā mea katoa.” (Mead & Grove, 2001, wh. 48). Hei kinaki noa, Ko te pā tuhi-ā-waea e kīa nei ka hangaia e te Pākehā nō reira pēnā ka aro nei a Ngāi Māori ki ā Tā Apirana Ngata kupu, kāore hoki rā e kore ka rapu tātou te iwi Māori i ngā pā tuhi ā waea hei orange mō tātou, ā, ka whai anō hoki tātou i te ao hangarau kia whakawhanake ai tātou ki akitū kē atu.

Ā mohoa noa nei, ka kitea whānuitia te tini ngerongero o ngā tāngata, tamariki mai, pakeke mai, kaumātua mai e whakamahi ana i ngā tūmomo matihiko pēnā i te pā tuhi-ā-waea, hei āpiti noa, kua kore te ao kōwhatu, kua toitū te ao hangarau. Āe rā ka kī ahau, ko te pā tuhi-ā-waea te mea e mōkarakara ana ki ngā tāngata i ēnei rā, anō nei, ko te huarahi mā tātou kia anga whakamua ko te pā tuhi-ā-waea.

Ākene pea, tē whakaae mai ētahi tāngata ki ēnei taputapu o te ao hurihuri, ākene pea, ka mea mai te hunga kore whakaae, ‘e kore e piri te uku ki te rino’ (He whakataukī nā Tohu Kākahi o Taranaki), ā, me tūturu te iwi Māori ki tōna ake ao. Ki te pērā te āhuatanga o te whakaaro me te whakapono, kāti hā, ka puta ake te raruraru e pā ana ki tō tātou ekenga e pā ana ki tō tātou pikinga. Ki ahau nei, ehara mōku tērā whakaaro, ā, kātahi nā te whakaaro heahea ko tērā. Ki te kore a Ngāi Māori e aro-ā-ringa nei ki ngā taonga o tawhiti pēnā noa i a Ngāi Hangarau mā ka mau i a iroiro, ā, kāore e kore tō hia kore kē e ngaringariā. Nō reira, me taki tū tātou, ā, horahia atu ō tātou matihere ki ngā rākau a te Pākehā kia tata, kia ranga ake ai tō tātou reo me he puananī e rere whakaterangi rā atu kātahi ka tirihou ki runga i te mata o te whenua, ki runga rānei i tēnā tangata, i tēnā tangata, paneke ake, turuki ē.

*“Mā te pā tuhi-ā-waea e whakapā atu ai tō tātou reo ki ngā tōpito o te ao”*

Kia aro nei ahau ki te ao hurihuri ki tēnei ao e tū nei, ki te ao o te ora. Mei kore ake te pā tuhi-ā-waea hei whakapāho atu i tō tātou reo ki ngā kokonga puta noa atu i a Aotearoa. Ko tō tātou reo tērā kei te pānuitia whānuitia e te waha ki tēnā moka, ki tēnā moka tē āta pū ai ki te whare pēnā i a taikura rāua ko taikoroheke e piri nei ki ngā paetara o te whare. Kia tiki rā anō ngā kupu nei, me ka kī ka kā, me ka ngū ka mate, ahakoa te aha, mā te pānuitia ka whanake ake ai tō tātou reo, mā te whakatangetange riaka ka tutuki ai, waihoki rā, mā te pā tuhi-ā-waea ka whakauru atu te reo Māori ki te ringa o te tangata, ka rere mai i reira ki a Karu, mai i reira ki a Waha, whakateroto ki a Hinengaro kātahi ka tau ai ki roto i a Whatumanawa. Mēnā ka pēra, ka pupū ake ngā kare-ā-roto me te whia pūkonohinohi ki tōna ake reo, ki tōna ake ao anō hoki.

Hei tāpiri noa atu, ka huri kikongia ki te tongikura nei ‘kapohia ki te tuhirau ki te rēhuringa’ (P. Hopa, kōrero ā-waha, Noema 1, 2012). Ko tōna ritenga hoki ki tēnei kaupapa, nā te mea, ko te pā tuhi-ā-waea tētahi tuhirau hei whakaora i te reo Māori kia tū ai ki te pari o te rua tē āta heke ai tō tātou reo ki te moenga tē taka, ki te urunga tē whakaarahia. Ko te tūmanako ia, ka kapo a Ngāi Māori i te pā tuhi-ā-waea kia whakatuhingia, kia whakapānuitia, kia whakamanahia hoki te reo Māori. Nō reira ka mea au, me kauaka ake tātou e hume kia taurite ki te whiore o te kurī, me ara ake kē pēnā i te manu e oho awatea. Nō reira, ka riro mā te rerenga iti nei hei whakakapi ake i tēnei wāhanga - e roa ai te ora me hora!

*“Māku e kī atu, ka riro mā ngā tāngata katoa, tāne mōhio mai, tāne kore mōhio mai ki tō tātou reo hei whakarangatira. Nō reira, me whakaako te hunga mōhio i a rātou te hunga kore mōhio kia rere tika ai tō tātou reo”*

Ko te raruraru nui mō tēnei wāhanga, ko te āhuetanga o te reo e puta mai ai i ngā tāngata kore mōhio ki te reo, mai i te hunga kore mōhio ki ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea anō hoki. Ko tā te kaiako nei, he whātoro atu i te tika kia whakatika kē atu i te hunga kore mōhio. Ko tā te kaiako nei, he whakanakonako i te kupu kia kukume mai i ngā taringa morimori kia tata. Ko tā te kaiako nei, he whakamana i te tangata kia aro mai te hunga aweke ki te reo me ōna tikanga. Ko tā te kaiako nei, he tiaki i te reo me ōna tikanga kia kore ai te reo e tōrere ki te pō. He kaupapa nui, he mahi nui anō hoki tēnei mō ngā kaiako o te motu, heoi, inā kore, ka ahatia tō tātou reo?

I tēnei wā ka whakawhiti atu ki a Tīmoti Kāretu nāna nei te kī: “He aha te hua ka puta inā whakamahia te hunga whakaako kia whakapeto i ō rātou ngoi ki te whakaako i te hunga e kiriweti mai ana ki te reo, tē waiho kē ai kia whakapetohia ō rātou ngoi ki te hunga matekai mai? Kua kitea i ngā whenua āta whakamahi i te katoa kia ako i te reo o taua whenua kāore kē i te ora taua reo rā i te mea kua noho kē mai ko te ahikauri ki taua reo, ā, ahakoa pēhea e kore taua reo rā e mau i te hunga ahikauri. Ki konā tākirihia ai te wepu, he aha te aha atu i te whakapeto ngoi, whakapeto pūtea mō te kore noa iho.”

Ehara i te mea kei te whakahē ahau ki tā Tīmoti Kāretu, āe rā, he hōhā, he whakapōrearea hoki tēnei tūranga, engari, he aha tātou e whai ai i tā Tīmoti Kāretu kōrero ‘tukuna te reo kia rere’ heoi, kei te whakawhāiti tātou i tō te reo rerenga, nā te mea, kei te whiriwhiri tātou i te huarahi e reka ana ki a tātou tē tuku ai tō tātou reo whakawaho atu. Mōku ake nei, me tūtū ake a Ngāi Kaiako mā, kātahi ka whakaako ai i tō tātou reo kia whakaputa ki tua, kia whai pūkoro ki runga nei i ngā tāngata katoa ahakoa ko wai. Koia kē tā tātou mahi, kia rurea a hē kia tū ko tika anake i runga anō i tā Eruera Manuera kōrero nei mai i ngā otaota ki ngā rākau nui, he hua (Phillis, 2002). Hei whakamārama noa, ko tā te kaiako nei, he whāwhā i ōna ringa me ōna whakaaro ki ngā rauemi katoa pērā i ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea kia hāpai ai i ōna pūkenga whakaakotanga i te reo, ā, kia whakakī ai i tōna kete mātauranga. Ahakoa tū, ahakoa hinga, he hua tonu te putanga ake, ā, ko te mea nui kē, kua whakapeto te kaiako i tōna ngoi ki te hunga e kapua taitū ana ki tō tātou reo.

Kia auraki noa ahau i te rerenga whakanui a Tīmoti Kāretu hei kupu whakawhetai atu ki ngā pouako, ki ngā mātanga reo, ki ngā ika-ā-whiro, ki ngā koroheke, ki ngā rūruhi, ki a rātou mā e noho nei ki roto i ngā whare wānanga, ki roto i ngā kura, ā, auraki mai, kaupapa Māori mai pātere noa atu i te whenua – “Kua eke nei tātou ki te ripa tauārai o te ora, o te mate rānei o te reo nō reira me takahi i te ara o te tika, o te pono. E taea ai hoki tērā me tahuri a hunga matatau ki te āwhina, ki te tautoko i a hunga kāore i pērā rawa te matatau. ... Ko tāna tino mahi ko te whakangungu, ko te whakaako, ko te whakahōhonu, ko te whakatiketike, ko te whakatikatika, ko te whakawhānui i te matatau o te tangata ki te reo” (2015). Inā kei mua te iti kahurangi e takoto ana, e kore rawa nei au e tuohu engari ka tū pēnā i a maunga, ā, ko te iti kahurangi tāku e kōrero nei, ko te reo Māori.

*“Kei te aro haere ngā kura mahita me te hunga kōhungahunga puta noa i te motu ki ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea hei rautaki whakaora reo”*

Ko te rautaki matua e whāia ai e ngā mahita o nāianei hei whakatipu i te mātauranga, hei whāngai i te



kura huna me te auaha o ngā tamariki whakateroto i ngā kura, ā, ko te whakamahinga o ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea. I te tau rua mano tekau mā toru i whakatū a Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga i tētahi tikanga i tētahi ture rānei kia whakaaetia te whakamahinga o ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea ki roto i ngā akomanga hei taonga whakawhanake mātauranga mā ngā tamariki. Kua whakaae mātou ko te hāpori o Kēmureti, ko ngā mātua, ko ngā kaiako hoki o roto i te Kura Tuarua o Te Okohoroī kia pōwhiritia ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea ki roto i te kura nei me ngā rūma maha o te kura i tēnei wā kia taea ai e ngā tauira te whakamahi i te pūrere nei. Ko tēnei tētahi rautaki nāna nei tō mātou tumuaki a Phil McCreery me ngā mema o te poari taratī i whakature kia whakawhanake ai i ā te tauira pūkenga rangahau kia whakawhānui ai i tō te tauira tirohanga kia whāngai ai i te hīringa o te mahara. Kua mea mai ngā ākonga ‘e kaingākaunui ana te reanga kōhungahunga ki ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea, otira, he huia kaimanawa e puritia nei e te hunga taitamariki, ā, he pai ake tēnei tūmomo nuka reo i ētahi atu’. Ka whakaako ana ahau i ngā tamariki o te kaupae tuaiwa ki te kaupapa tuangāhuru (tekau mā toru ki te tekau mā waru te pakeke) o te Kura Tuarua o Te Okohoroī ka whakatairanga ahau i ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea me ōna painga, ōna hua hoki ki āku ākonga hei nuka reo. Ia rā, ia rā, kei te whakamahingia e āku ākonga ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea hei taputapu whakaora reo.

Ko te mea whakamutunga, ki te kore tātou e hāngai ki ngā tauira, ki te kore tātou e tiro whakatemua ki te ao o tama mā o hine mā, ki te kore tātou e whai whakaaro ki ngā wā o kui mā o koro mā ka ahatia tō tātou reo? Nō reira, tukuna atu ngā tamariki kia pā.

*“He mana tonu tō te kupu-ā-waea pēnā i te kupu-ā-waha”*

Ahakoā te āhuatanga o te tuku, ā, waha mai, ringa mai rānei i ahu mai tonu tō tātou reo nō roto, ā, nō roto i te hinengaro, nō roto hoki i te ngākau o te tangata. Ki ahau nei, ko te mea nui ko te tuku atu o te reo, ahakoā pēhea nei te tuku, mēnā ka horapa-ā-waha, mēnā ka horapa-a-ringa, ā, he rerehua rirerire tonu, nā te mea, kua tūraha atu te tangata i tō tātou reo kia tutaki ai ki tēnā tangata, ki tēnā tangata.

Ka puea tonu te mana inā ka whakamahi te tangata i te pā tuhi-ā-waea, nō te mea, kei te noho piri tahi, kei te noho tau rāua hei teina hei tuakana. Pēnā ka piki te tuakana ka piki hoki te teina, pēnā ka heke iho te tuakana ka pēnā rawa tōna teina. Nō reira rā te hononga nō reira rā te whakawhanaungatanga o te mana me te pā tuhi-ā-waea. Ki a au nei, ko te pā tuhi-ā-waea tō iti me tō nui nāna nei tō mana katoa i hanga. Ananā, ko ngā mea e kīnaki atu ana ki tō te mana, ā, ko te āhuatanga o te kupu, ā, ko tōna whakarōriki, ko tōna whakanui, ko tōna whakapōrearea, ko tōna whakahau, ko mea, ko mea atu! Kei ēnei tūmomo āhuatanga te take e whakakipakipa nei i te mana o te kupu. Waihoki rā, ko te mana o te pā tuhi-ā-waea ko te whakahonohono i ngā tāngata ki te reo Māori ahakoā kei hea te tangata e noho ana kia whakakotahi ai te iwi Māori i runga anō i te mate kanehe. Ahakoā te pāwerawera mai, ahakoā te rūkahu mai, ahakoā te mahi hahani mai me whakahono tonu mō ake ake.

He mea whakatipu te mana e te tangata mēnā e whakamahi ana a ia i te pā tuhi-ā-waea. Ko te mea tuatahi, whāngaihia te reo Māori ki te pā tuhi-ā-waea kātahi ka opeope, ka whakaupa, ka whakaruruhau kia tau ai te āionuku me aua momo āhuatanga poapoa pai katoa hei iho matua. Ko te mea tuarua, utua ngā hē ki te tika, ā, kōkiritia te ngākau o te hē tē whakapēhi ai i tō mana kia pai ai te tipu. Ko te mea tuatoru, haeretia ngā haerenga kei reira ako ai. Nō reira, kia whakarāpopotonga te whakaaro nei, he mana tonu tō te kupu ahakoā pēhea tāna rere ko te mea nui kē, ko te whakamahinga o te reo i runga anō i te aroha mutunga kore ki a ia anō kia pupū ake noa tātou te iwi Māori i te ao kikokiko mā reira ka pīataata me te rearea. Nō reira, hau nui, hau roa, me whai wāhi kia ranga ake ai tēnei tō tātou reo, kei noho tātou ka wareware, he owaha nō uki.

Hei kupu whakamutunga, he mea nui te mana, ahakoā te aha ka pīkau noa nei te mana i a koe kia maiangi te angitū, ki te kore te mana, ka korekore te hopo e tū ki te whiti ka korekore noa te angitū e maiangi. Kāti, kia tika rā ngā kupu nei, huna e mate whākina e ora, ahakoā te aha, mā te ringa tōhou nui ka rapa te whai, mā te wahangū ka pae tō tātou reo ki tua o tai tē whakaeke ai ki uta tē whakamānawa ai tō tātou reo piri ngākau, mā te mana ka korekore te kerekere e here ki runga ki a koe, tihei uriuri, tihei

nakonako, tihei he ao.

*“Ka whakamana tonu te pā tuhi-ā-waea i te tangata”*

Āe e tika ana, kāore e taea e te pā tuhi-ā-waea te whakamana i te marae ātea a Tū me ngā kaikōrero ki runga i te paepae tapu, waihoki, kāore e taea te whakaora i te riu o ngā kaikaranga. Heoi anō, kei a te pā tuhi-ā-waea te āheitanga ki te whāngai i te angitu, ki te mirimiri i te tuarā, ki te whakarangatira i te whakaaro, ki te whakapoapoa i te ngākau, ki te whakapakari i te hinengaro, ki te whakakarekare i te toto, ki te whakarārangi i ngā kupu, ki te whakariterite i te tangata hei mua i te whaikōrero me te karanga. I tua atu, ko tō te pātuhī-ā-waea mahi, ko te whakakā i te pito mata, ā, kia hiki i te mana, i te tapu, i te mauri me te wairua o te tangata, ā, ko te ngaki anō hoki i te whakawhanaungatanga kia ū ai te rangimārie kātahi ka tau.

*“Kua kore e rangona te kūaretanga, te hē me te hapa o te tangata”*

Ko tāku e kōrero nei, ko te hē o ngā kupu mai i ngā waha o tēnā tangata o tēnā tangata pēnā i a Wai-cat-toe (Waikato), pēnā i a Mel-ngah-towel-tree (Maungatautari), pēnā i a Cow-row (Kawerau) me ērā atu kupu. Auē te mamae e ngau nei ki te taringa, auē te mutunga kē mai o te anuanu, auē te whakapōreareatanga e whakararuraru nei i ahau. Ko te whakatūpatotanga, kei riro kē te reo Māori i ngā mātāpono o iwi kē atu, e kīa nei, mā te iwi Pākehā tō tātou reo e ārahi. Auē te mutunga kē mai o te hē ko tēnei, ā, rorirori ake nei e hika mā rorirori ake nei. Māku e kī atu, hei aha māku tēnā momo āhuetanga. Nō reira, mā te pā tuhi-ā-waea ka kore ai e rangona ngā hē o te mita me ngā hē o te whakahua o te kupu, nā te mea, kei te kōrerotia te kupu ki te ringa mā reira, ka ore te koera ka ngahae te rangi (P. Hopa, kōrero ā-waha, Noema 1, 2012).

### Hei Kōrero Whakatepe

E wawe nei te kī, I oroko tīmata mai ai te reo Māori mai i tēnā ake kuia mai i tēnā ake koroua pēnei i te mea nei he whakakai marihi kia whakamōhio i te korokē ki tōna ake ao. Heoi anō, kua kore te ao o kui o koro tūturu mā i ēnei rā, koinā e pēnā ai te kī, me aru ake tātou ki te ao hangarau, inā kore ka riro atu i te pō. Inā anō hoki te paremata me tāwhia tonu ki te reo o te kāinga kia taea ai te kī – e tuitui ana ahau ki tēnā maunga, ki tēnā awa, ki tēnā waka, ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā marae, waihoki, me nanaiore anō hoki tātou ki ngā pūnaha a te Pākehā pēnā i ngā pā tuhi-ā-waea kia whiti tonu ai tō tātou reo. Ahakoa te aha ka noho pūmau tonu te iwi Māori i raro i te maru o ngā mātua tūpuna, i raro anō hoki i te kāhui kōrako. Kei te meatanga ake ka puta ki waho ko tūrangahakoa ka puta ki waho ko hurō, ka puta ki waho ko ora. Nō reira rā, e toitū ai te reo Māori me kōrero tātou i tō tātou ake reo ka tahi, ka rua me whakamahi tātou i ngā taonga o tawhiti mai i reira ka korohikohikotia te hunga aweke me te hunga whakapōrearea e te kaha tāuteute kia kore ai rātou e wherori nā hei reira pā ana ōna rawe! Hei kupu whakamutunga āku kia hāngai ōku whakaaro ki te kaupapa o tēnei tuhirau kōrero – He pā tuhi-ā-waea, he pūnaha whāngai ao, he pūnaha ngaki tikanga, he pūnaha ohu tangata. Nō reira, me whai whakaaro tātou ki ngā tikanga me ngā kawa o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi me ngā hangarau o roto kia kawea ake tō tātou nei taonga ki te ao hurihuri tō ai ki te au o Ngāi Māori hei tāhuhu mō ngā uri whakaheke.

### Ngā mātāpuna kōrero

Kāretu, T. S. (2012). *Kauwhau ki te akoranga MAOR560-12T Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te ngutu*. Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Aotearoa.

Kāretu, T. S. (2015). *Mā Te Kōrero i te Reo Ka Ora, Mā te Ora o te Reo Ka Rangatira* [Class Notes - MAOR551-15A. Te Kupu, Te Reo, Ngā Kōrero]. Te Pua Wānanga ki te ao, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Aotearoa.

Mead, S. M., & Grove, N. (2001). *Ngā pēpeha a ngā tūpuna: The sayings of the ancestors*. Wellington, New Zealand: Victoria University Press.

Phillis, T.O. (2002). *Eruera Manuera*. Wellington, New Zealand: Huia Publishers.



KO AU TĒNEI

*Pou Temara*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[mauriora@waikato.ac.nz]

- 1 E uia mai nō hea te tangata taiea nei,  
nō hea e kahikatea nei?  
hohoro te whakautu  
nō Ruatāhuna te mārohirohi nei;
- 5 Ruatāhuna paku kore  
Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku,  
he kiri kawa ki te hukarere  
he kiri rākau ki te tio.
- 10 Ko tāna kai he pikopiko  
he kouka, he Ruatāhuna KFC.  
Ko te uri o Tūhoe  
moumou kai  
moumou taonga  
moumou tangata ki te pō.
- 15 Ko Maungapōhatu te maunga o te kairākau nei,  
pōhatu te manawa,  
pōhatu te whakaaro  
pōhatu te tinana,  
i ahu mai i te pō,
- 20 ka hoki ki te pō.
- Ka moe i a Hinepūkohurangi  
pūkohu tāiri ki runga o Te Urewera,  
matika ki runga  
ko ngā Tamariki o te Kohu.
- 25 Ko Waikare te wai tuku kiri  
o te mōhio nei,  
kare ki runga, kare ki raro,  
e kōpikopiko atu rā  
i te ara taniwha
- 30 o Rongotemāuriuri.
- Ko Tamakaimoana te iwi,  
te pakihwi kaha o Te Urewera.  
I parawhakawaitia ki te Umukaimata,  
te wānanga ako
- 35 i te rākau kawa  
a Te Rehu o Tainui.  
He tama kai i te moana  
kai i te whenua  
kai i te tangata.
- 40 Whātero te arero

- 
- Ko Kahukura-arero-pūtōtoto.  
 Ko ngā tāngata  
 Ko Taiturakina, ko Pōhokorua.  
 Ko Taiturakina  
 45 turaki atu  
 turaki mai,  
 te tangata tuitui i ngā maunga whakahī  
*ki te riu o te whenua,*  
*ki a koutou ka ngaro ki te ao.*  
 50 *Ngā manu whititua,*  
*ka wehe mai i roto i ngā iwi,*  
*ngā poutokomanawa*  
*o ngā whare maire*  
*o ngā mātua, tīpuna.*  
 55 *Ngā māreikura*  
*ngā whatukura,*  
*te pūaotanga o te ata huakirangi,*  
*i huakina mai ai ngā tatau maha*  
*o Tikitikiorangi,*  
 60 *i unuhia atu ai rā koutou*  
*te hunga mate ki te hunga mate,*  
*e te tapu o Tuawhakarere.*
- Ko Pōhokorua te tangata,  
 he kurī kai tawhao,  
 65 ngengere ki uta  
 ngengere ki tai  
 auau ki te tahataha rua,  
 koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau.  
 Kia tūpato kei whakaoho koe  
 70 i ngā kurī kai tāwhao a Pōhokorua.
- Ko Te Mapou te marae,  
 poua i runga,  
 poua i raro  
 te pounga rāhui a te poropiti  
 75 a te Mīhāia,  
 ārai atu i te mana  
 o te hokowhitu a te Karauna,  
 tahi mano, iwa rau, tekau mā ono te tau.
- I ieretia ai:  
 80 *Rua Kenana*  
*Tūhoe prophet of Te Urewera*  
*O Rua, Rua Kenana.*
- 85 *He told his people not to go to war*  
*Let the white fight the white man's war*  
*O Rua, Rua Kenana*
- They lived on the Maungapōhatu*
-



*Children of the Mist is what they call you  
O Tūhoe, Tūhoe mui tonu.*

90 Ko Tanenuiārangi te tipuna  
te atua nāna i tātai te Whānau Mārama  
ki te uma o tana matua  
o Ranginui e tū nei.

95 Ka kauhautia ki te rangi, ki te whenua,  
*kauaka rā te rā tapu*  
*taupua iho*  
*te rangi tīhore*  
*te rangi waruhia.*  
*kia mātau ki ngā kōrero a Tāne*  
*i homai nei hai tohu i tōna matua i te rangi.*  
100 *Tātaitia rā, tiwhaia ki runga rā,*  
*ki a Takurua, ki a Puanga, ki a Matariki,*  
*ki ngā whetū tapu o te tau.*  
*Ringihia i te kete,*  
*ko te Ika-nui-o-te-rangi*  
105 *ka ngaro ki runga rā,*  
*tihēi mauri ora!*

Ko wai, ko wai te tangata nei?  
Ko au tēnei ko te pou o te tikanga  
Ko te tikanga ko au  
110 Ko au ko te tikanga.  
Ko ōku pū mahara  
Ko Hakaratī  
Ko Paratō  
Ko Arihitato  
115 Ko Akarihi.  
Ko au tēnei ko te pou o te reo  
Ko te reo ko au,  
Ko au ko te reo.  
Ko tōku ipu wai ko Rūrūtao  
120 He ahorangi au ki te Pua Wānanga,  
Ko wai te tangata nei?  
E, ko au tēnei ko Pou Temara,  
Ho! Hā! (hōhā).

### Ngā Whakamārama

He puha tēnei, he momo rotarota. E kōrero ana tēnei puha mō te pepeha o Tūhoe, arā, ko Maungapōhatu te maunga, ko Waikare te awa ko Tamakaimoana te hapū, ko Taiturakina rāua ko Pōhokorua ngā tāngata, ko Tūhoe te iwi.

Kua roa tēnei pepeha e mau ana i ngā kākahu Māori o nehe, ā, nō ngā rautau ki muri te tawhito o te pepeha nei. Kua mate noa atu te hunga nā rātau i waihanga. Ko rātau e mōhio ana ki te horopaki i titoa ai ā rātau pepeha. Taka iho ki nāianeī kāore anō kia rerekē ngā kupu o te pepeha.

Engari kua rerekē te ao me tōna tai, he whakatipuranga hou kua hua ake hai noho i te whenua. He rerekē ōna whakaaro, he rerekē te ahurea. Kua roa e noho tahi ana ēnei whakatipuranga me ngā iwi huhua o te ao, he rauwiwi te ahurea. Kua whakatōria hoki te whakaaro o aua ahurea maha ki te hinengaro o te Māori. Kua riro ngā whakaaro i te ao whānui koia nei kai te tohutohu i te whakaaro o te Māori o ēnei rā.

Me pēhea te whakauru atu i te whakaaro o mohoa nei ki te whakaaro o ukiuki, kia whai tikanga ai ki te ngākau o nāiane ki te pepeha o mua? Kua tawhito ō rātau kākahu. E hia ngā kaupapa, ngā pakanga, ngā kaikiritanga, ngā mamae i roto i taua wā. Kua tae ki te wā hai whakamautanga mā ō nāiane Māori i ngā kākahu o ēnei rā ki ngā pepeha o mua, kia whai wāhi ai ki te ahurea me te whakaaro o ēnei rā.

Ehara i te mea me whakaae te iwi katoa ki ngā whakaaro kua tāpiritia ki te pepeha nei. Engari hai aha mā wai? Ko te rotarota he kupu nā te kaitito, he kupu motuhenga nō tōna ngākau, hai tohu i tāna titiro ki te ao, ā, kia uru atu ai ia ki te ao me ngā whakaaro o mua.

- 1 Taiea. He pai ki tā te kanohi i kite ai. He rangatira.
- 2 Kahikatea – ko te horopaki he tangata tāroaroa, he rite ki te kahikatea, te rākau teitei katoa o te Wao a Tāne Mahuta.
- 5 Kai Te Urewera a Ruatāhuna. He kāinga uaua te kitea o te kai, koia a Ruatāhuna paku kore.
- 6 Kāore he harakeke me ngā rauemi hai hanga kākahu. Ko ngā tipu o Ruatāhuna he mauku. Koinei ō rātau kākahu. Ko ēnei whakataukī e rua hai tohu i te uaua o te noho i Ruatāhuna, ka mutu me mārohirohi te tangata ka āhei ki te noho i reira.
- 7 Kiri kawa, he kaha, he toa, he mārohirohi.
- 10 Ruatāhuna KFC. Mā te hinengaro e whakaaro he aha tēnei kai.
- 11-14 He whakataukī mō Tūhoe, mō tana kaha ki te taka kai ahakoa te kore kai, te kuramahora ki te ana taonga, me te kaha ki te whawhai.
- 15 Koia te maunga kārangaranga o Tūhoe.
- 21 Te Maunga = Hinepūkohurangi nrk Potiki (Best, 1973b, Geneological Table No 6).
- 30 Koinei te taniwha o runga i a Maungapōhatu. Nāna i hanga te ara o Waikare (Best, 1972, wh. 53,56, 236 -237, 967, 978).
- 31 Tamakaimoana, koinei te hapū noho i te take o Maungapōhatu. Ko rātau te hapū pakihwi kaha i roto o Tūhoe.
- 33 Te Umukaimata, he whare wānanga ako ki te pakanga. Kai Maungapōhatu te tūnga o tēnei whare wānanga.
- 36 Te Rehu o Tainui, he atua pakanga nō Tamakaimoana, ko Uhia te kauwaka (Best, 1972a, wh. 341). E hia pakanga i toa ai a Tamakaimoana i raro i a Te Rehu o Tainui.
- 43 Te Maunga=Hinepūkohurangi, nrk Potiki, nk Tuhouhi, nk Tanetekohurangi, nk Te Rangitiriao, nk Te Aotawhena, nk Rakeinui, nk Te Rangituku, nk Tumariu, nk Te Rangiohungia, nk Wharepumauri, nk Taukoroki, nk Ikiwhenua=Rongotauaha, nrk Tamakaimoana, nk Te Ohanga, nk Taiturakina, he rangatira nō Tamakaimoana.
- 48-62 He Karakia tēnei nā Taiturakina.
- 75 Messiah.
- 80-88 He waiata nā David Grace (1992).
- 94-106 He karakia whetū, kāore e mōhiotia nā wai.
- 112 Socrates.
- 113 Plato.
- 114 Aristotle.
- 115 Achilles.
- 119 Shakespeare.



Ngā Mātāpuna Kōrero

Best, E. (1973a). *Tuhoe. The Children of the Mist* (2nd. ed. rev, Vol. 1). Wellington, NZ: A.H. & A.W. Reed.

Best, E. (1973b). *Tuhoe. The Children of the Mist: Genealogical tables and maps* (2nd. ed. rev, Vol. 2). Wellington, NZ: A.H. & A.W. Reed.

Grace, D. (1992). *Rua Kenana*. Available at [www.folksong.org.nz/rua\\_kenana/index.html](http://www.folksong.org.nz/rua_kenana/index.html)

## TE TARATA

*Te Kāhautu Maxwell*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[tmaxwell@waikato.ac.nz]

**H**e whakamārama mō te haka

Ko tēnei haka he whakamauharatanga ki te riri whenua i waenganui i Te Whakatōhea me te Karauna i te 23 o Poutūterangi 1865. Ko te ingoa o te pakanga nei ko Te Tarata. Hai tēnei marama kua eke ki te kotahi rau e rima tekau tau mai i tēnei pakanga. Ka kōrerotia te patunga i te mihinare a Te Wākana i te 2 o Poutūterangi i te tau kotahi mano e waru rau e ono tekau mā rima (1865). Nā Kereopa o Ngāti Rangiwewehi i patu a Te Wākana. I haramai a Te Kereopa i raro i te Paimārire (Hauhau) ki Ōpōtiki. Ko tā Te Paimārire kaupapa i tae atu ai ko te kauhau i te whakapono hou a Te Ua Haumēne o Taranaki. Ko ngā āpōtoro i tukuna atu e Te Ua Haumēne ko Pātara Rakataura me Te Kereopa, hoi anō ko te kauhau i te rongopai tā Te Ua Haumēne i whakahau ai. Hoi anō he take tā Te Kereopa, tā te mea i kōhurutia tana wahine me āna tamāhine tokorua ki te whare karakia i Rangiaowhia ki roto o Tainui. Nara i pau a Ngāti Apakura ki te mate ki roto i te ahi, i tahuna te whare karakia e ngā hoia me te iwi o Ngāti Apakura ki roto. Ā i patua anō tana tamāhine hoki ki te pakanga i Hairini. Koirā tā Kereopa he rānaki i te mate o tana whānau i pau i te ahi nukarau a te Karauna. Nā tēnei patunga i a Te Wākana i riro ai te 250,000 eka o Te Whakatōhea. I tēnei rā tonu o Te Matatini i tēnei tau 2015 kua eke ki te kotahi rau e rima tekau (150) tau o te parekuranui o Te Whakatōhea mō te patunga i te tangata kotahi nā tētahi atu ko Te Kereopa o Ngāti Rangiwewehi. Ko te kōhuru i a Te Whakatōhea me āna tamariki, āna mokopuna, ko te tāwharona i ngā tāne, i ngā wāhine, ko te ekeke kino te rarahu i ngā wāhine me ngā tamariki kōtiro, tāne hoki. Mutu ana te rarahu ko te kōhuru i a rātou ki te pū, ki te mata o te pēneti ko te tahu rānei. Ko te urupatu anō tērā ko te tahu i ngā pā, i ngā whare tīpuna, i ngā māra, i ngā mira mahi paura, i ngā kaupuke tauhokohoko ki Tāmaki, ki Poihākena, ki Ingarangi. Ko te parekura nui tēnei o Te Whakatōhea, ko te kōhuru i tō mātou katoa, tō mātou ao, tō mātou wairua, tō mātou hinengaro, tō mātou tinana o Te Whakatōhea mō te mate kotahi a te tangata kotahi. Ahakoa he mihingare, he pūrahōrua hoki he kawē o kōrero nōna ki a Kāwana Kerei mō ngā nekeneke a Te Whakatōhea ki te tautoko i a Kīngi Tāwhiao me ngā pakanga whenua i Rangiriri, i Ōrakau i te tau kotahi mano e waru rau e ono tekau mā whā (1864). Ki te pakanga o Te Tarata, 14 ngā Māori i mate i tēnei pakanga me ngā hoia pākeha, ngā maemanerau 26. E 500 ngā manemanerau i roto i te ope taua a Kuini Wikitōria. I tēnei pakanga nā Hira Te Popo te rangatira o Ngāti Ira, hapū o Te Whakatōhea i herehangaia ngā tīkouka me ōna rau ki ngā pou o te tūwatawata. Nara i pupuhi ngā pūrepō ngā ki te pā o Te Tarata i hinga ngā tūwatawata me te tū anō. Koirā te mahi a te tīkouka he rākau māmā kāore i whati pēnei i te mātuka me ngā rākau mārō ehara ko tāna he tiaki i te tūwatawata ka tūohu ka tū anō me te maka anō i ngā kariri o te pūrepō ki ngā hoia a te Karauna. Ana nā te tīkouka i āhei a Te Whakatōhea me ōna haumi te rere whakauta ki te tuawhenua. I huihui rātou ki tētahi pā anō ki Kohipawa kīhai i tareka e te Karauna.

Ngā Kupu

Tēnā i Whakatōhea! Au Au

Tohetohe

Whakatōhea ki runga

Whakatōhea ki raro

Taku toherauariki

Taku toherauariki

Tohetohe

Au au au

Te Tarata Hō!



Ehara i te tī e wana ake  
Ehara i te tī e wana ake<sup>1</sup>  
Kāore te mokemoke te tūohu noa nei  
I te pō roa e, i te pō makariri e<sup>2</sup>  
Auē taukurī e  
Ka eke taku wai ki taku kaki  
Horo! Horo! Hū!<sup>3</sup>

Tahi mano waru rau ono tekau mā rima te tau  
Pōkokohua e koe!  
Kuini Wikitōria!  
Haruru tapuwae o manemanerau  
ki roto Kiorekino e<sup>4</sup> i āhaha  
Urupatu<sup>5</sup>  
Muruwhenua  
Aku papa tipu  
i Ōtūtaopuku ki Pākihikura  
Te ara o Whanaungakore kai tangata<sup>6</sup>  
āhahā  
Nā te pūrepo! Hū!  
Nā te pūrepo! E hū!  
Hīhī ana mai te Haka a Te Kahika<sup>7</sup> hūtia ana kaka  
Whakapōhane!  
Te Hanatere!

Tekau mā waru ngā taotūtanga  
I a te Kahika ki te pō uriuri i a Hinenuitepō  
Kōkiri! Pēneti! Kōkiri! Pēnetī!  
Pōkokohua! He taua! He taua! He taua!  
He aha kai taku kakī e mau mai ana  
he karu kikorangi he karu kikorangi  
ehara e nā Te Wākana e  
I koromitia, e taku tipuna  
E Te Kereopa Kaiwhatu<sup>8</sup>  
Whati manomano ki roto te kakī  
Te tāea te tūtaki Hō!<sup>9</sup>

Hai utu! Hai utu!  
I puta mai te kōrero  
mō ngā mahi tūkino  
I runga o Waikato ko Rangiaohia<sup>10</sup> Hō!  
Nau mai haere mai te tira haurangi  
o Tama-mai-ki-whenua  
He poupourangi te taru nāna i homai ki te riri  
Nā te ringa i paepae<sup>11</sup>  
Kōkiri! Hūrepō<sup>12</sup> hū! Hūrepō

Hinga ana Waitangi<sup>13</sup>  
Hinga ana Te Houhi<sup>14</sup>  
Pūhia he pūrepō

Ara mai he tūwatawata  
 Pūhia he pūrepō  
 Ara mai he tūwatawata  
 Tū tonu mai a Te Tarata Hō!  
 Ehara i te tī e wana ake  
 Ehara i te tī e wana ake  
 Tararā tararā Tararatatā<sup>15</sup>  
 Horo! Horo! Hū!  
 Te Tarata! Hō!

He whakamārama mō ngā kupu

1. He whakataukī tēnei e whakaatu ana i te kaha o te tīkouka, ahakoa turakina ki raro ka tū mai anō. Ahakoa tapahia ki raro ka tipu anō.
2. Kai te whakaatu tēnei i te taenga o te riri whenua ki Te Whakatōhea.
3. Ko te whakaatu tēnei mai i te wā i patua a Te Wākana i tukuna e Kāwana Kerei ana manemanerau ki te whakaeke ki runga i Te Whakatōhea me te patu anō i a Te Whakatōhea kia mate mate rawa. I tukuna mai e ia te 500 rau hoia me ngā manua me ngā pūrepō hai whakaorotā i a Te Whakatōhea.
4. Kiorekino: He whenua o Te Whakatōhea i whakaekea e Te Karauna.
5. Urupatu: Ko te weranga i te whenua tēnei, ko ngā whare, ngā māra, ngā kaupuke ngā mea katoa hai patu i te kaha o Te Whakatōhea. Nā tēnei i whakatūwhera i te tatau ki te mahi raupatu ki te whakatutuki i tā Kāwana Kerei tikanga ake ko te whānako whenua ahakoa te harakore.
6. Ko Pākihikura: Koia rā te waha o ngā awa e rua ko Waioweka me te Ōtara kai reira e noho ana a Whanaungakore te taniwha kāore he uri. Nara ko Ōtūtaopuku he pā o Te Whakatōhea i whakekea anō rā. Ana i whakaritea Te Karauna ki a Whanaungakore he patupatu i a Te Whakatōhea kia mate. Ko te whakarite anō i a Te Whakatōhea kia rite anō hoki ia ki a Whanaungakore me mate ururoa.
7. Te Kahika: He tipuna tēnei koia te ika i te ati. Koia te tuatahi i kōhurutia e Te Karauna. Ana i mau te Hanatere (Huntress) koirā tētahi o ngā waka i kawea ngā maemanerau ki Ōpōtiki ki te rānaki i te mate o Te Wākana. Nara kua timu te tai i mau a Te Hunatere ki runga kirikiri. Nara i haka a Te Kahika ki rahaki me te whakapohane ki ngā manemanerau ana i pūhia ia tekau mā waru ngā taima. Ana i ora anō a Te Kahika mō tētahi wā.
8. Te Kereopa: Koia te tangata i patua a Te Wākana nāna i hātepe tana kakī me te hari te ūpoko o Te Wākana ki roto i tana wharekarakia a Hato Tīpene me te inu i tana toto me te kai i ōna whatu. Nara i tapaina ia ki te ingoa ko Kaiwhatu.
9. He whakataukī tēnei nā Te Whakatōhea e whakaatu i te pai ki a Te Whakatōhea ki te kaitangata i ngā rā o mua.
10. Kei te kōrero tēnei mō te take i tae a Te Kereopa ki a Te Whakatōhea ki te patu i a Te Wākana mō te patunga i tana wahine me āna tamariki ki roto i te wharekarakia i Rangiaohia (Rangiaowhia).
11. Kai te kōrero mō te haramai wairangi o ngā manemanerau hōia ki te whakatutuki i te mahi utu mō ngā mate. Tama-mai-ki-whenua ko te taua i haramai i te nukuroa o te whenua o te ao ki te patu i a Te Whakatōhea. Ko tōna rite ki ngā poupourangi, nara ngā manu moana ka wairangi i te kite i te tere ika e rere ana, ka ruku, ka patu, ka kai. Nara pērā tā te manemanerau ki a Te Whakatōhea.
12. He kupu mō te pūrepō nā Te Whakatōhea.
13. Waitangi: He pā tēnei i whakaekea e te Karauna, ana i rere a Te Whakatōhea me ngā iwi ki Te Houhi.
14. Te Houhi: He pā tēnei i whakaekea e te Karauna, ana i rere a Te Whakatōhea me ngā haumi ki Te Tarata.
15. Ko tēnei kōrero ko te reo o te taramu a ngā hōia o Te Karauna tana ope taua, he manemanerau.



HĀWATEWATE

*Te Kāhautu Maxwell*

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

[tmaxwell@waikato.ac.nz]

**H**e whakamārama mō te whakaeke apakura

He whakaeke apakura tēnei hai whakamaumaharatanga ki te kotahi rau e rima tekau tau mai i te murunga whenua o Te Whakatōhea. Ka tangihia te tāwharonanga harakoretanga o Mokomoko tipuna o Te Whakatōhea. I whakapaetekatia e Te Karauna nāna i kōhuru te mihinare a Te Wākana i te 2 o Poutūterangi i te tau kotahi mano e waru rau e ono tekau mā rima (1865). Ahakoa nā Kereopa o Ngāti Rangiwewehi i patu a Te Wākana. I haramai a Te Kereopa i raro i te Paimārire (Hauhau) ki Ōpōtiki. Ko tā Te Paimārire kaupapa i tae atu ai ko te kauhau i te whakapono hou a Te Ua Haumēne. Ko ngā āpōtoro i tukuna atu e Te Ua Haumēne ko Pātara Rakataura me Te Kereopa, hoi anō ko te kauhau i te rongopai tā Te Ua Haumēne i whakahau ai. Hoi anō he take tā Te Kereopa, tā te mea i kōhurutia tana wahine me āna tamāhine tokorua ki te whare karakia i Rangiaowhia ki roto o Tainui. Nara i pau a Ngāti Apakura ki te mate, ā i patua anō tana tamāhine hoki ki te pakanga i Hairini. Koiarā tā Kereopa he rānaki i te mate o tana whānau i pau i te ahi nukarau a te Karauna. Nā tēnei patunga i a Te Wākana i riro ai te 250,000 eka o Te Whakatōhea. I tēnei rā tonu o Te Matatini i tēnei tau 2015 kua eke ki te kotahi rau e rima tekau (150) tau o te parekuranui o Te Whakatōhea mō te patunga i te tangata kotahi nā tētahi atu. Ko te kōhuru i a Te Whakatōhea me āna tamariki, āna mokopuna, ko te tāwharona i ngā tāne, i ngā wāhine, ko te ekeke kino te rarahu i ngā wāhine me ngā tamariki kōtiro, tāne hoki. Mutu ana te rarahu ko te kōhuru i a rātou ki te pū, ki te mata o te pēneti ko te tahu rānei. Ko te urupatu anō tērā ko te tahu i ngā pā, i ngā whare tīpuna, i ngā māra, i ngā mira mahi paura, i ngā kaupuke tauhokohoko ki Tāmaki, ki Poihākēna, ki Ingarangi. Ko te parekura nui tēnei o Te Whakatōhea, ko te kōhuru i tō mātou katoa, tō mātou ao, tō mātou wairua, tō mātou hinengaro, tō mātou tinana o Te Whakatōhea mō te mate kotahi a te tangata kotahi. Ahakoa he mihingare, he pūrahoria hoki he kawē o kōrero nōna ki a Kāwana Kerei mō ngā nekeneke a Te Whakatōhea ki te tautoko i a Kīngi Tāwhiao me ngā pakanga whenua i Rangiriri, i Ōrakau i te tau kotahi mano e waru rau e ono tekau mā whā (1864).

Ngā Kupu

Tērā te uira

E hiko i te rangi

E wāhi rua ana

Rā runga o Waioweka

Kāore ia nei ko te tohu o te mate

Te kuranui o kuraroa

Ka hūtia te tohunga

E kui Heeni

Ki runga ki a Rona

Te kura tapu o Waioweka

Haere ra haere atu rā<sup>1</sup>

Aorangi i runga atu i ngā rangi

E rere rā Waitaki taki atu, taki mai

Riringi te wai i ako kamo mō te parekura nui

Rūaimoko te whenua, te tangata ki te mate

Ngāi Tahu taukurī e!

Whatu pūrorangi Whatu kai manawa



Rua tōrino Rua nganā Rua haeroa Rua iti Rua tūpō  
Hai kai māku!  
Hai ai hoariri!  
Whatu Kai Manawa!<sup>2</sup>

Tē āta kitea atu e ahau Tūhanaia<sup>3</sup>  
I te wai o te kamo  
E riringi noa iho nei  
E koro Mokomoko<sup>4</sup>  
I tāwharona harakore<sup>5</sup>  
Tau iho me he tauwati<sup>6</sup>  
I muru ai taku whenua  
Hai utu mō Rīpeka<sup>7</sup>  
E Kuini Wikitōria  
Taukurī Te Whakatōhea

Tarakeha te kākā! Tarakeha te kākā! Tarahae!<sup>8</sup>  
Hikutoto, hikutoto<sup>9</sup>  
Whāia rawatia hau<sup>10</sup> ki te horetītī, ki te horetātā<sup>11</sup>  
Hikareia! Hī!<sup>12</sup>  
Hikareia! Hī!  
Te Ūpoko o Te Whakatōhea ki te kāreti<sup>13</sup> o te kākarepō hautipua<sup>14</sup>  
Whāia rawatia hau ki te horetītī, ki te horetātā  
Hikareia! Hī!  
Hikareia! Hī!  
Taku kakī o Te Whakatōhea ki te kāreti o te kākarepō hautipua, hīwekaweka<sup>15</sup>  
Hautotōia<sup>16</sup> kumekumea  
Hūtia! Hūtia!  
Heke ki te ngū  
Heke ki te ngē  
Heke ki te mate  
Hīkawe<sup>17</sup> hane<sup>18</sup>, hīkawe whakamā  
Hikutoto, hikutoto  
Whāia rawatia hau ki te horetītī, ki te horetātā  
Hikumanawa<sup>19</sup> ko Te Wākana  
Muruwhenua, hoepapatia<sup>20</sup> Te Whakatōhea  
Haere i a Tuku noa, haere i a Heke noa<sup>21</sup>  
E popo<sup>22</sup> e anea<sup>23</sup> mau ka oti atu  
Harotū<sup>24</sup> i te hāwatewate<sup>25</sup>  
Whakahāmero!<sup>26</sup>  
Hīnana!<sup>27</sup>

#### He whakamārama mō nga kupu

1. He poroporoake tēnei ki tō mātou tohunga kapa haka, ki a Heeni Green. He tohunga ia ki te tito waiata, ki te mahi waiata-ā-ringa. Ko tōna tohu ko te wiri o ngā ringa, ka kitea tēnei āhuatanga i roto i ngā mahinga a Ōpōtiki Mai Tawhiti. Koia te tohunga o te kapa haka rongonui o Waioweka i roto i ngā tau maha. I mate te kuia nei i te tau 2014.
2. Whatu pūrorangi, Whatu kai manawa: He karakia tawhito tēnei hai whakangoikore i te hoariri.
3. He taupae tēnei ki roto o Te Whakatōhea, he ara pakanga o ngā tīpuna o Te Whakatōhea ki roto o Tūranga. I tohua tēnei tūtohu whenua nā te mea ko tēnei titonga e kōrero ana mō te pakanga, ko

- 
- te riri whenua i tae mai ki Te Whakatōhea.
4. Mokomoko: Te tipuna o Te Whakatōhea i tāwharona harakore mō te patunga i a Te Wākana. Ko ōna uri kei roto i tēnei kapa, ko ngā uri rānei o rātou i mate i ngā pakanga whenua, ko ngā uri o tō mātou whenua i raupatutia kei roto i tēnei kapa a Te Whakatōhea. Ko ngā uri o te mate, o te urupatu, o te raupatu.
  5. Tāwharona harakore: Ko te kupu tāwharona he kupu nā Te Whakatōhea mō te tārona. Harakore: mō te kore hara o te tangata. Mai i te wā i mauheretia ai a Mokomoko i whakapae ia he harakore nōna, tae atu ki tana matenga i tū ia me te taura i tana kakī me te kī; “Hai konei rā e te ao pākehā e mate harakore ana ahau hai aha?”
  6. Tauwati: Ko te tauwati nei he momo wati o tērā wā o ngā 1800s e karangatia ana he (Fob Watch). Nā Mokomoko tonu i whakarite i a ia ki te tauwati i te apakura nāna i waiata i mua tonu te tāwharonatanga i a ia. Ana ki te whakaaro koe ki te tāwharona i tētahi ko tōna rite ki te tauwati e tautau ana, e piu ana taha ki te taha.
  7. Rīpeka: Ko te rīpeka tēnei a Te Haahi Mihingare. Ko te kupu whakarite tēnei mō Te Mihingare a Te Wākana. Ko tōna patunga ko te tāwharonatanga i tō mātou tipuna a Mokomoko me te murunga o o mātou whenua o Te Whakatōhea.
  8. Tarakehā, Tarahae: Ko te karanga tēnei a te kākā he whakaohoho i te kāhui. He whakaaraara pā tēnei. He whakaaraara i a Te Whakatōhea kua ekea e te riri pākehā.
  9. Hikutoto: Ko te ingoa ope taua tēnei kua haere ki te rānaki i tētahi mate nui. Mā te kupu tonu e whakaatu tōna tikanga, he toto tonu te hiku o tēnei ope taua, he mate, he parekura. He kupu whakarite tēnei mō ngā manemanerau o Kuini Wikitōria i whakaekea a Te Whakatōhea ki te rānaki i te matenga o Te Wākana.
  10. Hau: Ko te whakarāpopototanga tēnei i te kupu; ahau.
  11. Horetītī; Horetātā: Ko te tīkanga o ēnei kupu e rua he ōrite, ko te mahi riri, ko te mahi tūkino te tīkanga o tēnei mahi ko te ueuenga nui o Tūmatauenga tēnei. Hai whakaatu i te mahi a ngā hoia o Wikitōria ki runga i a Te Whakatōhea kia whakamatea kia monea.
  12. Hikareia: He pērā anō te rite ki te kupu Horetītī, Horetātā nara he whakatumatuma, he whakapātari. He patu i te hoariri kia hemo.
  13. Kāreti: Ko tēnei kupu ko te taura ka herea ki te kakī o te tangata ka whakatāwharonatia kia mate.
  14. Kākarepō Hautipua: He kupu anō tēnei mō te taipō arā te ngārara kaitangata. Kua whakaritea te manemanerau ki tēnei ngārara kino nei mō āna mahi taurekareka ki a Te Whakatōhea, he kōhuru, he rarahū, he tūkino iwi.
  15. Hīwekaweka: he kupu anō tēnei a Te Whakatōhea mō te tāwharona.
  16. Hautotōia: He kupu nā Te Whakatōhea mō te totōia
  17. Hīkawe: Ko te waha i ngā taumahatanga tēnei. I pērā a Mokomoko, i kawea e ia te taumahatanga i runga i te mōhio nāna kua noho pōkaikaha a Te Whakatōhea, kua whenuakore, kua parekuratia.
  18. Hane: He kupu anō tēnei mō te whakamā. I kawea e Mokomoko tēnei taumahatanga ā mate noa. He mate tēnei i heke ki ngā uri nā runga i ngā whakapae nā te tipuna nei a Mokomoko i whenuakore a Te Whakatōhea. Hoi anō nō te tau 1992 i unuhia e te ture ngā hara i runga i te tipuna a Mokomoko, ā, nō te tau 2013 i whakamanatia te pire ki rō Paremata ki te unu i ngā hara me ngā whakamā ki runga i Te Whānau Mokomoko.
  19. Hikumanawa: Ko te ingoa ope taua tēnei kua haere ki te rānaki i tētahi mate nui. Mā te kupu tonu e whakaatu tōna tikanga, he manawa tonu te hiku o tēnei ope taua, he mate, he parekura. He kupu whakarite tēnei mō ngā manemanerau o Kuini Wikitōria i whakaekea a Te Whakatōhea ki te rānaki i te matenga o Te Wākana.
  20. Hoepapa: Ko te whakanana kia whakakorea a Te Whakatōhea.
  21. Tuku noa; Heke noa: Ko te whakatangata i ēnei kupu hai whakaatu i te parekura a Te Whakatōhea.
  22. Popo: Ko ngā tūpāpaku kua pirau, arā te parekuranga o te iwi ko te mahi a te ika kua hora ki te marae o Tūmatauenga.
  23. Anea: Ko te āhua o Te Whakatōhea i muri i te pakanga ki te Karauna, kua pōtatutatu, kua takahia ki te pūranga paru.
-



24. Harotū: Kua takatakahia, kua kōhurutia, kua whakataurekarekatia, kua kaupenupenutia.
25. Hāwatewate: Ko ngā whakapaeteka mō Mōkomoko, ko ngā rūkahu e whakapae ana nāna i kōhuru a Te Wākana.
26. Whakahāmero: He kupu anō mō te tāwharona.
27. Hīnana: He kupu anō mō te tāwharona.



# te Kōtīhitīhi

*Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*

## **He kupu ārahi i te hunga tuku tuhinga mai**

Ko *Te Kōtīhitīhi* te waka kawē i ngā tuhinga reo Māori e taea ai te wānanga i a Hihiri, te tātari i a Kupu, te whakatakoto i a Whakapae mā te reo Māori. Ko tā mātou, ko te pōwhiri i a koutou, i ngā tautōhito kaiaka whakahoropū o te reo Māori kia tukuna mai ā koutou tuhinga hei ngao matariki, hei whakapīwari i tēnei kaupapa huia kaimanawa. Nā reira, inā hiahia koutou ki te tuku mai i ā koutou tuhinga, ko ngā paearu ēnei e whai ake nei:

- Me reo Māori anake ngā tuhinga.
- Tukuna mai ā koutou tuhinga taumata rangi paruhi, kua āta whakatīkahia e te ringa nāna i tuhituhi.
- Tukuna mai ngā tuhinga taketake ake, ehara i te tuhinga kua tāruaruatia, kua whakamāoritīa rānei, kua tuhia kētīa rānei ki roto i tētehi atu puka hautaka, pukapuka whakapuakitanga rangahau.
- Kia 7000 mano kupu te roa o ngā tuhinga. Mō ngā kaupapa tito, tāpae whakaaro, arotake pukapuka me ngā tuhinga auaha, kia 3000 mano kupu. Me whai hoki ngā tuhinga katoa i te tikanga whakapuakanga APA.
- E rua ngā wāhanga arotake i ngā tuhinga. He arotake i te kounga o te reo ka tahi, ā, he arotake i te matū o te tuhinga ka rua. Ka whiriwhirīhia ngā tuhinga i ēnei arotake e rua.
- Mā Te Rangapū Tātari e whiriwhiri ngā tuhinga ka tāia e Te Kōtīhitīhi.

Tukuna mai ngā tuhinga hei tāpiritanga Microsoft Word mā te karere hiko ki:

Te Kōtīhitīhi

*Ngā Tuhinga Reo Māori*

Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao

Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato

Aotearoa

Karere hiko: [kaitataritekotihitih@gmail.com](mailto:kaitataritekotihitih@gmail.com)

Design: eStream, Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi